

TUTTLE

70
years

RIGHT'S CATALOG

Spring 2018



Table of Contents

Complete Titles • Spring 2018

History/Religion/Culture/Current Affairs	3
Pop Culture/Travel/Graphic Novels	32
Crafts • Coloring Books	55
Crafts • Origami Books	61
Crafts • Origami Kits	66
Crafts • Paper Airplanes	86
Gift Wrap/Note Cards	92
Children's	100
Language	121
Martial Arts	173
Art/Architecture/ Interior Design/Gardening	210
Cooking	223



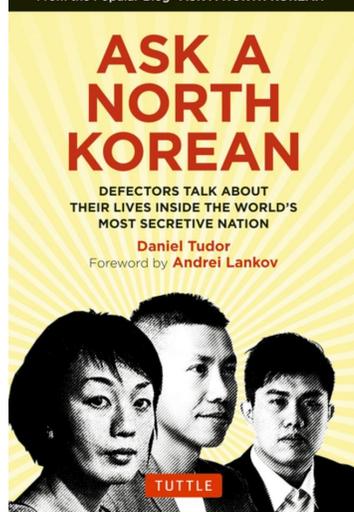
Books to Span the East and West

70
years

TUTTLE

Books to Span the East and West

From the Popular Blog "ASK A NORTH KOREAN"



9780804849333
 Pub Date: 3/20/18
 Hardcover

288 Pages
 32-pages of color photos
 8 in H | 5.1 in W

Ask A North Korean

Defectors Talk About Their Lives Inside the World's Most Secretive Nation

Daniel Tudor, NK News, Andrei Lankov

Markup Note: :
 NEW for 2018

Summary

Understanding North Korean Through the Eyes of Defectors.

The weekly column *Ask a North Korean*, published by *NK News*, invites readers from around the world to pose questions to North Korean defectors. By way of these provocative interviews the North Koreans themselves provide authentic firsthand testimonies about what is really happening inside the "Hermit Kingdom."

North Korean contributors to this book include:

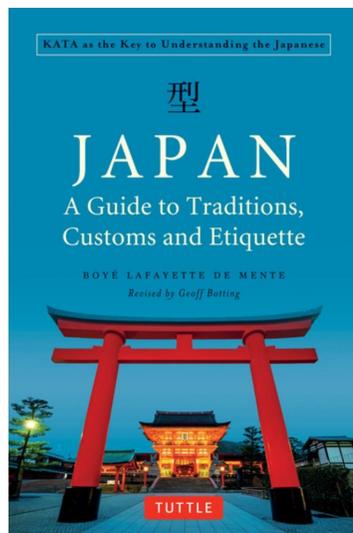
- "Seong" who came to South Korea after dropping out during his final year of his university. He is now training to be an elementary school teacher.
- "Kang" who left North Korea in 2005. He now lives in London, England.
- "Cheol" who was from South Hamgyeong in North Korea and is now a second year university student in Seoul.
- "Park" worked and studied in Pyongyang before defecting to the U.S. in 2011. He is now studying at a U.S. college.

This book sheds an important light on all aspects of North Korean politics and society, and shows that even in the world's most authoritarian regime, life goes on in ways that are very different from what you may think.

Contributor Bio

Daniel Tudor has lived in Seoul for many years and served as Korea Correspondent for *The Economist* from 2010 – 2013. His first book *Korea: The Impossible Country* received strong praise and has been translated into many languages. His subsequent book, *North Korea Confidential* (with James Pearson), was selected by *The Economist* as one of the best books of 2015.

Andrei Lankov is a Director at *NK News* and writes exclusively for the site as one of the world's leading authorities on North Korea. A graduate of Leningrad State University, he attended Pyongyang's Kim Il Sung University from 1984-5. In addition to his writing, he is also a Professor at Kookmin University.



9784805314425
 Pub Date: 3/6/18
 Trade Paperback

224 Pages
 b&w photographs
 8 in H | 5.1 in W

Japan: A Guide to Traditions, Customs and Etiquette

KATA as the Key to Understanding the Japanese

Boye Lafayette De Mente, Geoff Botting

Markup Note: :
 NEW for 2018

Summary

In *Japan: A Guide to Traditions, Customs and Etiquette* veteran Japanologist Boye Lafayette De Mente unlocks the mysteries of KATA – the cultural forms that shape and define Japanese attitudes, behavior and character.

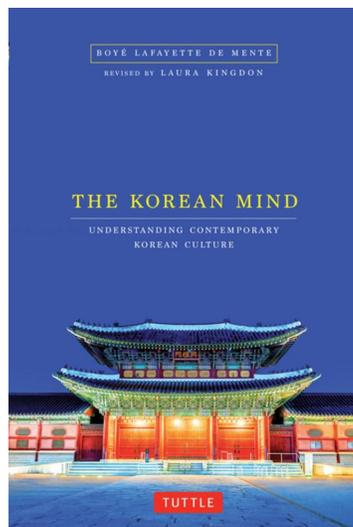
These forms are responsible for creating the unique traits and talents which distinguishes the Japanese people. Virtually all interactions in Japan are governed by KATA and they remain the key to understanding Japanese business etiquette as well as daily communication.

In seventy short, clear essays ranging from "The Art of Bowing" and "Importance of the Apology" to "The Compulsion for Quality" and "Exchanging Name Cards", De Mente unravels the complexities of Japanese culture and etiquette by exploring the origin, nature, use and influence of KATA in Japanese life. By virtually delving into Japanese history and the collective Japanese psyche, readers will experience the modern expressions of this ancient culture and specific way of thinking.

Contributor Bio

Boye Lafayette De Mente first went to Japan in 1949 as a member of a U.S. military intelligence agency, and was involved with the country for more than six decades as a student, journalist, editor, lecturer, and writer. He is the author of more than thirty books on Japan, including *Japanese Etiquette and Ethics in Business* and *How to Do Business With the Japanese*.

Completely revised and expanded by **Geoff Botting** who has lived in Japan for over a quarter century, witnessing Japan's economic bubble, its bursting, and the changes that came in its wake. He is a freelance translator and a print and broadcast journalist specializing in business.



9780804848152
 Pub Date: 4/24/18
 Trade Paperback

384 Pages
 9 in H | 6 in W

Korean Mind

Understanding Contemporary Korean Culture

Boye Lafayette De Mente, Laura Kingdon

Markup Note: :
 NEW for 2018

Summary

Understanding a people and their culture through code words and language.

Today, South Korea as an economic, technological, and entertainment superpower. How, as a country, did they rebound from war, poverty and political unrest? And how can that success be replicated in other cultures? These answers can in fact be found in understanding the beliefs that Koreans hold close and the values they find significant. Author Boye Lafayette De Mente identifies the unique qualities that comprise the Korean identity and articulates their modern expressions of Korean culture and history in this book.

Organized alphabetically by topic, De Mente explains the key cultural code words that make Korea the country it is today. Anyone interested in Korean etiquette whether for traveling or working will discover that their meanings extend far beyond superficial English translations to deeper interpretations.

Cultural code words include:

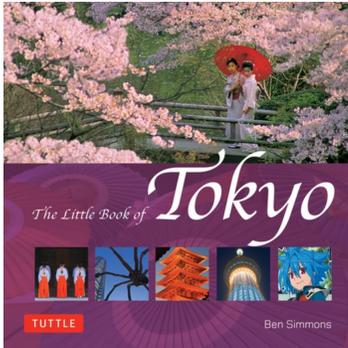
- Aboji, *Ah-boh-jee* — The "Father Culture"
- Anae, *Ah-negh* — Wives: The Inside People
- Han Yak, *Hahn Yahk* — The Herbal Way to Health
- Innae, *Een-nay* — A Culture of Enduring
- Katun Sosuy Pap, *Kaht-unn Soh-suut Pahp* — Eating from the Same Rice Bowl
- And over 200 more...

This in-depth discussion covers the concepts and principles that are integral to the Korean way of life and provides all the Korean history and insight necessary for those readers eager to learn the secrets of this resilient and burgeoning, yet little-understood nation.

Contributor Bio

Boye Lafayette De Mente first went to Korea in 1949 as a member of a U.S. military intelligence agency, and was involved with the country for more than six decades as a student, journalist, editor, lecturer, and writer. He is the author of more than thirty books including *Survival Korean*, *The Korean Way in Business*, and *Etiquette Guide to Korea*.

Laura Kingdon is a graduate of Yonsei University's Korean Language Institute. She has designed curricula and taught English as a Second Language to students of all ages, ranging from university students in Kazakhstan to elementary school children in Korea.



9784805314463
 Pub Date: 4/3/18
 Hardcover

192 Pages
 color photos throughout
 6 in H | 6 in W

Little Book of Tokyo

Ben Simmons

Markup Note: :
 NEW for 2018

Summary

Take a photographic journey through the modern marvels and historical treasures of Tokyo in this informative, portable Japan travel guide.

The Little Book of Tokyo is the perfect introduction to this enchanting, ultra-modern megacity and provides an immersive take on Tokyo combining Japanese history, photography and cultural commentary. It weaves a tapestry of the city's many unique idiosyncrasies, offering strategies for exploring the High City to the Low City, Tokyo Bay to the top of Tokyo Skytree, and the most important places and happenings in between, including architecture, festivals, and landmarks. It also beautifully captures the many inhabitants of Tokyo, painting a rich and multi-faceted picture of this capital city.

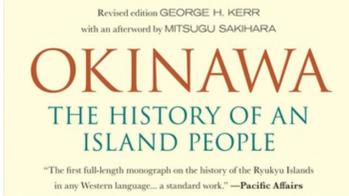
A series of 50 informative essays are organized into four chapters:

- Tokyo's Edo Legacy
- Tokyo Towns
- City Perspectives
- Spirit of Tokyo

In *The Little Book of Tokyo*, veteran photojournalist Ben Simmons continues a quest he began over two decades ago to seek out and share his creative viewpoint and insider's perspective. Small enough to carry while traveling in Japan, this book is an ideal travel companion for a Tokyo experience, whether you're planning your trip, on your way, or simply dream of going.

Contributor Bio

Ben Simmons completed an MFA in photography and art history and taught photography at Penland School of Crafts in North Carolina before moving to Japan, where he has been working as a professional photojournalist for over 20 years. His recent books include *Kyoto Gardens*, *Japanese Architecture*, *Tokyo Megacity*, *Kyoto: City of Zen*, and *Tokyo Desire*.



9784805314791
Pub Date: 3/6/18
Trade Paperback

592 Pages
9 in H | 6 in W

Okinawa: The History of an Island People

George Kerr, Mitsugu Sakihara

Markup Note: :
NEW for 2018

Summary

"The first full-length monograph on the history of the Ryukyu Islands in any Western language...a standard work."—*Pacific Affairs*

Okinawa: The History of an Island People is the definitive book available in English on the history of Okinawa and the Ryukyu Islands, and an important scholarly work in the field of Japanese studies. The histories of Japan, Okinawa, and the entire Pacific region are crucially intertwined, therefore the study of this fascinating chain of islands is crucial to understanding all of East Asia.

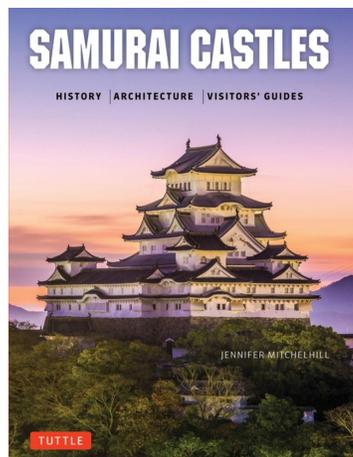
Few people can point to Okinawa on a map, yet this tiny island sitting between China and Japan was and continues to be one of the most crucial Asian nerve centers in all U.S. strategic defense. Ninety percent of all U.S. military forces in Japan are located on Okinawa, and more than 500,000 military personnel and their families have lived there.

In *Okinawa: The History of an Island People*, noted Eastern affairs specialist George Kerr recounts the fascinating history of the island and its environs, from 1314 A.D. to the late twentieth century. First published in 1958, this edition features an introduction and appendix by Okinawa history scholar Mitsugu Sakihara, making this the most comprehensive resource on the intriguing island of Okinawa.

Contributor Bio

George Kerr served as a United States diplomat to Taiwan during World War II before embarking on a notable career as an author and academic. He wrote numerous books and articles about Taiwan and Japan including *Formosa Betrayed* and *The Taiwan Confrontation Crisis*.

Mitsugu Sakihara was an Okinawa history scholar who served as president of the Hawaii International College and professor at the University of Hawaii-Manoa.



9784805313879
 Pub Date: 4/10/18
 Hardcover

128 Pages
 Over 250 photos, maps and
 diagrams of the 24 castles
 10 in H | 7.5 in W

Samurai Castles

History / Architecture / Visitors' Guides

Jennifer Mitchelhill, David Green

Markup Note: :
 NEW for 2018

Summary

***Samurai Castles* features hundreds of stunning color photographs and little-known details about the most important and well-preserved Samurai castles in Japan, including their history, design and military features.**

Japan's ancient castles provide deep insights into the country's compelling military history. Discover the secrets of Japan's feudal past by exploring the most famous castles of the Samurai era. The enormous stone walls, multi-level towers, and sophisticated defense systems are not simply impressive fortresses, but spectacular works of Japanese architecture, constructed without the use of steel or modern equipment. These monumental structures fulfilled a need for protection without sacrificing aesthetic values. Understanding the cultural contexts of these Samurai castles helps create a better understanding of Japanese culture today.

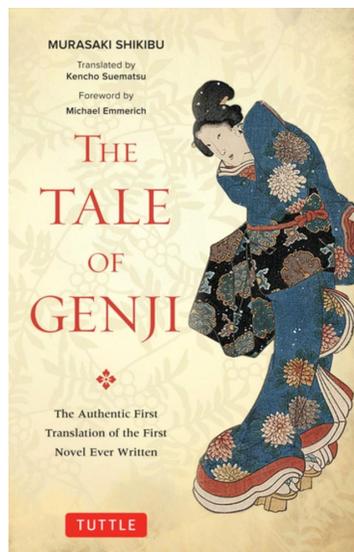
In this fascinating Japanese castle book you will discover the rich history and creators of well-known castles such as Himeji, Osaka, and Nijo that you would otherwise need to travel to Japan to experience in person. Chronicling the story of each castle individually conveys a greater understanding of how and why they were built, and identifies their singular features for historians, architecture aficionados, world travelers, and Japanophiles alike.

With over two hundred color images, numerous diagrams, maps, and detailed descriptions, *Samurai Castles* is the most comprehensive Japanese history book on this intriguing topic.

Contributor Bio

Jennifer Mitchelhill received a PhD in Architectural History from the University of Melbourne. Her fascination with castles began when living on the West coast of Japan and her research has been primarily focused on the influence of Japanese architecture on Western architecture.

David Green is a graduate in applied science with Master's degrees in business administration and military history. The author of numerous articles on World War II and an accomplished photographer, his interest in Japanese castles began while he was teaching at a Japanese senior high school.



9784805314647
 Pub Date: 4/3/18
 Trade Paperback

224 Pages
 8 in H | 5.1 in W

Tale of Genji

The Authentic First Translation of the First Novel Ever Written

Murasaki Shikibu, Kencho Suematsu, Michael Emmerich...

Markup Note: :
 NEW for 2018

Summary

The most famous work of Japanese literature and the world's first novel—written a thousand years ago and one of the enduring classics of world literature.

Written centuries before the time of Shakespeare and even Chaucer, *The Tale of Genji* marks the birth of the novel—and after more than a millennium, this seminal work continues to enchant readers throughout the world. Lady Murasaki Shikibu and her tale's hero, Prince Genji, have had an unmatched influence on Japanese culture. Prince Genji manifests what was to become an image of the ideal Heian era courtier; gentle and passionate. Genji is also a master poet, dancer, musician and painter. *The Tale of Genji* follows Prince Genji through his many loves, and varied passions. This book has influenced not only generations of courtiers and samurai of the distant past, but artists and painters even in modern times—episodes in the tale have been incorporated into the design of kimonos and handicrafts, and the four-line poems called *waka* which dance throughout this work have earned it a place as a classic text in the study of poetry.

This version by Kencho Suematsu was the first-ever translation in English. Condensed, it's a quarter length of the unabridged text, making it perfect for readers with limited time.

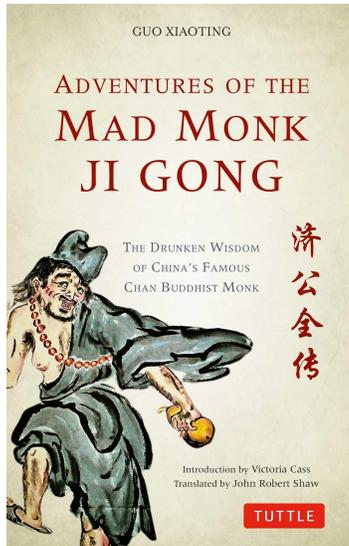
"Not speaking is the wiser part,
 And words are sometimes vain,
 But to completely close the heart
 In silence, gives me pain."

—Prince Genji, in *The Tale of Genji*

Contributor Bio

Lady Murasaki Shikibu, born in the year 978, was a member of the famed Fujiwara clan—one of the most influential families of the Heian period. Her literary ability quickly won her a place in the entourage of the Empress Akiko, whose court valued the rare woman who was a master of writing. After the death of her husband, Murasaki Shikibu immersed herself in Buddhism, and the religion's influences permeate her writing.

Michael Emmerich is Associate Professor of Japanese literature at the University of California, Los Angeles. He is the author of *The Tale of Genji: Translation, Canonization, and World Literature*, the editor of *Read Real Japanese Fiction: Short Stories by Contemporary Writers* and *New Penguin Parallel Texts: Short Stories in Japanese*, and the translation of numerous works of premodern, modern and contemporary Japanese Literature. In 2010, he was awarded the Japan-U.S. Friendship Commission Prize for the Translation of Japanese Literature for his translation of Kawakami Hiromi's novel *Manazuru*.



9780804849142
 Pub Date: 5/9/17
 Trade Paperback

544 Pages

8 in H | 5.1 in W | 1.2 in T | 0.06
 lb Wt

Adventures of the Mad Monk Ji Gong

The Drunken Wisdom of China's Famous Chan Buddhist Monk

Guo Xiaoting, John Robert Shaw, Victoria Cass

Summary

Follow the brilliant and hilarious adventures of a mad Zen Buddhist monk who rose from humble beginnings to become one of China's greatest folk heroes!

Ji Gong studied at the great Ling Yin monastery, an immense temple that still ranges up the steep hills above Hangzhou, near Shanghai. The Chan (Zen) Buddhist masters of the temple tried to instruct Ji Gong in the spartan practices of their sect, but the young monk, following in the footsteps of other great ne'er-do-wells, distinguished himself mainly by getting expelled. He left the monastery, became a wanderer with hardly a proper piece of clothing to wear, and achieved great renown—in seedy wine shops and drinking establishments!

This could have been where Ji Gong's story ended. But his unorthodox style of Buddhism soon made him a hero for popular storytellers of the Song dynasty era. Audiences delighted in tales where the mad old monk ignored—or even mocked—authority, defied common sense, never neglected the wine, yet still managed to save the day. Ji Gong remains popular in China even today, where he regularly appears as the wise old drunken fool in movies and TV shows. In *Adventures of the Mad Monk Ji Gong*, you'll read how he has a rogue's knack for exposing the corrupt and criminal while still pursuing the twin delights of enlightenment and intoxication. This literary classic of a traveling martial arts master, fighting evil and righting wrongs, will entertain Western readers of all ages!

"Beyond the Tiger Mom is a brilliant book — hard-hitting and brutally honest but also balanced, insightful, and funny."
— Amy Chua, author of *Battle Hymn of the Tiger Mother*

BEYOND THE TIGER MOM

East-West Parenting for the Global Age



Maya Thiagarajan

TUTTLE

9780804846028
Pub Date: 2/23/16
Hardcover

224 Pages

8 in H | 5.1 in W | 1 in T | 0.9 lb
Wt

Beyond the Tiger Mom East-West Parenting for the Global Age

Maya Thiagarajan

Markup Note: :
Rights: World, excluding Chinese, Vietnamese

Summary

"*Beyond the Tiger Mom* is a brilliant book—hard-hitting and brutally honest but also balanced, insightful, and funny." —**Amy Chua, author of *Battle Hymn of the Tiger Mom***

Dispel the hype and myths about Asian parenting and uncover the practical with this effective parenting guide.

- Help your child achieve maximum academic potential
- Train your child to expand his or her attention span
- Find the right balance between work and play
- Help your child see failure as a learning experience
- Learn how to raise tech-healthy kids

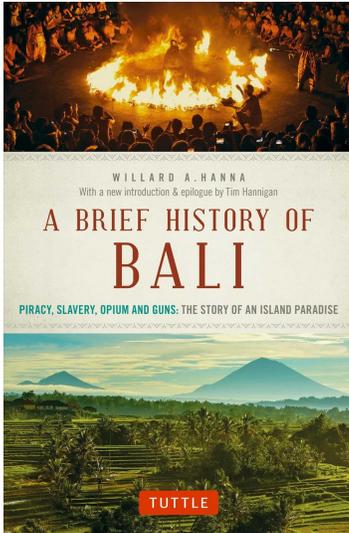
How do Asian parents prime their children for success from a young age? Why do Asian kids do so well in math and science? What is the difference between an Asian upbringing and a Western one? Why do some Asian mothers see themselves as "tiger moms" while others shun the label? How do Asian parents deal with their children's failures? Is it sometimes good for children to fail?

These are just a few of the compelling questions posed and answered in this fascinating new parenting book by educator Maya Thiagarajan as she examines the stereotypes and goes beneath the surface to explore what really happens in Asian households. How do Asian parents think about childhood, family and education—and what can Western parents learn from them?

Through interviews with hundreds of Asian parents and kids, Thiagarajan offers a detailed look at their values, hopes, fears and parenting styles. Woven into this narrative are her own reflections on teaching and parenting in Asia and the West. Thiagarajan synthesizes an extensive body of research to provide accessible and practical guidelines for parents. Each chapter ends with a "How To" section of specific tips for Asian and Western parents to aid their child's educational development both inside and outside the classroom.

Contributor Bio

Maya Thiagarajan was raised in Chennai India, by her South Indian father and American mother. After high school, Maya left India and moved to the US. She earned a BA in English from Middlebury College and a Masters in Education Policy from Harvard University. Maya started her teaching career at a tough urban public school in Baltimore City and later went on to teach at some of America's most prestigious independent schools. In 2009, Maya moved to Singapore where she now teaches students from around the world at an international school. Over half her students are South Asian or East Asian, deepening her understanding of Asian family values and Asian approaches to education. Maya has two children aged 5 and 8.



9780804847315
 Pub Date: 10/18/16
 Trade Paperback

288 Pages
 40 b&w photographs
 8 in H | 5.1 in W | 0.8 in T | 0.8 lb
 Wt

A Brief History Of Bali

Piracy, Slavery, Opium and Guns: The Story of an Island Paradise

Willard A. Hanna, Tim Hannigan

Summary

This book tells the story of Bali—the "paradise island of the Pacific"—its rulers and its people, and their encounters with the Western world.

Bali is a perennially popular tourist destination. It is also home to a fascinating people with a long and dramatic history of interactions with foreigners, particularly after the arrival of the first Dutch fleet in 1597. In this first comprehensive history of Bali, author Willard Hanna chronicles Bali through the centuries as well as the islanders' current struggle to preserve their unique identity amidst the financially necessary incursions of tourism.

Illustrated with more than forty stunning photographs, *A Brief History of Bali* is a riveting tale of one ancient culture's vulnerability—and resilience—in the modern world.

Contributor Bio

Willard A. Hanna graduated from the Wooster College in 1932. He maintained a lifelong interest in Asia, first as a teacher in China and later with the U.S. Navy, the U.S. Foreign Service and the American Universities Field Staff. Over the course of his career, he prepared hundreds of field reports on Southeast Asian affairs and authored a dozen books on Asia.

Tim Hannigan's first book *Murder in the Hindu Kush* was shortlisted for the Boardman-Tasker Prize. His second book *Raffles and the British Invasion of Java* won the 2013 John Brooks Award. His features and travel articles appear regularly in newspapers and magazines in Indonesia and beyond.



9780804844765
 Pub Date: 8/18/15
 Trade Paperback

288 Pages
 16-page photo insert
 8.3 in H | 5 in W | 1 in T | 0.8 lb
 Wt

A Brief History of Indonesia

Sultans, Spices, and Tsunamis: The Incredible Story of Southeast Asia's Largest Nation

Tim Hannigan

Summary

Sultans, Spices, and Tsunamis: The Incredible Story of the World's Largest Archipelago

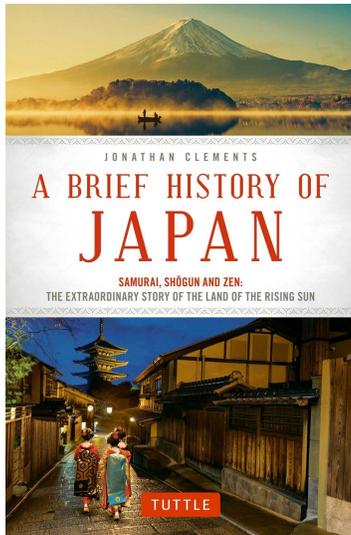
Indonesia is by far the largest nation in Southeast Asia and has the fourth largest population in the world after the United States. Indonesian history and culture are especially relevant today as the Island nation is an emerging power in the region with a dynamic new leader. It is a land of incredible diversity and unending paradoxes that has a long and rich history stretching back a thousand years and more.

Indonesia is the fabled "Spice Islands" of every school child's dreams—one of the most colorful and fascinating countries in history. These are the islands that Europeans set out on countless voyages of discovery to find and later fought bitterly over in the 15th, 16th and 17th centuries. This was the land that Christopher Columbus sought and Magellan actually reached and explored. One tiny Indonesian island was even exchanged for the island of Manhattan in 1667!

This fascinating history book tells the story of Indonesia as a narrative of kings, traders, missionaries, soldiers and revolutionaries, featuring stormy sea crossings, fiery volcanoes, and the occasional tiger. It recounts the colorful visits of foreign travelers who have passed through these shores for many centuries—from Chinese Buddhist pilgrims and Dutch adventurers to English sea captains and American movie stars. For readers who want an entertaining introduction to Asia's most fascinating country, this is delightful reading.

Contributor Bio

Tim Hannigan's first book, *Murder in the Hindu Kush* (The History Press, 2011) was shortlisted for the Boardman-Tasker Prize. His second book *Raffles and the British Invasion of Java* (Monsoon Books, 2012) won the 2013 John Brooks Award. His features and travel articles appear regularly in newspapers and magazines in Indonesia and beyond.



9784805313893
 Pub Date: 8/1/17
 Trade Paperback

304 Pages
 16-page color insert of 19 color photos
 8 in H | 5.3 in W | 0.9 in T | 0.002 lb Wt

A Brief History of Japan

Samurai, Shogun and Zen: The Extraordinary Story of the Land of the Rising Sun

Jonathan Clements

Summary

This fascinating history tells the story of the people of Japan, from ancient teenage priest-queens to teeming hordes of salarymen, a nation that once sought to conquer China, yet also shut itself away for two centuries in self-imposed seclusion.

First revealed to Westerners in the chronicles of Marco Polo, Japan was a legendary faraway land defended by a fearsome Kamikaze storm and ruled by a divine sovereign. It was the terminus of the Silk Road, the furthest end of the known world, a fertile source of inspiration for European artists, and an enduring symbol of the mysterious East. In recent times, it has become a powerhouse of global industry, a nexus of popular culture, and a harbinger of postindustrial decline.

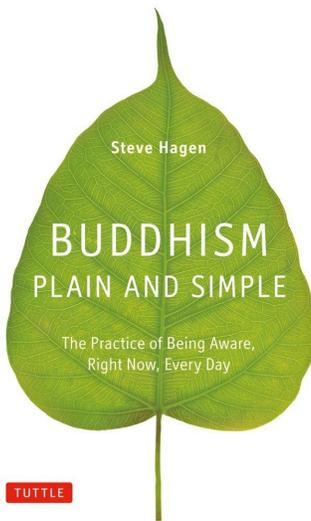
With intelligence and wit, author Jonathan Clements blends documentary and storytelling styles to connect the past, present and future of Japan, and in broad yet detailed strokes reveals a country of paradoxes: a modern nation steeped in ancient traditions; a democracy with an emperor as head of state; a famously safe society built on 108 volcanoes resting on the world's most active earthquake zone; a fast-paced urban and technologically advanced country whose land consists predominantly of mountains and forests.

Among the chapters in this Japanese history book are:

- The Way of the Gods: Prehistoric and Mythical Japan
- A Game of Thrones: Minamoto vs. Taira
- Time Warp: 200 Years of Isolation
- The Stench of Butter: Restoration and Modernization
- The New Breed: The Japanese Miracle

Contributor Bio

Jonathan Clements is the author of *Christ's Samurai: The True Story of the Shimabara Rebellion*, *A Brief History of the Samurai*, *Modern Japan: All That Matters*, *Anime: A History*, and biographies of Admiral Togo and Prince Saionji Kinmochi. In 2016 he became the presenter of *Route Awakenings* (National Geographic) a TV series on historical icons of Chinese culture.



9780804843362
 Pub Date: 9/24/13
 Hardcover

192 Pages
 9 in H | 6 in W | 0.9 in T | 1 lb Wt

Buddhism Plain and Simple

The Practice of Being Aware, Right Now, Every Day

Steve Hagen

Markup Note: :
 Rights: World, excluding English (UK)

Summary

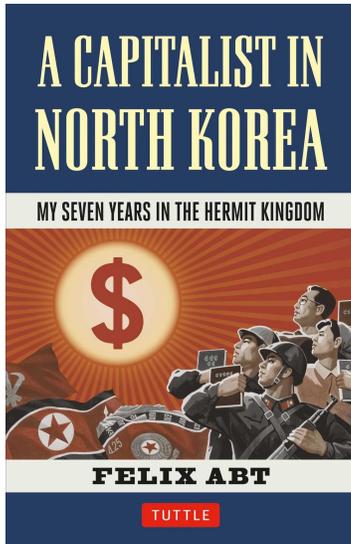
***Buddhism Plain and Simple* offers a clear, straightforward treatise on Buddhism in general and on awareness in particular.**

When Buddha was asked to sum up his teaching in a single word, he said, "Awareness." The Buddha taught how to see directly into the nature of experience. His observations and insights are plain, practical, and down-to-earth, and they deal exclusively with the present.

Longtime teacher of Buddhism Steve Hagen presents the Buddha's uncluttered, original teachings in everyday, accessible language unencumbered by religious ritual, tradition, or belief.

Contributor Bio

Steve Hagen is a Zen priest, a long-time teacher of Buddhism, and the author of *How the World Can Be the Way It Is*. For fifteen years he studied with Zen Master Dainin Katagiri, from whom he received Dharma Transmission (endorsement to teach) in 1989. Steve lives in Minneapolis and teaches at Dharma Field Meditation and Learning Center in St. Paul.



9780804849678
 Pub Date: 10/31/17
 Hardcover

320 Pages
 16-page color insert, b&w photos
 throughout
 8 in H | 5.1 in W | 1.2 in T | 1 lb
 Wt

A Capitalist in North Korea My Seven Years in the Hermit Kingdom

Felix Abt

Markup Note: :
 Rights: World, excluding Korean

Summary

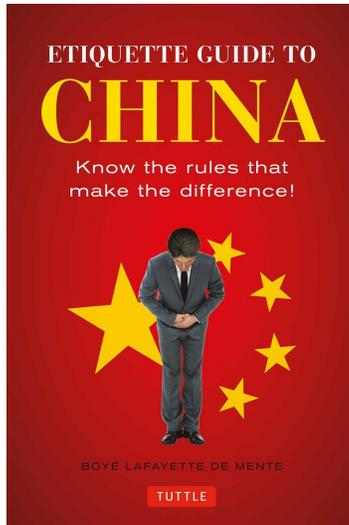
Business in North Korea: a paradoxical and fascinating situation is interpreted by a true insider.

In 2002, the Swiss power company ABB appointed Felix Abt its country director for North Korea. The Swiss Entrepreneur lived and worked in North Korea for seven years, one of the few foreign businessmen there. After the experience, Abt felt compelled to write *A Capitalist in North Korea* to describe the multifaceted society he encountered.

North Korea, at the time, was heavily sanctioned by the UN which made it extremely difficult to do business. Yet he discovered that it was a place where plastic surgery and South Korean TV dramas were wildly popular and where he rarely needed to walk more than a block to grab a quick hamburger. He was closely monitored and once faced accusations of spying, yet he learned that young North Koreans are hopeful—signing up for business courses in anticipation of a brighter, more open, future. In *A Capitalist in North Korea*, Abt shares these and many other unusual facts and insights about one of the world's most secretive nations.

Contributor Bio

Felix Abt co-founded the European Business Association as well as the Pyongyang Business School in North Korea. Prior to this, Abt worked in Europe, Africa and Asia as a senior executive for F. Hoffmann-La Roche and the ABB Group. In 2002, ABB appointed him as the Resident Country Director in North Korea. He went on to become a point man for Western investments in the country, representing several multinational corporations and even founding a business of his own. He currently lives in Vietnam and remains a shareholder in various North Korean joint ventures.



9780804845199
 Pub Date: 8/16/16
 Trade Paperback

192 Pages
 b&w photos throughout

7.5 in H | 5 in W | 0.6 in T | 0.4 lb
 Wt

Etiquette Guide to China

Know the Rules that Make the Difference!

Boye Lafayette De Mente, Patrick Wallace

Summary

This essential guide to Chinese etiquette will make embarrassing social blunders a thing of the past!

Whether you're traveling to China for business or pleasure, whether your stay will be long or short, your visit will be more pleasurable and effective if you understand your host culture and how to work within it.

This updated and expanded edition of the best-selling Chinese etiquette guide on the market addresses not just the puzzling protocols relating to name cards, bowing or shaking hands, bathrooms and public baths—but also what to do when entertaining Chinese dinner guests, attending a Chinese tea ceremony, taking the subway, and much more!

It also provides the latest etiquette in mobile phone manners, texting, social media and other forms of digital communication. The glossary at the back of the book has been revised to include the latest technology-related words and expressions used by China today. Two new chapters address the changing role of foreigners in the workplace and the contemporary business style and etiquette used by the younger generation of China who are now increasingly cosmopolitan—but still very Chinese!

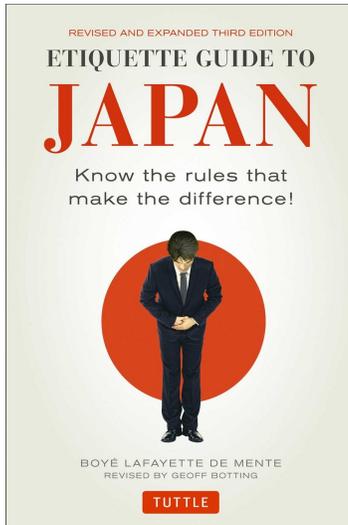
Etiquette Guide to China includes everything you need to know to be a successful, courteous traveler:

- Hand gestures and body language
- How to address the Chinese
- Dining and restaurant manners
- Gift giving and celebration in China
- Entering into and understanding business relationships
- How to behave in professional situations
- Dealing with China's political culture
- The Chinese way of negotiating

Contributor Bio

Boye Lafayette De Mente worked for several years as an editor of newspapers and magazines in Tokyo. He has written more than 30 books on Japan's language and culture, including *Japan's Cultural Code Words: 233 Key Terms That Explain the Attitudes and Behavior of the Japanese*, *Japan Unmasked: The Character & Culture of the Japanese*, and *Business Guide to Japan: A Quick Guide to Opening Doors & Closing Deals*.

Patrick Wallace has lived and worked in Asia for more than thirty years as a student, NGO volunteer, teacher, businessman, and finally as an academic editor for Oxford University Press, Shanghai, China. His books include *Exploring Xinjiang: An American Family's Journey to the West*. He now works as a freelance writer from his home in rural Japan.



9784805313619
 Pub Date: 9/15/15
 Trade Paperback

192 Pages
 25 b&w photos

7.5 in H | 5 in W | 0.5 in T | 0.5 lb
 Wt

Etiquette Guide to Japan

Know the Rules that Make the Difference! (Third Edition)

Boye Lafayette De Mente, Geoff Botting

Markup Note: :
 Rights: World, excluding Polish

Summary

Farewell to faux pas!

Minding your manners is an acquired skill, but what serves you well elsewhere could trip you up in Japan. Save yourself possible embarrassment with *Etiquette Guide to Japan*. An inside look at Japanese social graces, it answers all the questions of the thoughtful traveler. Extensive, specific information on Japanese business etiquette assists readers traveling to Japan for business.

Although often overshadowed by a modern facade, long-standing traditional aspects of Japan's culture still influence the country and almost everyone in it. Concrete evidence of this traditional culture can be seen everywhere—in the ancient arts and crafts that are still important parts of everyday life, in the many shrines and temples that dot the nation, and in the modern comeback of traditional fashions such as kimono and yakata robes.

To many Western visitors, however, the most obvious example of this traditional culture's strength is the unique etiquette of the Japanese. Like many nations, Japan has experienced vast political, social, and economic change over the past century. But enough of Japan's traditional etiquette remains to set the Japanese apart socially and psychologically, and to make success in socializing and doing business with them a special challenge for Westerners.

About this new version:

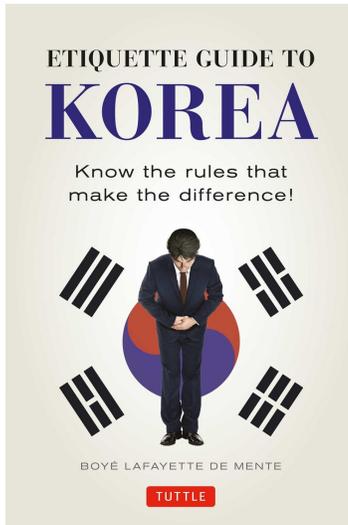
This updated and expanded edition of the best-selling Japanese etiquette guide addresses not just the puzzling protocols relating to name cards, bowing or shaking hands, bathrooms and public baths—but also what to do when entertaining Japanese dinner guests, attending a Japanese tea ceremony, taking the subway, and much more! It also provides the latest etiquette in mobile phone manners, texting, social media and other forms of digital communication.

The glossary at the back of the book has been revised to include the latest technology-related words and expressions used by Japanese today. Two new chapters address the changing role of foreigners in the workplace and the contemporary business style and etiquette used by the younger generation of Japanese who are now increasingly cosmopolitan—but still very Japanese!

Contributor Bio

Boye Lafayette De Mente has been involved with Japan, China, and Korea since the late 1940s as a member of a U.S. intelligence agency, student, trade journalist, editor, and author working out of Tokyo, Seoul, Hong Kong, and Singapore. He is a graduate of Jochi University in Tokyo and The American Institute for Foreign Trade (now Thunderbird: The School of Global Management, in Glendale, Arizona). His 70-plus books include *Japan's Cultural Code Words*, *Business Guide to Japan*, and *Japan Unmasked*.

Geoff Botting has lived in Japan for more than a quarter century, long enough to



9780804845205
 Pub Date: 12/5/17
 Trade Paperback

192 Pages
 b&w photos
 7.5 in H | 5 in W | 0.4 lb Wt

Etiquette Guide to Korea

Know the Rules that Make the Difference!

Boye Lafayette De Mente, David Lukens

Summary

Farewell to faux pas!

South Korea is one of the greatest economic success stories of the past 60 years, and more and more Westerners are traveling to this bustling, modern country for business and pleasure. But no matter why you visit, an understanding of Korea's etiquette and culture is essential to an enjoyable and successful trip.

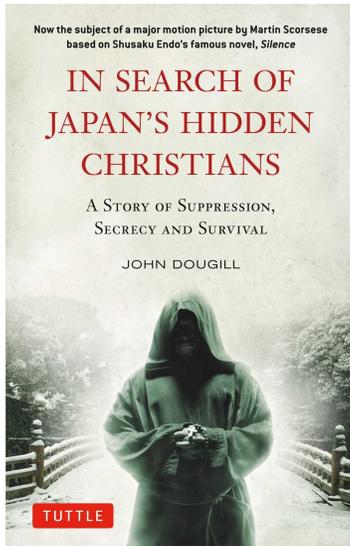
With *Etiquette Guide to Korea*, you'll never need to worry about making an embarrassing mistake—this authoritative guide covers everything the courteous traveler needs to know, including the importance of names and how to use them, shaking hands versus bowing, table manners for celebrations and everyday meals, and how to negotiate in Korea.

Also included are invaluable lists of Korean vocabulary and helpful phrases, making this book the most important item you can pack for your trip or extended stay in Korea.

Contributor Bio

Boye Lafayette de Mente has been involved with Japan, China and Korea since the late 1940s as a member of a U.S. intelligence agency, student, trade journalist, and editor. His many books include *Korean Business Etiquette*, *Instant Korean* and *Surviving Korean*.

David Lukens is a human geographer specializing in South Korea. He lived in Seoul for six years, working as an English teacher for multinational corporations and later starting his own translation business. Currently, he splits his time between teaching in New England and researching in South Korea.



9784805313565
 Pub Date: 12/1/15
 Trade Paperback

272 Pages
 16-pp. insert with 30 full-color photos

8 in H | 5.1 in W | 0.9 in T | 0.6 lb Wt

In Search of Japan's Hidden Christians

A Story of Suppression, Secrecy and Survival

John Dougill

Markup Note: :
 Rights: World, excluding English (UK), Hungarian, Polish

Summary

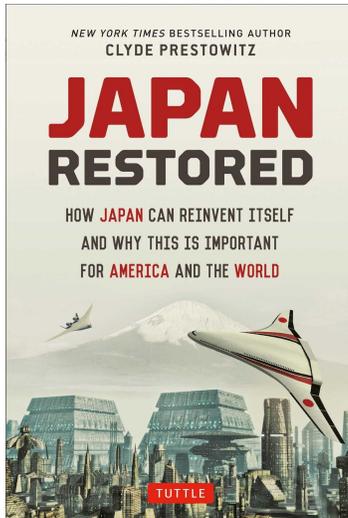
The story of Japan's hidden Christians is the subject of a major motion picture by director Martin Scorsese, based on Shusaku Endo's famous novel, *Silence*.

From the time the first Christian missionary arrived in Japan in 1549 to when a nationwide ban was issued in 1614, over 300,000 Japanese were converted to Christianity. A vicious campaign of persecution forced the faithful to go underground. For seven generations, Hidden Christians—or Kirishitan—preserved a faith that was strictly forbidden on pain of death. Illiterate peasants handed down the Catholicism that had been taught to their ancestors despite having no Bible or contact with the outside world.

Just as remarkably, descendants of the Hidden Christians continue to this day to practice their own religion, refusing to rejoin the Catholic Church. Why? And what is it about Christianity that is so antagonistic to Japanese culture? *In Search of Japan's Hidden Christians* is an attempt to answer these questions. A journey in both space and time, *In Search of Japan's Hidden Christians* recounts a clash of civilizations—of East and West—that resonates to this day, and offers insights about the tenacity of belief and unchanging aspects of Japanese culture.

Contributor Bio

John Dougill has lived in Japan for over twenty years and is professor at a Buddhist university in the heart of Kyoto. He is an associate editor for Japanese Religions and co-author of a guide to Shinto Shrines. Educated at Leeds and Oxford Universities, he taught for three years in the Middle East before spending ten months traveling around the world. As well as following the path of early Christians around Kyushu, he has journeyed from Lake Baikal to Lake Biwa in search of Japan's shamanistic roots and traversed the country researching Japan's World Heritage Sites. Amongst his hobbies are chess, the GreenShinto blog, and bird-spotting on the Kamogawa River.



9784805313466
 Pub Date: 11/10/15
 Hardcover

288 Pages
 9 in H | 6 in W | 1.2 in T | 1.2 lb
 Wt

Japan Restored

How Japan Can Reinvent Itself and Why This Is Important for America and the World

Clyde Prestowitz

Markup Note: :
 Rights: World, excluding Chinese, Taiwanese, Vietnamese

Summary

How Japan Can Reinvent Itself and Why This Is Important for America and the World.

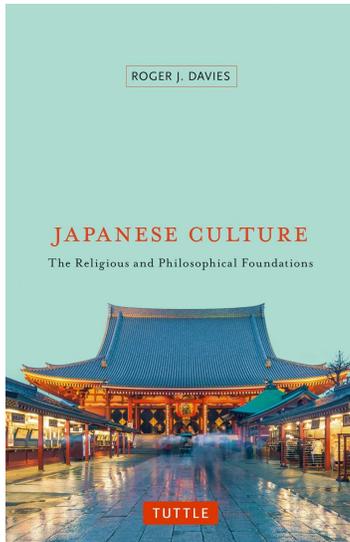
In 1979, the book *Japan as Number One: Lessons for America* by Harvard University professor Ezra Vogel caused a sensation in the United States by pointing out that Japan was surpassing America as world economic leader; the book remains to this day the all-time bestseller in Japan of non-fiction by a Western author. The book was timely: Japan's subsequent "bubble era" of the 1980s saw the country booming. But since the economic bubble burst at the start of the 1990s, Japan has been in decline.

Japan Restored by Clyde Prestowitz, taking up Vogel's baton, is written as a vision of Japan in the year 2050, when the country's economic recovery has made it a world leader in every area of human endeavor. Prestowitz looks back to the present year as such a low point for Japan that a special reform commission was set up that helped the country regain its former position as a leader in technology, in business, and geopolitically. Looking at education, innovation, the role of women, corporate organization, energy, infrastructure, domestic government, and international alliances Prestowitz draws up a fascinating and controversial blueprint for the future success of Japan.

As the eyes of the world turn towards Japan in the run-up to the 2020 Olympics, *Japan Restored* is as timely as the 1979 Vogel book that inspired it.

Contributor Bio

New York Times Bestselling Author **Clyde Prestowitz** is a long time student of Japan who served as a lead negotiator with Tokyo in his position as Counselor to the Secretary of Commerce in the Reagan Administration. His first book, *Trading Places: How We Allowed Japan to Take the Lead* (Basic Books, 1989), revolutionized thinking about Japan's economic miracle and its relationship with the United States. Prestowitz is founder and President of the Economic Strategy Institute in Washington. He served as Vice Chairman of President Clinton's Commission on Trade and Investment in the Asia-Pacific Region, as an advisor to the Export/Import Bank, as a member of Intel's Policy Advisory Committee, and as an advisor to the Center for Strategic and International Studies of Indonesia. Prestowitz has also been a blogger for *Foreign Policy Magazine*, and is a prolific contributor to publications such as the *Financial Times*, *New York Times*, and *L.A. Times*. In addition to *Trading Places*, his books include: *Rogue Nation*, Basic Books 2003, *Three Billion New Capitalists*, Basic Books 2005, and *The Betrayal of American Prosperity*, Simon&Schuster, 2010. He resides in Washington D.C. and Maui.



9784805311639
 Pub Date: 8/9/16
 Trade Paperback

160 Pages
 some b&w photos

8.5 in H | 5.5 in W | 0.6 in T | 0.5
 lb Wt

Japanese Culture

The Religious and Philosophical Foundations

Roger J. Davies

Summary

***Japanese Culture: The Religious and Philosophical Foundations* takes readers on a thoroughly researched and extremely readable journey through Japan's cultural history.**

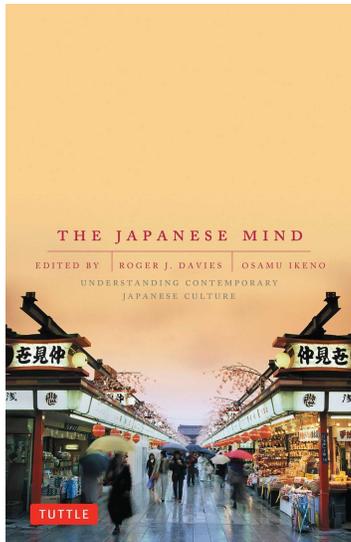
This much-anticipated sequel to Roger Davies's best-selling *The Japanese Mind* provides a comprehensive overview of the religion and philosophy of Japan. This cultural history of Japan explains the diverse cultural traditions that underlie modern Japan and offers readers deep insights into Japanese manners and etiquette.

Davies begins with an investigation of the origins of the Japanese, followed by an analysis of the most important approaches used by scholars to describe the essential elements of Japanese culture. From there, each chapter focuses on one of the formative elements: Shintoism, Buddhism, Taoism, Zen, Confucianism, and Western influences in the modern era.

Each chapter is concluded with extensive endnotes along with thought-provoking discussion activities, making this volume ideal for individual readers and for classroom instruction. Anyone interested in pursuing a deeper understanding of this complex and fascinating nation will find Davies's work an invaluable resource.

Contributor Bio

Roger J. Davies is a committed advocate of lifelong learning with degrees in Linguistics (MA, PhD) and Business Administration (MBA) from universities in Canada, Great Britain, and the United States. He has taught courses in business management, intercultural communication, and Japanese culture at both postgraduate and undergraduate levels at some of Japan's leading schools, including Hitotsubashi University, The University of Tokyo, and Waseda University. He is also the lead editor of bestselling, *The Japanese Mind: Understanding Contemporary Japanese Culture*.



9780804832953
 Pub Date: 3/15/02
 Trade Paperback

280 Pages

8.5 in H | 5.5 in W | 0.7 in T | 0.6
 lb Wt

The Japanese Mind (3rd Edition) Understanding Contemporary Japanese Culture

Roger J. Davies, Osamu Ikeno

Markup Note: :
 Rights: World, excluding Chinese

Summary

In *The Japanese Mind*, Roger Davies offers Westerners an invaluable key to the unique aspects of Japanese culture.

Readers of this book will gain a clear understanding of what really makes the Japanese, and their society, tick. Among the topics explored: *aimai* (ambiguity), *amae* (dependence upon others' benevolence), *amakudari* (the nation's descent from heaven), *chinmoku* (silence in communication), *gambari* (perseverance), *giri* (social obligation), *haragei* (literally, "belly art"; implicit, unspoken communication), *kenkyo* (the appearance of modesty), *senpai-kohai* (seniority), *wabi-sabi* (simplicity and elegance), and *zoto* (gift giving), as well as discussions of child-rearing, personal space, and the roles of women in Japanese society. Includes discussion topics and questions after each chapter.

All in all, this book is an easy-to-use introduction to the distinguishing characteristics of Japanese society; an invaluable resource for anyone—business people, travelers, or students—perfect for course adoption, but also for anyone interested in Japanese culture.

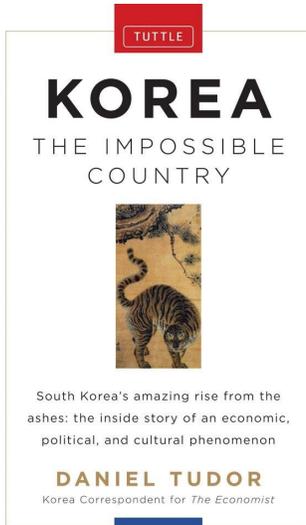
Next in this series:

Now available separately, *Japanese Culture: The Religious and Philosophical Foundations* is a fascinating journey through Japan's rich cultural history.

Contributor Bio

Roger Davies holds a Ph.D. from the University of Wales, Bangor, and is currently Professor of Applied Linguistics and Academic Director of the English Education Center at Ehime University in Matsuyama, Japan.

Osamu Ikeno holds master's degrees in linguistics and ESL from Kobe University and the University of Hawaii. He is Associate Professor of English Education in the Faculty of Education at Ehime University.



9780804842525

Pub Date: 11/10/12

Hardcover

336 Pages

16-page color insert of 28 photos

8 in H | 5.1 in W | 1.4 in T | 1.1 lb Wt

Korea: The Impossible Country

Daniel Tudor

Markup Note: :

Rights: World, excluding Chinese, Korean

Summary

South Korea's amazing rise from the ashes: the inside story of an economic, political, and cultural phenomenon

Long overshadowed by Japan and China, South Korea is a small country that happens to be one of the great national success stories of the postwar period. From a failed state with no democratic tradition, ruined and partitioned by war, and sapped by a half-century of colonial rule, South Korea transformed itself in just fifty years into an economic powerhouse and a democracy that serves as a model for other countries. With no natural resources and a tradition of authoritarian rule, Korea managed to accomplish a second Asian miracle.

Daniel Tudor is a journalist who has lived in and written about Korea for almost a decade. In *Korea: The Impossible Country*, Tudor examines Korea's cultural foundations; the Korean character; the public sphere in politics, business, and the workplace as well as the family, dating, and marriage. In doing so, he touches on topics as diverse as shamanism, clan-ism, the dilemma posed by North Korea, the myths about doing business in Korea, the Koreans' renowned hard-partying ethos, and why the infatuation with learning English is now causing huge social problems.

South Korea has undergone two miracles at once: economic development and complete democratization. The question now is, will it become as some see Japan, a rich yet aging society, devoid of energy and momentum? Or will the dynamism of Korean society and its willingness to change—as well as the opportunity it has now to welcome outsiders into its fold—enable it to experience a third miracle that will propel it into the ranks of the world's leading nations in terms of human culture, democracy, and wealth?

More than just one journalist's account, *Korea: The Impossible Country* also draws on interviews with many of the people who made South Korea what it is today. These include:

- Choi Min-sik, the star of "Old Boy".
- Park Won-soon, Mayor of Seoul.
- Soyeon Yi, Korea's first astronaut Hong Myung-bo, legendary captain of Korea's 2002 FIFA World Cup team.
- Shin Joong-hyun, the 'Godfather of Korean Rock'.
- Ko Un, poet.
- Hong Seok-cheon, restaurateur, and the first Korean celebrity to 'come out'.

And many more, including a former advisor to President Park Chung-hee; a Shaman priestess ('mudang'); the boss of Korea's largest matchmaking agency; a 'room salon' hostess; an architect; as well as chefs, musicians, academics, entrepreneurs, homemakers, and chaebol conglomerate employees.

Contributor Bio

Daniel Tudor has lived in Seoul for a number of years and served as Korea Correspondent for *The Economist* from 2010 to 2013. His book, *North Korea*

DANIEL TUDOR & JAMES PEARSON

NORTH KOREA CONFIDENTIAL

Private Markets, Fashion Trends, Prison Camps,
Dissenters and Defectors

9780804844581

Pub Date: 4/14/15

Hardcover

224 Pages

32 pages of rarely seen color
images8 in H | 5.1 in W | 0.9 in T | 0.9 lb
Wt

North Korea Confidential

Private Markets, Fashion Trends, Prison Camps, Dissenters and Defectors

Daniel Tudor, James Pearson

Markup Note: :

Rights: World, excluding Chinese Traditional, Korean

Summary

****Named one of the best books of 2015 by *The Economist*****

Private Markets, Fashion Trends, Prison Camps, Dissenters and Defectors.

North Korea is one of the most troubled societies on earth. The country's 24 million people live under a violent dictatorship led by a single family, which relentlessly pursues the development of nuclear arms, which periodically incites risky military clashes with the larger, richer, liberal South, and which forces each and every person to play a role in the "theater state" even as it pays little more than lip service to the wellbeing of the overwhelming majority.

With this deeply anachronistic system eventually failed in the 1990s, it triggered a famine that decimated the countryside and obliterated the lives of many hundreds of thousands of people. However, it also changed life forever for those who survived.

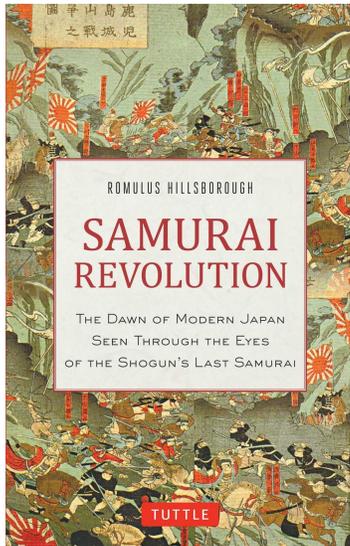
A lawless form of marketization came to replace the iron rice bowl of work in state companies, and the Orwellian mind control of the Korean Workers' Party was replaced for many by dreams of trade and profit. A new North Korea Society was born from the horrors of the era—one that is more susceptible to outside information than ever before with the advent of k-pop and video-carrying USB sticks. This is the North Korean society that is described in this book.

In seven fascinating chapters the authors explore what life is actually like in modern North Korea today for the ordinary "man and woman on the street." They interview experts and tap a broad variety of sources to bring a startling new insider's view of North Korean society—from members of Pyongyang's ruling families to defectors from different periods and regions, to diplomats and NGOs with years of experience in the country, to cross-border traders from neighboring China, and textual accounts appearing in English, Korean and Chinese sources. The resulting stories reveal the horror as well as the innovation and humor which abound in this fascinating country.

Contributor Bio

Daniel Tudor is from Manchester, England, and graduated with a BA in Philosophy, Politics, and Economics from Oxford University. He has lived in Seoul, Korea for a number of years, and served as The Economist's Korea Correspondent from 2010-2013. His first book, 'Korea: The Impossible Country' received strong praise and has also been translated into Korean, Chinese, Polish, and Thai. Daniel is a regular columnist for a Korean newspaper, the *Joongang Ilbo*, and has commented on Korea-related topics many times for the *BBC*, *Al Jazeera*, and others. He is also co-founder of The Booth, a small chain of craft beer pubs.

James Pearson is a foreign correspondent for Reuters in Seoul, where he covers politics and general news in North and South Korea. He holds a BA (hons) in Chinese and Korean from the University of London's School of Oriental and African Studies (SOAS) and a Master's of Philosophy (M.Phil) in Oriental Studies from the University of Cambridge.



9784805312353
 Pub Date: 3/25/14
 Hardcover

608 Pages
 20 photographs, line art, and maps
 9 in H | 6 in W | 1.5 in T | 1.4 lb Wt

Samurai Revolution

The Dawn of Modern Japan Seen Through the Eyes of the Shogun's Last Samurai

Romulus Hillsborough

Markup Note: :
 Rights: World, excluding Chinese

Summary

"When people wonder who they should have as an ally, they're on the wrong track. What you want is an enemy. You can't get anything done without an enemy." —**Katsu Kaishu, "The Shogun's Last Samurai"**

Japan's dramatic rise from a political backwater to a great power; an inside look at the men and their times that shaped a nation.

Samurai Revolution tells the fascinating story of Japan's transformation from a backward country of feudal lords and samurai under the control of the shogun into a modern industrialized nation under the unifying rule of the Emperor. Japan's modern revolution spanned the third-quarter of the nineteenth century; knowledge of this history is essential to understand how and why Japan evolved into the nation it is today.

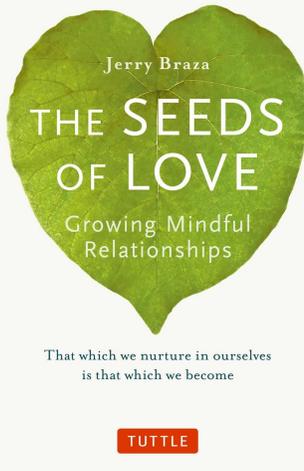
Samurai Revolution is divided into two books in one complete volume. Book I chronicles the series of tumultuous and bloody events between 1853 and 1868, collectively called the Meiji Restoration, the "dawn of modern Japan," when the shogun's government was overthrown and the Emperor was restored to his ancient seat of power. Book 2 covers the first turbulent decade of the restored monarchy in which the new Imperial government worked desperately to consolidate its power and introduce innovations that would put Japan on equal footing with Western powers that threatened to dominate it. The government clashed with disgruntled samurai who felt left behind amid the whirlwind of changes toward modernization. Highlighted is the Satsuma Rebellion of 1877, a failed samurai-led uprising that brought the end of the samurai way of life.

As the first comprehensive history and analysis in English examining all the key players in this epoch drama, *Samurai Revolution* is the result of over twenty-five years of research. Throughout the book the author quotes extensively from the journals, memoirs, histories, and letters of Katsu Kaishu, a prolific writer, founder of Japan's modern navy, and later supreme commander of the shogun's military, who earned the epithet "the shogun's last samurai." These original translations give an insider's view, which along with the grand historical narrative provide readers with an unparalleled insight into this most momentous period in Japanese history.

Contributor Bio

Romulus Hillsborough lived in Tokyo for sixteen years, immersing himself in the study of Japanese language, history and culture. Hillsborough's books include *Ryoma: Life of a Renaissance Samurai* and *Shinsengumi: The Shogun's Last Samurai Corps*. He lives with his wife, Minako, and son, Matthew, in San Francisco.

Foreword by Zen Master Thich Nhat Hanh



The Seeds of Love

Growing Mindful Relationships

Jerry Braza, Thich Nhat Hanh

Markup Note: :
Rights: World, excluding Vietnamese

Summary

Using the garden as a metaphor, *The Seeds of Love* offers a process for creating mindfulness.

From a Buddhist perspective, everything affects our consciousness and enters metaphorically as a seed. This occurs through the development of the practice of mindfulness, and using its tools to maintain a state of awareness and openness to self and others. Readers interested in Zen Buddhism will learn how to nurture such seeds as compassion, joy and generosity and to use personal challenges such as jealousy, anger and self doubt as a means of growth.

Using precepts from many faiths and traditions, *The Seeds of Love* fosters the practice of using simple, basic actions to reach the best within ourselves and share it with those around us. It will be an invaluable guide to anyone seeking deeper and more conscious relationships.

Contributor Bio

Jerry Braza, Ph.D. is a mentor and Dharma teacher in the lineage of Thich Nhat Hanh and Professor Emeritus of Health Education at Western Oregon University. He conducts meditation retreats and mindfulness-based training programs for a variety of spiritual and secular groups. He is cofounder of the humanitarian organization Forgotten People Foundation, supporting service learning projects for disadvantaged groups living in Vietnam. His book *Moment by Moment: The Art and Practice of Mindfulness* was published by Tuttle Publishing in 1997. His three-word philosophy frames his life: mindfulness, love and service.

9780804848374

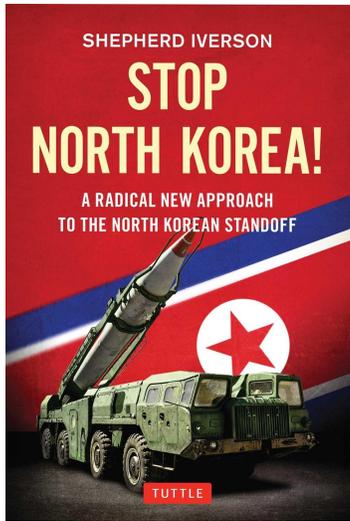
Pub Date: 3/7/17

Trade Paperback

192 Pages

40 illus

8 in H | 5.1 in W | 0.5 in T | 0.5 lb
Wt



9780804848596
 Pub Date: 3/7/17
 Hardcover

272 Pages
 16 pages of full-color
 9 in H | 6 in W | 0.9 in T | 1.3 lb
 Wt

Stop North Korea!

A Radical New Approach to the North Korea Standoff

Shepherd Iverson

Summary

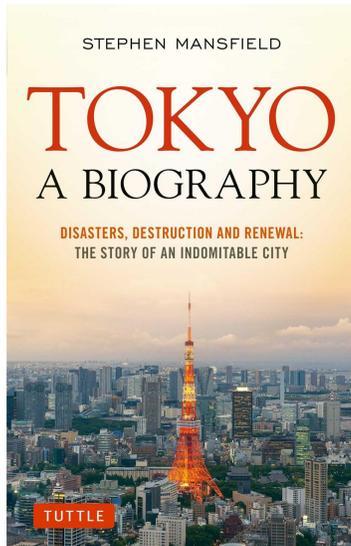
This radical new approach to dealing with North Korea offers a refreshing perspective on an intransigent and deadly situation.

Imagine you control a multi-billion dollar capital fund, and North Korea is an underperforming corporation. You see it is undervalued and want to take it over, but it is controlled by an old-fashioned board of directors—the Kim family and a small number of ultra elites—who will not negotiate a deal. In this regressive situation it is logical to offer its shareholders—the political and military elites, government managers and bureaucrats, and the general population—a higher price for their shares to convince them to overrule their board of directors.

Stop North Korea! A Radical New Approach to the North Korea Standoff applies this basic scenario to a situation that has become dire, and for which a strong positive solution is crucial. This book shows how investment rather than constraint—the carrot rather than the stick—will not only deter the North Korea threat, but enhance the global community in ways perhaps unimagined in the past.

Contributor Bio

Shepherd Iverson is a professor at Inha University in Incheon, Korea, where he has lived with his family for the past eight years. He is also the author of *One Korea: A Proposal for Peace* (2013).



9784805313299
 Pub Date: 10/25/16
 Trade Paperback

224 Pages
 52 color and b&w images
 8 in H | 5.1 in W | 0.6 in T | 0.7 lb
 Wt

Tokyo: A Biography

Disasters, Destruction and Renewal: The Story of an Indomitable City

Stephen Mansfield

Markup Note: :
 Rights: World, excluding Polish

Summary

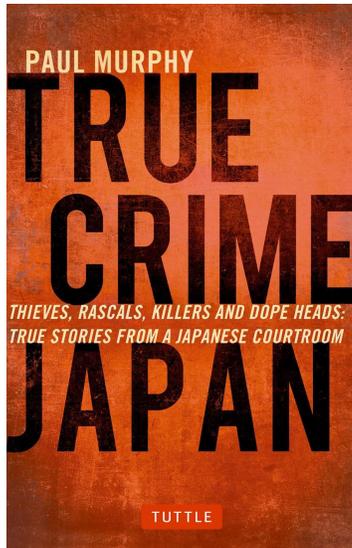
The history of Tokyo is as eventful as it is long. A concise yet detailed overview of this fascinating, centuries-old city, *Tokyo: A Biography* is a perfect companion volume for history buffs or Tokyo-bound travelers looking to learn more about their destination.

In a whirlwind journey through Tokyo's past from its earliest beginnings up to the present day, this Japanese history book demonstrates how the city's response to everything from natural disasters to regime change has been to reinvent itself time and again. A calamitous fire results in a massive expansion of the city's territory. A debate over the Samurai code creates far-reaching social change. A malleable boy becomes the figurehead for powerful forces who change an ancient feudal society into a modern industrialized power within a generation. Utter destruction wipes the slate clean again so Tokyoites may start all over. And so it goes.

Tokyo's story is riveting, and by the end of *Tokyo: A Biography*, readers see a city almost unrivalled in its uniqueness, a place that—despite its often tragic history—still shimmers as it prepares to face the future.

Contributor Bio

Stephen Mansfield, an author and freelance photojournalist based in Japan, has contributed to over 60 magazines, newspapers and journals worldwide. His books include *Tokyo: A Cultural and Literary History*, *Japanese Stone Gardens: Origins, Meaning, Form* and *Japan's Master Gardens*.



9784805313428
 Pub Date: 8/2/16
 Trade Paperback

256 Pages

8 in H | 5.1 in W | 0.8 in T | 0.6 lb
 Wt

True Crime Japan

Thieves, Rascals, Killers and Dope Heads: True Stories From a Japanese Courtroom

Paul Murphy

Summary

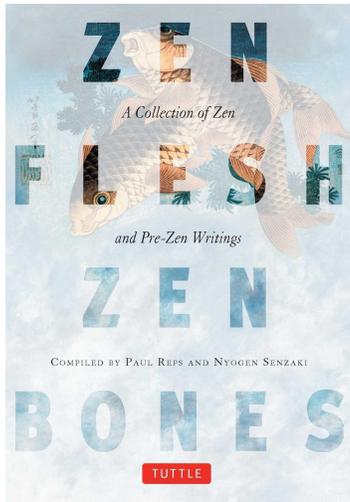
A middle-aged carpenter beats his 91-year old mother to death and goes to work the following day, leaving the body for his wife to find. An 82-year old woman is jailed for 10 months for stealing fried chicken. Like nearly all defendants in Japan, they both plead guilty.

What happens between plea and sentencing is the subject of True Crime Japan. In this fascinating crime book journalist and longtime Japan resident Paul Murphy provides a glimpse of Japanese society through a year's worth of criminal court cases in Matsumoto, a city 140 miles to the west of Tokyo. The defendants in these cases range from ruthless mobsters to average citizens, often committing similar crimes in rather different ways, and for different reasons. Based on court hearings and interviews with the defendants, their families, neighbors and lawyers—Murphy explores not only the motives of offenders, but the culture of crime and punishment in Japan.

The resulting true crime book provides a lens through which to view this honor-shame based, conformist culture, and shows how, in its role within that culture, the court system reveals Japan to be, surprisingly to some, a land of true individuals.

Contributor Bio

Paul Murphy is an award-winning journalist. His articles and reports about Japan have appeared in *The Japan Times*, *International Herald Tribune/Asahi Shimbun*, *Mainichi Daily News*, *Irish Times* and *RTE's Prime Time* television program, among others. He is currently a reporter for the *RTE Investigations Unit* in Dublin.



9780804831864
 Pub Date: 9/15/98
 Trade Paperback

216 Pages
 10 woodblock prints
 7.3 in H | 5 in W | 0.9 in T | 0.5 lb
 Wt

Zen Flesh, Zen Bones

A Collection of Zen and Pre-Zen Writings

Paul Reps, Nyogen Senzaki

Markup Note: :
 Rights: World, excluding Finnish, Italian

Summary

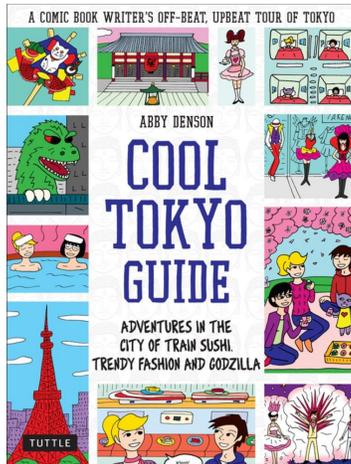
When *Zen Flesh, Zen Bones* was published in 1957 it became an instant sensation with an entire generation of readers who were just beginning to experiment with Zen. Over the years it has inspired leading American Zen teachers, students, and practitioners. Its popularity is as strong today as ever.

Zen Flesh, Zen Bones is a book that offers a collection of accessible, primary Zen sources so that readers can struggle over the meaning of Zen for themselves. It includes 101 Zen Stories, a collection of tales that recount actual experiences of Chinese and Japanese Zen teachers over a period of more than five centuries; *The Gateless Gate*, the famous thirteenth century collection of Zen koans; *Ten Bulls*, a twelfth century commentary on the stages of awareness leading to enlightenment; and *Centering*, a 4,000 year-old teaching from India that some consider to be the roots of Zen.

Contributor Bio

Paul Reps, the compiler, was an American who lived in many countries, including India, Norway, and Japan, and studied many of man's efforts to find and realize his true spiritual stature. He was the author of several books of poems and prose. He once said that he felt "the equal of each grass blade and pebble and believe that it is possible to be happy though human and grown up."

Nyogen Senzaki, a Buddhist scholar of international character to whom Reps acknowledged a deep debt of gratitude, was born in Japan. Early in life he became a "homeless monk," wandering the land and studying from Buddhist monastery to monastery. His wanderings eventually took him to America, where for over 50 years he lived in California, with no connection with any sect, denomination, or cathedral, radiating the free and creative spirit of Zen upon all who cared to share his study, meditation, wisdom, and loving kindness.



9784805314418
 Pub Date: 3/6/18
 Trade Paperback

128 Pages
 color illustrations
 10 in H | 7.5 in W

Cool Tokyo Guide

Adventures in the City of Kawaii Fashion, Train Sushi and Godzilla

Abby Denson

Markup Note: :
 NEW for 2018

Summary

Discover the city of temples, video games, manga, and cosplay with this graphic Tokyo travel guide!

Tokyo is an amazing world unto itself—a city for lovers of Japanese culture, fashion and great food that mixes the best of old and new. In *Cool Tokyo Guide*, Abby Denson, renowned graphic artist and author, takes you on a personal tour of Tokyo's coolest sites including:

- Tokyo bargains from comic books and toys to sake skin lotion
- Great places to take kids or to be a kid, of any age
- Crazy theme cafes such as Cambiare (horror) and the Kawaii Monster Cafe
- Entertainments like relaxing at an onsen or enjoying Kabuki and Takarazuka performances
- The best food and where to find it
- And a lot more, including the best food in Tokyo and where to find it!

This practical and fun comic book guide also helps you navigate everyday Tokyo life such as train etiquette, trash disposal, tricky toilets, department store fitting rooms, and the surgical mask phenomenon. There is also information on ways to prepare ahead of time to make the most of your stay in Tokyo. Whether you're planning a trip or taking an armchair sojourn, use *Cool Tokyo Guide* to discover the customs and attractions that make Tokyo so globally appealing.

Contributor Bio

Abby Denson is a Lulu Award-winner and author of the best-selling *Cool Japan Guide*. She has scripted for *The Amazing Spider-Man*, *The Powerpuff Girls*, and other comics. She is the author of the acclaimed coming-out story *Tough Love: High School Confidential*, numerous self-published mini comics, and the graphic novel *Dolltopia*, winner of the Bronze International Manga Award and the 2010 Moonbeam Children's Book Award.



9780804848718
 Pub Date: 6/20/17
 Hardcover

176 Pages
 approx. 90 b&w illus and 23
 photos

9 in H | 6 in W | 0.03 in T | 0.7 lb
 Wt

At Home in Japan

A Foreign Woman's Journey of Discovery

Rebecca Otowa

Markup Note: :
 Rights: World, excluding Russian

Summary

"This portrait of Japanese country life reminds us that at its core, a happy and healthy life is based on the bonds of food, family, tradition, community, and the richness of nature." —John Einarsen, Founding Editor and Art Director of *Kyoto Journal*

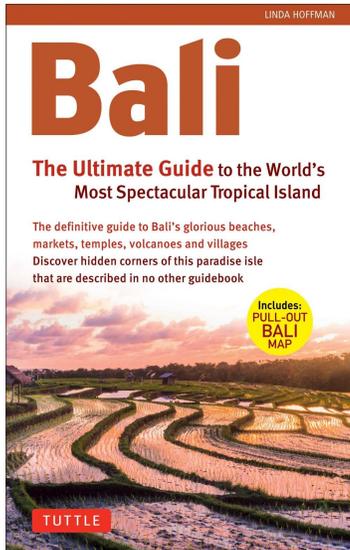
What would it be like to move to Japan, leaving everyone you know behind, to become part of a traditional Japanese household? *At Home in Japan* tells an extraordinary true story of a foreign woman who goes through an amazing transformation, as she makes a move from a suburban lifestyle in California to a new life, living in Japan. She dedicates 30 years of her life to being a housewife, custodian and chatelaine of a 350-year-old farmhouse in rural Japan.

This astonishing book traces a circular path from where Rebecca began, to living under Japanese customs—from the basic day to day details of life in the house and village, through relationships with family, neighbors and the natural and supernatural entities with which the family shares the house. Rebecca Otowa then focuses on her inner life, touching on some of the pivotal memories of her time in Japan, the lessons in perception that Japan has taught her and the ways in which she has been changed by living in Japan.

An insightful and compelling read, *At Home in Japan* is a beautifully written and illustrated reminiscence of a once simple life made extraordinary.

Contributor Bio

Rebecca Otowa has lived in Japan for thirty years, leaving her original home in California in 1967, and her adopted home of Brisbane, Australia in 1978, to strike out in this new life direction. She and her husband Toshiro have raised two sons and now live in a rural area near Kyoto, in a 350-year-old farmhouse that has been in the family since its construction (or perhaps more accurately, the family has been in the house). As well as writing and teaching English, Rebecca loves growing vegetables and roses, reading (with one of her four cats on her lap), sewing, cooking, and voraciously watching English-language movies. Her social life is divided between local volunteer groups and "the stage"—music, amateur theatricals and country line dancing. Her happiest days are when her sons return home with their families and everyone is together again.



9780804846400
 Pub Date: 11/28/17
 Trade Paperback

352 Pages
 over 200 full-color photographs;
 includes full-size pull-out map of
 Bali

8 in H | 5.1 in W

Bali: The Ultimate Guide to the World's Most Spectacular Tropical Island

Linda Hoffman, Tim Hannigan

Summary

The only guide you'll need for getting around Bali! Everything you need is in this one convenient travel guide—including a large pull-out map!

This updated and revised edition of the bestselling Tuttle guide to Bali gives the latest information on what to do and see on this spectacular tropical Indonesian island, as well as its neighboring Gili Islands. These include lesser-known sites like Sideman and Nusa Penida. Bali is one of the few places in the world where an ancient civilization still thrives in the modern world. And the island has so much to offer: ancient temples, elaborate ritual celebrations, spellbinding music and dances, exquisite art and crafts, gorgeous beaches, bustling markets, delicious food, and much more!

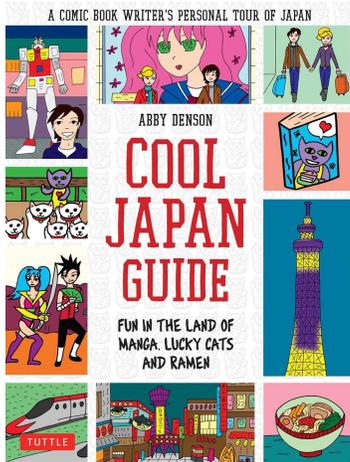
Bali: The Ultimate Guide to the World's Most Famous Island is the most complete guide to Bali ever written. Lively articles by world renowned experts present every aspect of the island's history and culture, along with detailed descriptions of all the sights, with maps and photos included.

An informative travel reference section at the end of the book gives important travel and etiquette tips, transportation notes, a language primer, a glossary and a pull-out map of Bali.

Contributor Bio

American-born **Linda Hoffman** moved to Indonesia in 1989, whereupon she immediately strapped on a backpack and began exploring. Her career as a freelance travel writer, tour leader and guest lecturer for study groups has repeatedly taken her to many of Indonesia's most far-flung locations, where she has had many amazing experiences. Based in Yogyakarta for the last 10 years, she is always ready for the next adventure. Linda has also authored the *Tuttle Travel Pack Indonesia*, also available from Tuttle Publishing.

Tim Hannigan's first book *Murder in the Hindu Kush* was shortlisted for the Boardman-Tasker Prize. His second book *Raffles and the British Invasion* won the 2013 John Brooks Award. His features and travel articles appear regularly in newspapers and magazines in Indonesia and beyond. He has also authored *A Brief History of Indonesia* and co-authored *A Brief History of Bali*.



9784805312797
 Pub Date: 3/10/15
 Trade Paperback

128 Pages
 650 color illustrations

10 in H | 7.5 in W | 0.6 in T | 0.9 lb Wt

Cool Japan Guide

Fun in the Land of Manga, Lucky Cats and Ramen

Abby Denson

Markup Note: :
 Rights: World, excluding Korean

Summary

Traveling to Japan has never been so much fun—visit the land of anime, manga, cosplay, hot springs and sushi!

This graphic Japan travel guide is the first of its kind exploring Japanese culture from a cartoonist's perspective. *Cool Japan Guide* takes you on a fun tour from the high-energy urban streets of Tokyo to the peaceful Zen gardens and Shinto shrines of Kyoto and introduces you to:

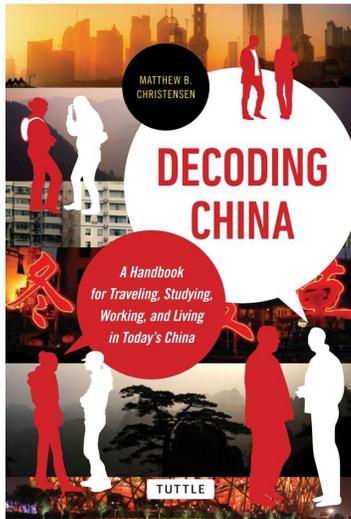
- the exciting world of Japanese food—from bento to sushi and everything in between.
- the *otaku* (geek) culture of Japan, including a manga market in Tokyo where artists display and sell their original artwork.
- the complete Japanese shopping experience, from *combinis* (not your run-of-the-mill convenience stores!) to *depato* (department stores with everything).
- the world's biggest manga, anime and cosplay festivals.
- lots of other exciting places to go and things to do—like zen gardens, traditional Japanese arts, and a ride on a Japanese bullet train.

Whether you're ready to hop a plane and travel to Japan tomorrow, or interested in Japanese culture, this fun and colorful travelogue by noted comic book artist and food blogger Abby Denson, husband Matt, friend Yuuko, and sidekick, Kitty Sweet Tooth, will present Japan in a unique and fascinating way.

Contributor Bio

Lulu Award-winner **Abby Denson** has scripted for *The Amazing Spider-man*, *The Powerpuff Girls* and other comics. Her graphic novel *Dolltopia* won a Bronze International Manga Award and the Moonbeam Children's Book Award. Her popular blog *The City Sweet Tooth* is an online tour of New York's best bakeries, pastry shops, and cafes. You can view her work at abbycomix.com and citysweettooth.com.

DON'T JUST GO TO CHINA. CONNECT WITH IT.



9780804842679

Pub Date: 4/2/13

Trade Paperback

288 Pages

b&w photos throughout

8 in H | 5.1 in W | 0.9 in T | 0.7 lb
Wt

Decoding China

A Handbook for Traveling, Studying, and Working in Today's China

Matthew B. Christensen

Summary

Embrace the culture and get the most out of your time in China.

Going to China for the first time can be an intimidating experience, even for those who have studied the language. In fact, traveling to China for the second, third, or fourth time can also be a challenging experience, especially if you intend to be fully immersed in daily life, get off the beaten path, and experience the "real" China.

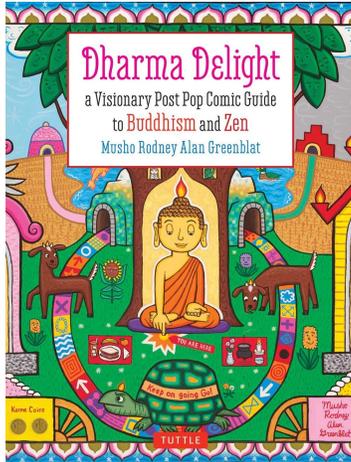
This China etiquette and culture guide is about how to get things done in China. *Decoding China* gives you down-to-earth information on how to deal with everyday situations—like eating at a restaurant or shopping at an outdoor market—that present unique and unexpected challenges for foreign visitors.

- Why being polite when you board a bus is a big mistake
- Finding a toilet (and what to bring along!)
- How to bargain for anything in a Chinese market
- Which train ticket to buy—hard seat? Soft seat?
- How the Chinese view privacy, and why it may make you seem suspicious
- Working in a Chinese office, and the politics of lunch

As the Academic Director at the Chinese Flagship Center of Brigham Young University, Dr. Matthew B. Christensen has seen countless foreigners arrive in China...and fail to accomplish simple tasks like ordering food, boarding a bus, or making friends with a Chinese colleague. Why? Because they didn't understand China's basic cultural codes. This travel book will help you crack these codes. And with it, you'll soon be able to navigate your way in any situation.

Contributor Bio

Dr. Matthew B. Christensen holds degrees in Chinese, international relations, and Chinese linguistics. In addition to directing the Chinese Flagship Center, which is a partnership among the federal government, education, and business that works to help graduates attain superior-level Chinese language and cultural skills, he is also Professor of Chinese in the Department of Asian & Near Eastern Languages at Brigham Young University. He blogs about his adventures exploring the wide-flung corners of China at intothemiddlekingdom.com.



9780804845267
 Pub Date: 5/10/16
 Trade Paperback

128 Pages
 full-color illustrations

10 in H | 7.5 in W | 0.5 in T | 0.9
 lb Wt

Dharma Delight

A Visionary Post Pop Comic Guide to Buddhism and Zen

Rodney Alan Greenblat, Richard Thomas

Markup Note: :
 Rights: World, excluding Korean

Summary

In *Dharma Delight*, abstract artist and Zen practitioner Rodney Greenblat uses lighthearted narrative and vivid pop art paintings to celebrate the joys of living life from the inside out.

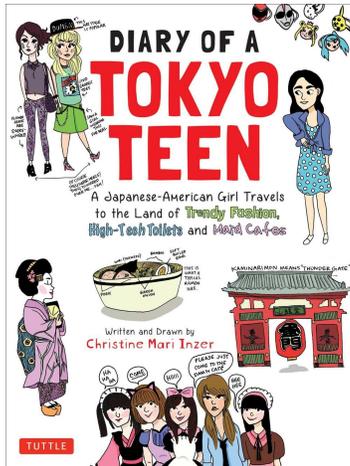
Part graphic guide, part personal testimony, part art book, *Dharma Delight* illustrates how seeking the path of compassion and acceptance can be as zany and exuberant as it is profound. It is a happy exploration of Buddhist Enlightenment—what it is, where to seek it—and how to recognize the perfection in ourselves. A great option for Zen beginners and experienced practitioners alike, sutras (teachings), Bodhisattvas (enlightened beings) and jataka tales (parables) are presented in a way that's simple, upbeat and fun to read.

The original paintings—some new, some already known on the New York art scene and elsewhere—are an imaginative and affirming mind's-eye view of Buddhist teaching. Together, the words and illustrations are a warm and cheerful invitation to newcomers and a cool splash of refreshment to any traveler on the road to enlightenment.

Contributor Bio

Rodney Alan Greenblat is a visionary artist, designer and writer who has been making whimsical, colorful artwork for over thirty years. In addition to his contribution to the New York art scene, he has designed album covers and video game characters and worlds. His many visits to Japan, where he created a popular animated TV series, led him to become a student of Zen, and to find new ways of expressing the Dharma. Rodney has been creating characters and illustrations for some of the world's most respected companies and publications, including Family Mart, Sony, Toyota, *The New Yorker* and *The New York Times*. Rodney is a senior student at the Village Zendo Zen center in New York City where he has received the Buddhist name "Musho." Rodney continues his colorful and enchanting way of true expression.

See more of Rodney's artwork on his website whimsyload.com



9784805313961
 Pub Date: 9/6/16
 Trade Paperback

128 Pages
 full-color illustrations throughout
 10 in H | 7.5 in W | 0.5 in T | 0.9
 lb Wt

Diary of a Tokyo Teen

A Japanese-American Girl Travels to the Land of Trendy Fashion, High-Tech Toilets and Maid Cafes

Christine Mari Inzer

Markup Note: :
 Rights: World, excluding Vietnamese

Summary

****2017 Creative Child Magazine Preferred Choice Award Winner****

A book for comic lovers and Japanophiles of all ages, *Diary of a Tokyo Teen* presents a unique look at modern-day Japan through a young woman's eyes.

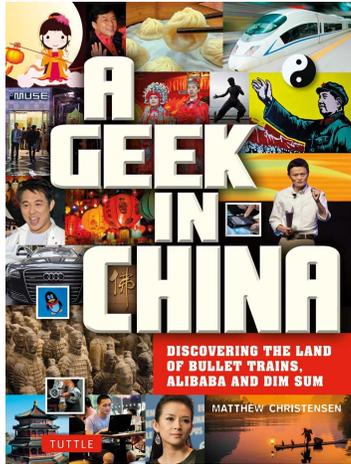
Born in Tokyo to a Japanese mother and an American father in 1997, Christine Mari Inzer spent her early years in Japan and relocated to the United States in 2003. The summer before she turned sixteen, she returned to Tokyo, making a solo journey to get reacquainted with her birthplace. Through illustrations, photos, and musings, Inzer documented her journey.

In *Diary of a Tokyo Teen*, Inzer explores the cutting-edge fashions of Tokyo's trendy Harajuku district, eats the best sushi of her life at the renowned Tsukiji fish market, and hunts down geisha in the ancient city of Kyoto. As she shares the trials and pleasures of travel from one end of a trip to the other, Inzer introduces the host of interesting characters she meets and offers a unique—and often hilarious—look at a fascinating country and an engaging tale of one girl rediscovering her roots.

****Listed as a 2016 Great Graphic Novel for Teens by the Young Adult Library Services Association****

Contributor Bio

Christine Mari Inzer was born in Tokyo in 1997 to a Japanese mother and an American father. She spent her early years in Japan and relocated to the United States in 2003. She is currently a college freshman.



9780804844697
 Pub Date: 12/27/16
 Trade Paperback

144 Pages
 over 300 color photos, illustrations
 and maps
 10 in H | 7.5 in W | 0.4 in T | 1.3
 lb Wt

A Geek in China

Discovering the Land of Alibaba, Bullet Trains and Dim Sum

Matthew B. Christensen

Summary

For every fan of kung fu, steamed dumplings, Confucius and giant skyscrapers, *A Geek in China* is a hip, smart and concise guide to the Middle Kingdom.

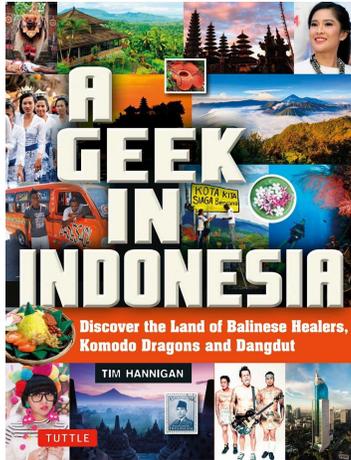
Packed with photographs and short articles on all aspects of Chinese culture, past and present, *A Geek in China* introduces readers to everything from Taoism and Confucianism to pop music and China's new middle class. A mix of traditional culture, such as highlights of Chinese history, great historical and mythological figures, traditional medicine, how the Chinese language works, real Chinese food, martial arts, and how the Chinese Communist Party works, is complimented with information on what makes China unique today.

Chapters discuss why China is so crowded, what it's like to work in an office, internet and cell phone culture, dating and marriage practices, top popular movies and movie stars, the contemporary art scene, China's amazing new architecture and infrastructure, and popular holidays. It also contains chapters on what makes the Chinese tick, such as the importance of harmony in society, the practice of humility, and the importance of hierarchy. For visitors to the country, the author includes sections on what to see, both common cultural sites and off-the-beaten-track sites, and how to get around in China. Sections on visiting Hong Kong and Taiwan are also included.

This China travel guide is a unique guide to the world's most populous and longest continuous culture. Readers will learn essential information about China's past and present to be able to understand the many references to history, politics, and pop culture that come up in everyday conversation and in the media.

Contributor Bio

Dr. Matthew B. Christensen holds degrees in Chinese, international relations, and Chinese linguistics. He is Professor of Chinese in the Department of Asian & Near Eastern Languages at Brigham Young University where he has been teaching for the past twenty years. His research interests include Chinese language and culture, Chinese poetry, Chinese culinary culture, and teaching Chinese as a foreign language. He blogs about his adventures exploring China at intothemiddlekingdom.com.



9780804847100
 Pub Date: 1/9/18
 Trade Paperback

144 Pages
 color photos
 10 in H | 7.5 in W

A Geek in Indonesia

Discover the Land of Balinese Healers, Komodo Dragons and Dangdut

Tim Hannigan

Summary

For anyone wanting to move beyond tired travel guide clichés, *A Geek in Indonesia* is a hip, irreverent and streetwise introduction to Southeast Asia's biggest country.

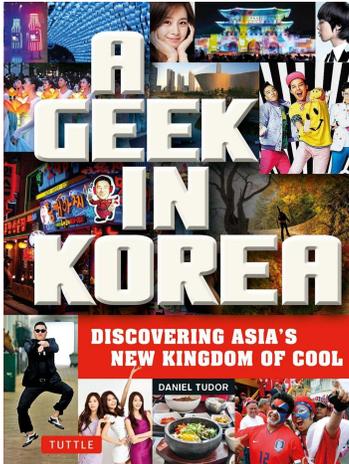
Jump from the beaches of Bali to a tour bus circuit of the fascinating island of Java and come face to face with the reality of 21st-century Indonesia—from local fashion bloggers and the world's most avid tweeters to feminist activists, punk pioneers and scandalous celebrities. Discover the unlikely delights of *dangdut*—Indonesia's homegrown working-class rockers—and a dizzying universe of pop, jazz and alternative music. Learn what makes Jakarta the social media capital of the world, dive into the Indonesian blogosphere, and get essential insights into the traditional values that still underpin modern tech-savvy Indonesian society. Then travel back in time to the outer fringes of the archipelago where tribesmen still wear ritual battle gear.

Packed with lively articles on everything from office and cafe culture to food, dating rituals and TV soap operas—and illustrated with hundreds of colorful images—this Indonesian travel guide is a delightful read for backpackers, first-time visitors, newly-arrived expats, long-time Indonesiaphiles—and anyone else seeking fresh insight into a culture and a country that is now an emerging economic powerhouse and one of the world's most captivating travel destinations.

A Geek in Indonesia is a guide like no other, to a country that has no equal.

Contributor Bio

Tim Hannigan's first book *Murder in the Hindu Kush* was shortlisted for the Boardman-Tasker Prize. His second book *Raffles and the British Invasion of Java* won the 2013 John Brooks Award. His features and travel articles appear regularly in newspapers and magazines in Indonesia and beyond. He has also authored *A Brief History of Indonesia* and edited *A Brief History of Bali*.



9780804843843
 Pub Date: 11/11/14
 Trade Paperback

160 Pages
 more than 300 color photographs
 and many maps

10 in H | 7.5 in W | 0.6 in T | 1.2
 lb Wt

A Geek in Korea

Discovering Asian's New Kingdom of Cool

Daniel Tudor

Summary

For every fan of K-Pop music, Korean Wave dramas and Kimchi—or anyone intrigued by Korea and Korean culture—*A Geek in Korea* is a hip, new guide to the land of the Samsung smartphone and Gangnam Style.

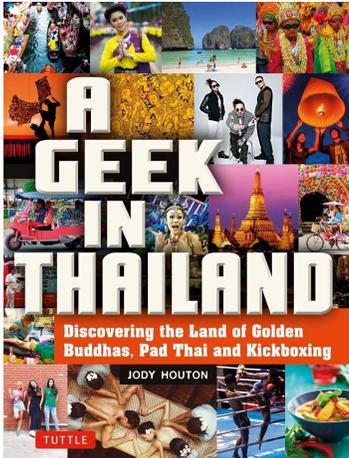
Author Dan Tudor first arrived in Korea on the eve of the 2002 World Cup when South Korea played Italy in the finals. What he saw inspired him to return and work in Korea. He served as *The Economist* magazine's Korea correspondent for three years, and he writes regular columns for the national daily *Joongang Ilbo* newspaper. Along the way, he has developed a great love and admiration for Korean culture and the Korean people.

A Geek in Korea reinvents the culture guide for the Internet age. Packed with articles and photographs, it covers all the touchstones of Korean culture—from Buddhism and Confucianism to chapters on the traditional arts and disciplines like Taekwondo. There are chapters on cultural code words and norms; personal relationships; business and technology; and symbols and practices that are peculiarly Korean. A number of chapters are devoted to Korean pop culture, with attention to the stars, idols, and urban subcultures associated with them. For visitors to Korea, the author includes a mini-guide to his favorite neighborhoods in Seoul and other places of outstanding interest.

Spotlighting the originality and creativity of the Koreans, debunking myths about them, and answering nagging questions like why they're so obsessed with education and success—Tudor has created the perfect book for the growing ranks of Koreaphiles in this inspired, insightful, and highly informative guide.

Contributor Bio

Daniel Tudor is from Manchester, England, and graduated with a BA in Philosophy, Politics, and Economics from Oxford University. He has lived in Seoul, Korea for a number of years, and served as The Economist's Korea Correspondent from 2010-2013. His first book, 'Korea: The Impossible Country' received strong praise and has also been translated into Korean, Chinese, Polish, and Thai. Daniel is a regular columnist for a Korean newspaper, the *Joongang Ilbo*, and has commented on Korea-related topics many times for the *BBC*, *Al Jazeera*, and others. He is also co-founder of The Booth, a small chain of craft beer pubs.



9780804844482
 Pub Date: 1/26/16
 Trade Paperback

160 Pages
 full color photos

10 in H | 7.5 in W | 0.5 in T | 1.4
 lb Wt

A Geek in Thailand

Discovering the Land of Golden Buddhas, Pad Thai and Kickboxing

Jody Houton

Summary

***A Geek in Thailand* is a light-hearted but perceptive look at one of the world's most visited countries from the viewpoint of a young foreign resident.**

More than just a Thai travel guide, it offers a concise but insightful take on Thailand for tourists, expats, would-be expats, and others—anyone, in fact, with an interest in visiting or learning about the Land of Smiles.

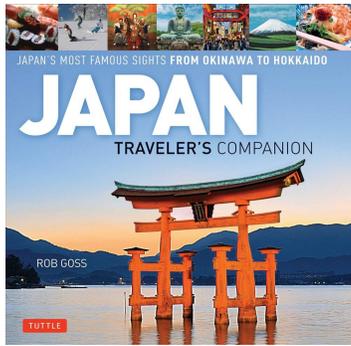
Packed with short articles accompanied by sidebar stories and interviews and evocative color photographs, the author paints a vivid and revealing picture of a country built on a deep reverence for nation, religion and monarchy, yet with its own distinct, individualistic perspective.

Subjects range from the touchstones of Thai culture and history, such as its politics and economy, Buddhism and folklore, to chapters on traditional Thai design and craftsmanship, including its highly acclaimed architecture and fine silk textiles. There are also chapters on the globally popular Thai food and entertainment like kickboxing and cabaret. Chapters on the Thai character and cultural do's and don'ts will allow the reader to go beyond the Thai smile.

For visitors to the country, the author includes his top ten things to see and do in the main tourist destinations as well as an account of the main festivals and tips on getting around.

Contributor Bio

Jody Houton is a UK-born journalist who has traveled extensively since leaving university, and lived and worked in several different countries before settling in Thailand. His work at a number of Thai newspapers, magazines and radio stations in both the tourist area of Phuket and the capital city of Bangkok has allowed him access to some of the country's most interesting, bizarre and influential people and given him the opportunity to delve more deeply into the Thai psyche, lifestyle, culture and experience. It has also given him a unique vantage point to speak on Thailand and Thai people from the perspective of tourist, foreigner, expat and resident. The expat experience, in particular, has enabled him to form an unbiased interpretation of the benefits and disadvantages of being a foreigner living and working in Thailand.



9784805313886

Pub Date: 12/5/17

Hardcover

144 Pages

500 photographs and 7 maps

8 in H | 8 in W | 1.6 lb Wt

Japan Traveler's Companion

Japan's Most Famous Sights From Okinawa to Hokkaido

Rob Goss

Summary

Japan mesmerizes and bewilders the visitor in equal measure, making a top-notch travel guide essential for anyone planning a trip to the land of the rising sun.

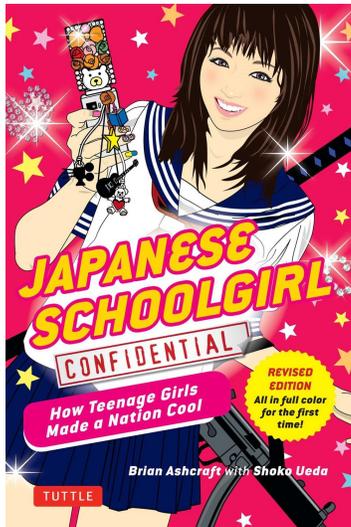
Rob Goss is an award-winning Japan travel writer who has lived in the country for years. From fast-paced Tokyo to the serene temples and gardens of Kyoto to the booming winter resort of Niseko, Goss shows visitors where to experience the country's rich culinary traditions, pop culture, Samurai heritage, and so much more. Delving beyond the scope of traditional guidebooks, *Japan Traveler's Companion* showcases the insider's Japan, offering detailed itineraries for each region as well as:

- Information on the country's 100 most important tourist sights, including 22 UNESCO World Heritage Sites
- Illustrated introductions to Japanese cuisine, popular culture, and Samurai history
- A map of each region with suggested walks
- Tips for getting off the beaten path and finding Japan's lesser-known treasures, such as the contemporary "art island" of Naoshim and Yakushima's breathtaking flora and fauna

Engagingly written and richly illustrated with hundreds of color photos, this Japan travel guide is the one book visitors will keep by their side before, during, and long after they complete their journey.

Contributor Bio

Rob Goss is an award-winning British writer and long-term Tokyo resident focusing on Japan, travel writing, and creative writing that ranges from short fiction to short-form poetry. *Japan: a Traveler's Companion* is Rob's fifth book with Tuttle. His others include the NATJA award-winning guidebooks *Tuttle Travel Pack: Japan* and *Tokyo: Capital of Cool*. Rob has also contributed to books for *Fodor's*, *Insight Guides*, *Dorling Kindersley* and *Rough Guides*, as well as for magazines including *Time*, *National Geographic Traveler* and 100 other publications around the globe.



9784805312551
 Pub Date: 5/13/14
 Trade Paperback

208 Pages
 over 200 color illustrations
 7.5 in H | 5 in W | 0.5 in T | 0.8 lb
 Wt

Japanese Schoolgirl Confidential

How Teenage Girls Made a Nation Cool

Brian Ashcraft, Shoko Ueda

Summary

"The schoolgirl is the main driver of Japan's Gross National Cool, and Brian Ashcraft's book is the best source for those hoping to understand why." —Chris Baker, *WIRED* Magazine

Japanese Schoolgirl Confidential takes you beyond the realm of everyday girls to the world of the iconic Japanese schoolgirl craze that is sweeping the globe.

For years, Japanese schoolgirls have appeared in hugely-popular anime and manga series such as *Dragon Ball*, *Sailor Moon*, *The Melancholy of Haruhi Suzumiya*, and *Blood: The Last Vampire*. These girls are literally showing up everywhere—in movies, magazines, video games, advertising, and music. *WIRED* Magazine has kept an eye on the trends emerging from these stylish teens, following kick-ass schoolgirl characters in videogames like *Street Fighter* and assassin schoolgirls in movies like Quentin Tarantino's *Kill Bill*.

By talking to Japanese women, including former and current J-Pop idols, well-known actresses, models, writers, and artists—along with famous Japanese film directors, historians and marketers—authors Brian Ashcraft and Shoko Ueda (who have both contributed to *WIRED*'s "Japanese Schoolgirl Watch" columns) reveal the true story behind Japan's schoolgirl obsessions.

You'll learn the origins of the schoolgirls' unusual attire, and how they are becoming a global brand used to sell everything from kimchi to insurance. In *Japanese Schoolgirl Confidential*, you'll discover:

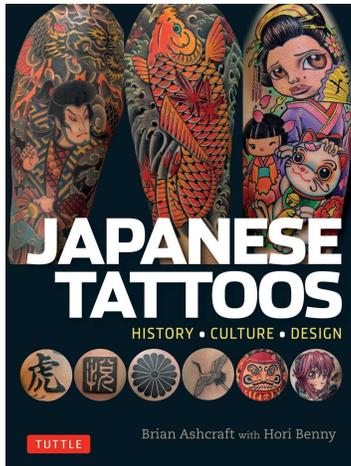
- Sailor-suited pop-idols
- Cult movie vixens
- Schoolgirl shopping power
- The latest uniform fashions

Japanese schoolgirls are a symbol of girl empowerment. *Japanese Schoolgirl Confidential* shows why they are so intensely cool. Don't miss this essential book on the Japanese youth culture craze that is driving today's pop culture worldwide.

"Whether your preferred schoolgirl is more the upstanding heroine Sailor Moon or the vengeful, weapon-wielding Gogo Yubari of Quentin Tarantino's *Kill Bill*, Vol. 1, you'll come away well versed." —*Publishers Weekly*

Contributor Bio

Brian Ashcraft and **Shoko Ueda** are a husband and wife team based in Osaka, Japan. Brian is the author of *Arcade Mania!*, a Senior Contributing Editor for Kotaku.com, and a Contributing Editor at *WIRED* Magazine. He has written for *Metropolis* Magazine, *Popular Science*, *Otaku USA*, the British tech magazine *T3*, and *The Japan Times*. Shoko has been a research assistant for *WIRED* and is a former Japanese schoolgirl.



9784805313510
 Pub Date: 7/12/16
 Trade Paperback

160 Pages
 350 full-color photos
 10 in H | 7.5 in W | 0.7 in T | 1.4 lb Wt

Japanese Tattoos

History * Culture * Design
 Brian Ashcraft, Hori Benny

Markup Note: :
 Rights: World, excluding Chinese, Spanish

Summary

Thinking of getting a Japanese-style tattoo? Want to avoid a permanent mistake? *Japanese Tattoos* is an insider's look at the world of Japanese irezumi (tattoos).

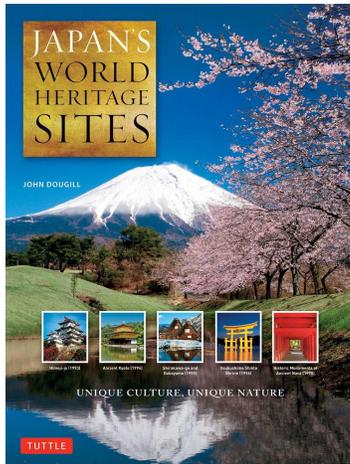
Japanese Tattoos explains the imagery featured in Japanese tattoos so that readers can avoid getting ink they don't understand or, worse, that they'll regret. This photo-heavy book will also trace the history of Japanese tattooing, putting the iconography and *kanji* symbols in their proper context so readers will be better informed as to what they mean and have a deeper understanding of *irezumi*. Tattoos featured will range from traditional *tebori* (hand-poked) and *kanji* tattoos to anime-inspired and modern works—as well as everything in between. For the first time, Japanese tattooing will be put together in a visually attractive, informative, and authoritative way.

Along with the 350+ photos of tattoos, *Japanese Tattoos* will also feature interviews with Japanese tattoo artists on a variety of topics. What's more, there will be interviews with clients, who are typically overlooked in similar books, allowing them to discuss what their Japanese tattoos mean to them. Those who read this informative tattoo guide will be more knowledgeable about Japanese tattoos should they want to get inked or if they are simply interested in Japanese art and culture.

Contributor Bio

Brian Ashcraft is a senior contributing editor for the video-game site *Kotaku*. Ashcraft was previously a contributing editor at *Wired* magazine; his work has also appeared in *Popular Science*, *the Guardian*, *the Japan Times*, and the design journal *Metropolis*, as well as numerous other publications worldwide. He is the author of *Arcade Mania!* and *Japanese Schoolgirl Confidential*. Originally from Texas, he has called Osaka home for well over a decade.

Hori Benny was born in Minneapolis and moved to Japan in 2002. Two years later he settled in Osaka and began a tattoo apprenticeship at Chopstick Tattoo. In 2014 he formed his own studio, Invasion Club, near Osaka's otaku cultural center in Nipponbashi. He does custom work in a variety of genres.



9784805312858
 Pub Date: 7/1/14
 Hardcover

192 Pages
 color photos and maps

12 in H | 9 in W | 0.9 in T | 3 lb
 Wt

Japan's World Heritage Sites

Unique Culture, Unique Nature

John Dougill

Summary

"It's a nice tome for armchair travel, whisking you off around the country from where you sit—or time travel, taking you back to that life-changing decade-lost holiday and old friends."—*The Japan Times*

Visit the most compelling cultural and nature sites in all of Japan with this beautifully photographed travel guide.

In *Japan's World Heritage Sites*, readers are introduced to the temples, gardens, castles and natural wonders for which Japan is so justly renowned—all of those now declared to be Unesco World Heritage Sites. Author John Dougill describes each site in detail, stating why they were singled out by Unesco, the current number and types of sites, the application process, how the sites have been selected, and how difficult it is to be given the special status of a World Heritage Site.

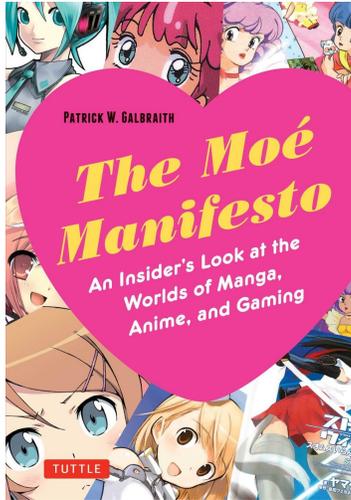
Dougill traveled to all of the sites in Japan to research this book. Because the Japanese archipelago extends from Siberia all the way down to Taiwan, Dougill describes how his journey led him from the sub-Arctic to the sub-tropical zones. These are without a doubt the most interesting sites that Japan has to offer, including the following:

- **Mount Fuji**, Japan's tallest and most sacred volcano. Located on Honshu Island near Tokyo, Mt. Fuji is considered the sacred symbol of Japan
- **Himeji Castle**, a monument from Japan's long feudal history. Also known as Egret Castle, because it looks like a bird taking off in flight.
- **Horyu-ji Temple**, the world's oldest surviving wooden structure—a center of Buddhist learning that still serves as a seminary and monastery
- **Hiroshima Peace Memorial** or Atomic-Bomb Dome—one of the few structures to partially survive the atomic blast in 1945
- **The Ogasawara Islands**, a remote archipelago of over 30 islands—including Iwo Jima—that is home to rare wildlife and spectacular scenery

Readers will learn how Japan first became involved with the World Heritage Sites program back in 1993, the importance of these designations, and their popularity in Japan, where they are visited by millions of people annually, both Japanese and foreigners.

Contributor Bio

John Dougill is a professor at Ryukoku University in Kyoto. He has authored fourteen Japanese college textbooks as well as *Kyoto: A Cultural Guide* and *In Search of Japan's Hidden Christians*. Find him at greenshinto.com



9780804848886
 Pub Date: 4/25/17
 Trade Paperback

192 Pages
 over 100 color illustrations
 7.5 in H | 5 in W | 0.5 in T | 0.05
 lb Wt

The Moe Manifesto

An Insider's Look at the Worlds of Manga, Anime, and Gaming

Patrick W. Galbraith

Summary

Moe is a huge cultural phenomenon and one of the driving forces behind the enormous success of Japanese anime and manga—not just in Japan but now throughout the world.

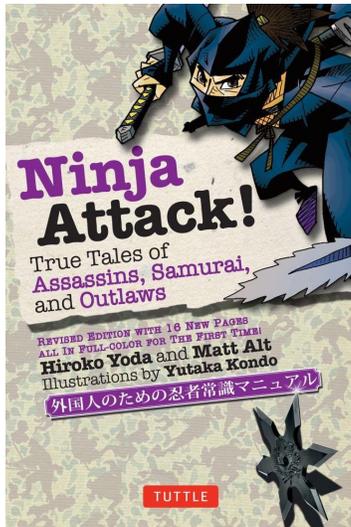
In Japan, avid fans of manga comics, anime films and videogames use the term Moe to refer to the strong sense of emotional attachment they feel for their favorite characters. These fans have a powerful desire to protect and nurture the youthful, beautiful and innocent characters they adore—like Sagisawa Moe in *Dinosaur Planet* and Tomoe Hotaru in *Sailor Moon*. They create their own websites, characters, stories, discussion groups, toys and games based around the original manga and anime roles.

Author Patrick Galbraith is the world's acknowledged expert on Moe and a journalist based in Tokyo. For this book, he interviewed twenty important figures in the world of Japanese manga and anime to gain their insights on the Moe phenomenon. These interviews provide us with the first in-depth survey of this subject. Galbraith uncovers how Moe is influencing an entire generation of manga artists and readers. For those new to anime, manga, and youth culture in Japan, he discusses what constitutes the ideal Moe relationship and why some fans are even determined to marry their fictional sweethearts. He reveals key moments in the development of Moe, and current and future trends in the spread of Moe works and characters from Japan to other parts of the world.

The Moe Manifesto provides an insider's look at the earliest Moe characters such as Ayame by Tezuka Osamu. The book has over 100 illustrations of the most famous Moe characters, many in color, and it is sure to delight manga and anime fans of every age.

Contributor Bio

Patrick W. Galbraith specializes in Japanese popular culture and writes regular columns for *Metropolis Magazine*. He is the author of *The Otaku Encyclopedia*. His writing has also appeared in *Akiba Today*, *Akibanana*, and the *Journal of Japanese Studies*.



9784805312186
 Pub Date: 7/10/12
 Trade Paperback

208 Pages
 color illustrations throughout

7.5 in H | 5 in W | 0.4 in T | 0.8 lb
 Wt

Ninja Attack!

True Tales of Assassins, Samurai, and Outlaws

Hiroko Yoda, Matt Alt, Yutaka Kondo

Markup Note: :
 Rights: World, excluding Spanish

Summary

***Ninja Attack!* introduces dozens of unforgettable real-life ninja straight out of the annals of Japanese history—many of whom are all but unknown outside their home country.**

Ninja masters. Solo assassins and operatives. Femme fatales as deadly as they were beautiful. Swordfighters out of legend. And the Shogun and warlords who commanded them. Each individual in this graphic novel is profiled with a full-page manga-style drawing and a dossier brimming with top-secret information, including photos, anecdotes, and dramatic stories of the individuals in action.

The book covers ninja clothing styles, the types of weapons that were used, ninja tools, ninja tricks of the trade, and the basics of the ninja diet. It also includes a do-it-yourself tour of ninja related spots in modern Tokyo.

Ninja Attack! is everything you always wanted to know about ninja but were too afraid you'd get a shuriken in the eye to ask.

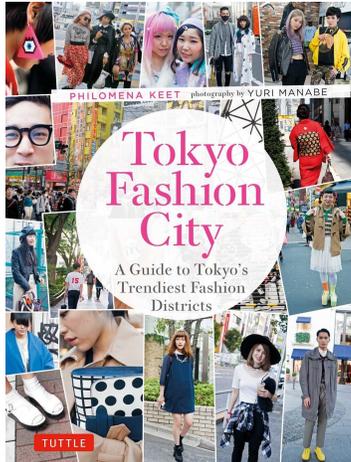
Legendary ninja's covered in this book include:

- Prince Shotoku
- Mochizuki Chiyoyo
- Hattori Hanzo
- Matsuo Basho
- Mamiya Rinzo
- Jiraiya

Together with *Yokai Attack!* and *Yurei Attack!*, *Ninja Attack!* is the last guidebook to Japan you'll ever need.

Contributor Bio

Hiroko Yoda and **Matt Alt** are a couple who run a Tokyo-based translation company that specializes in producing the English versions of Japanese video games, comic books and literature. They are the co-authors of *Yokai Attack!* and *Yurei Attack!*, both originally published by Kodansha International and with new expanded editions from Tuttle Publishing.



9784805313398
 Pub Date: 10/18/16
 Trade Paperback

144 Pages
 350 color photos

10 in H | 7.5 in W | 0.5 in T | 1.3 lb Wt

Tokyo Fashion City

A Detailed Guide to Tokyo's Trendiest Fashion Districts

Philomena Keet, Yuri Manabe

Summary

The fashionable, eccentric pedestrians of Tokyo are captured with hundreds of portrait photographs in this fun guide to Tokyo street fashion.

Tokyo is considered one of the world's style capitals for its vibrant youth fashion culture. Part guide book, part fashion photography album, Tokyo Fashion City takes a stroll through eight Tokyo neighborhoods, each with its own unique fashion characteristics, to see what streetwise young Tokyoites are wearing, where they're shopping, what they're eating and drinking, and where they're hanging out.

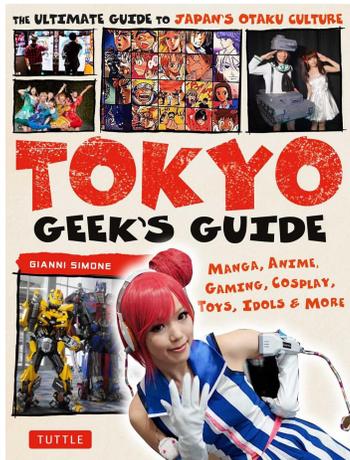
Author Philomena Keet and photographer Yuri Manabe accompany the reader to Harajuku where high fashion rubs shoulders with hip-hop style; to Shibuya, birthplace of the "gal" and stomping ground for Tokyo's most sophisticated fashionistas; to hipster hangout Daikanyama; to the goth and geek meccas of Shinjuku and Ikebukuro; to bohemian Koenji and otaku neighborhood Nakano; to Ginza's lunching ladies and dapper gentlemen; to the cosplay paradise of Akihabara; and to the narrow lanes of East Tokyo, where everyday Japanese fashion gets a traditional touch.

Each chapter is packed with photographs of young fashionistas captured as they go about their daily lives, with info-rich captions, and insightful text giving the background to the trends and tribes featured. With the inclusion of area maps, and shop and cafe listings, Tokyo Fashion City is an indispensable resource for readers wishing to keep a finger on Tokyo's style pulse.

Contributor Bio

Philomena Keet is a British anthropologist with a PhD in Tokyo Street Fashion from London University SOAS. She lives in Tokyo with her Japanese husband and two children.

Yuri Manabe is a Tokyo-based photographer whose distinctive portraits have appeared in a variety of prestigious music and fashion magazines, including *Marie-Claire* and *GQ*.



9784805313855
 Pub Date: 7/11/17
 Trade Paperback

144 Pages
 Over 400 color photographs and
 15 maps
 10 in H | 7.5 in W | 0.02 in T | 1.2
 lb Wt

Tokyo Geek's Guide

Manga, Anime, Gaming, Cosplay, Toys, Idols & More - The Ultimate Guide to Japan's Otaku Culture

Gianni Simone

Markup Note: :
 Rights: World, excluding Spanish

Summary

Tokyo is ground zero for Japan's popular "geek" or *otaku* culture—a phenomenon that has now swept across the globe.

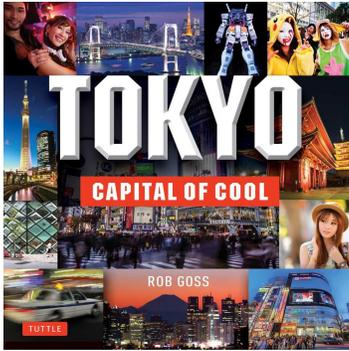
This is the most comprehensive Japan travel guide ever produced which features Tokyo's geeky underworld. It provides a comprehensive run-down on each major Tokyo district where geeks congregate, shop, play and hang out—from hi-tech Akihabara and trendy Harajuku to newer and lesser-known haunts like chic Shimo-Kita and working-class Ikebukuro.

Dozens of iconic shops, restaurants, cafes and clubs in each area are described in loving detail with precise directions to get to each location. Maps, URLs, opening hours and over 400 fascinating color photographs bring you around Tokyo on an unforgettable trip to the centers of Japanese manga, anime and geek culture. Interviews with local otaku experts and people on the street let you see the world from their perspective and provide insights on what is currently happening in Tokyo now (which will eventually impact the rest of the world)!

Japan's geek culture, in its myriad forms is more popular today than ever before—with Japanese manga filling every bookstore; anime cartoons on TV; and transformer toys and video games like *Pokemon Go* played by tens of millions of people. Swarms of visitors come to Tokyo each year on a personal quest to soak in all the otaku-related sights and enjoy Japanese manga, anime, gaming and idol culture at its very source. This is the book they have to get!

Contributor Bio

Gianni Simone is the Japan correspondent for *Vogue Italia* and a regular contributor to *The Japan Times*. His writings have also appeared on *Flash Art* and *CNN Travel* websites and in *Zoom Japon* and *San Francisco Arts Quarterly* magazines. Simone has lived in Japan for almost 25 years and he resides in Yokohama with his wife and two sons.



9784805313176
 Pub Date: 6/16/15
 Hardcover

120 Pages
 color photographs throughout
 8 in H | 8 in W | 0.6 in T | 1.4 lb
 Wt

Tokyo: Capital of Cool

Rob Goss

Summary

****Winner of the 2015 North American Travel Journalists Association Silver Medal Prize****

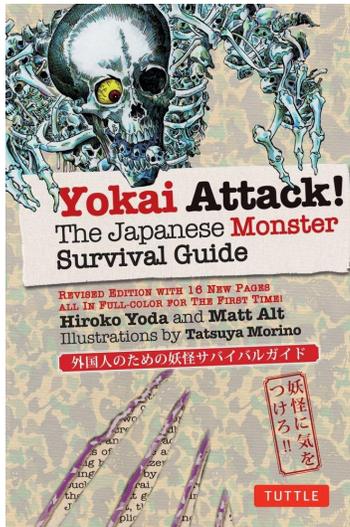
Take a photo tour of Japan's capital of cool with this alternative Tokyo guidebook!

From the chic streets of Omotesando to the Toshogu shrine complex in Nikko, built to consecrate the Edo-era shogun Tokugawa Ieyasu, award-winning author Rob Goss takes readers through the patchwork of varied districts and sights that make up Tokyo and its neighboring towns. *Tokyo: Capital of Cool* delves into Tokyo's defining traits including the city's Edo-era roots; its thirst to both modernize and yet retain its traditions; its culinary heritage; and the impact of its vibrant youth.

You'll be amazed at the vivid photographs and the in-depth language that goes far beyond the boundaries of a normal guidebook in offering insights into one of the world's greatest cities. In *Tokyo: Capital of Cool*, you'll discover ideas and inspiration for places to visit, a window onto this unique location, and a deeper understanding of its people and Japanese culture.

Contributor Bio

Rob Goss, an award-winning writer based in Tokyo, has written for many magazines such as *Time* and *National Geographic Traveler*. He's also contributed to Japan for *Rough Guides*, *Fodor's*, *Insight Guides*, and *National Geographic*. His recent guidebook, *Tuttle Travel Pack Japan*, received a Gold Prize in the 2013 American Travel Journalist Association Awards. Follow him at tokyofreelance.com.



9784805312193
Pub Date: 8/10/12
Trade Paperback

208 Pages
color illustrations throughout
7.5 in H | 5 in W | 0.6 in T | 0.8 lb
Wt

Yokai Attack!

The Japanese Monster Survival Guide

Hiroko Yoda, Matt Alt, Tatsuya Morino

Markup Note: :
Rights: World, excluding Spanish

Summary

***Yokai Attack!* is a nightmare-inducing one-stop guide to Japan's traditional monsters and creepy-crawlies.**

Yokai are ethereal sorts of beings, like ghosts, nearly always encountered at night; everyone has their own take on how they might look in real life and what sorts of specific characteristics and abilities they might have. This book is the result of long hours spent poring over data and descriptions from a variety of sources, including microfilms of eighteenth-century illustrations from the national Diet Library in Tokyo, in order to bring you detailed information on almost 50 of these amazing creatures for the first time in English.

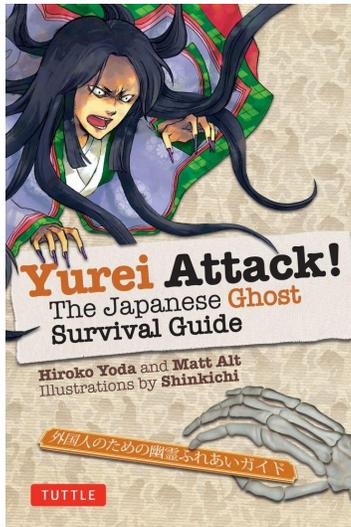
Illustrations, created by the talented Tatsuya Morino, detail the potential appearance of each yokai. Alongside each illustration is a series of "data points," with each yokai's important features at a glance—especially handy for any potential close encounters.

Yokai Attack! will surely convince you that Japan's tradition of fascinating monsters is a long one—yet far from being history.

Together with *Yurei Attack!* and *Ninja Attack!*, *Yokai Attack!* is the last guidebook to Japan you'll ever need.

Contributor Bio

Matt Alt and **Hiroko Yoda** are a husband and wife team who run a Tokyo-based translation company that specializes in producing the English versions of Japanese video games, comic books, and literature. They are the co-authors of *Ninja Attack!* and *Yurei Attack!*, both originally published by Kodansha International and with new expanded editions from Tuttle Publishing.



9784805312148
 Pub Date: 7/10/12
 Trade Paperback

192 Pages
 color illustrations throughout

7.5 in H | 5 in W | 0.4 in T | 0.7 lb
 Wt

Yurei Attack!

The Japanese Ghost Survival Guide

Hiroko Yoda, Matt Alt, Shinkichi

Markup Note: :
 Rights: World, excluding Spanish

Summary

Yurei Attack! is a nightmare-inducing one-stop guide to Japan's traditional ghosts and spirits.

Surviving encounters with angry ghosts and sexy spectres. Haunted places. Dangerous games and how to play them. And more importantly, a guided tour of what awaits in the world of the dead.

Yurei is the Japanese word for "ghost." It's as simple as that. They are the souls of dead people, unable—or unwilling—to shuffle off this mortal coil. Yurei are many things, but "friendly" isn't the first word that comes to mind. Not every yurei is dangerous, but they are all driven by emotions so uncontrollably powerful that they have taken on a life of their own: rage, sadness, devotion, a desire for revenge, or even the firm belief that they are still alive.

This book, the third in the authors' bestselling *Attack!* series, after *Yokai Attack!* and *Ninja Attack!* gives detailed information on 39 of the creepiest yurei stalking Japan, along with detailed histories and defensive tactics should you have the misfortune to encounter one.

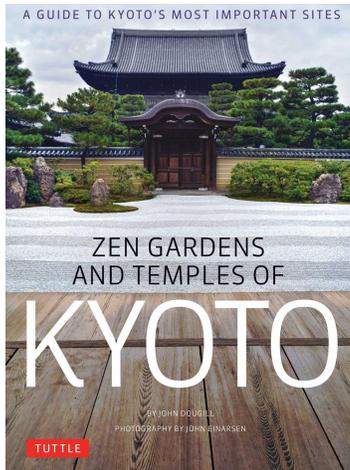
Japanese ghosts include:

- Oiwa, The Horror of Yotsuya
- Otsuyu, The Tale of the Peony Lantern
- The Lady Rokujo, The Tale of Genji
- Isora, Tales of Moonlight and Rain
- Orui, The Depths of Kasane

Together with *Yokai Attack!* and *Ninja Attack!*, *Yurei Attack!* is the last guidebook to Japan you'll ever need.

Contributor Bio

Hiroko Yoda and **Matt Alt** are a couple who run a Tokyo-based translation company that specializes in producing the English versions of Japanese video games, comic books and literature. They are the co-authors of *Yokai Attack!* and *Ninja Attack!*, both originally published by Kodansha International and with new expanded editions from Tuttle Publishing.



9784805314012

Pub Date: 10/10/17

Hardcover

144 Pages

full-color photos throughout

10 in H | 7.1 in W | 0.9 in T | 0.4

lb Wt

Zen Gardens and Temples of Kyoto

A Guide to Kyoto's Most Important Sites

John Dougill, John Einarsen, Takafumi Kawakami

Summary

This Japan travel guide presents a journey into the true heart of the Kyoto experience—one which brings you deep into the world of Kyoto's ancient Zen Buddhist culture.

This is the first comprehensive guide to Kyoto's most important Zen garden and temple sites. Kyoto's Zen heritage represents one of mankind's greatest achievements—recognized by the large number which have been declared UNESCO World Heritage Sites. Millions of visitors travel to Kyoto yearly in search of their secrets, and here for the first time is a comprehensive overview of every major site.

Over 50 Japanese temples and gardens—including all World Heritage Sites—are captured in sensitive photos by acclaimed Kyoto-based photographer John Einarsen. A detailed introduction to each temple by local expert John Dougill includes information about special opportunities for visitors to the temples—such as early morning meditation sessions, temple food offerings and special green tea sets provided to enhance the contemplative experience—along with other "insider" information that no other guide provides.

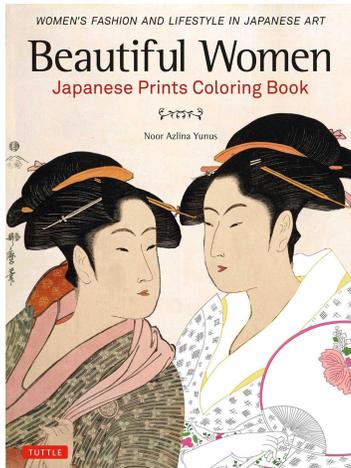
The foreword by Takafumi Kawakami, the deputy head priest of the respected Shunkoin Temple in Kyoto, serves to place the book in the context of eastern and western Buddhist thought and practice. His widely viewed TED Talk "How mindfulness can help you to live in the present" has been viewed by over 100,000 people.

Contributor Bio

Author **John Dougill** is a professor at Ryukoku, Kyoto's largest Buddhist university. He has written many books about Japan including *In Search of Japan's Hidden Christians*, *Japan's World Heritage Sites* and *Kyoto: A Cultural History*. In addition to running the Green Shinto blog, he is the associate editor of Japanese Religions and founder of the "Writers in Kyoto" group. He lives in Kyoto, plays chess and loves to wander the banks of the Kamogawa River.

Photographer **John Einarsen** is a photographer, designer, curator and founding editor of *Kyoto Journal*, an international magazine on Japanese and Asian culture established in 1987. His photographs have been published in *Kyoto: The Forest Within the Gate* and *Small Buildings of Kyoto*. From 2013-2015 he served as an advisor to the *Japan Times* and in 2013 received the Commissioner's Award of the Japanese Cultural Affairs Agency. He lives near Kyoto's Nanzenji temple.

Foreword writer **Rev. Takafumi Kawakami** is deputy head priest of Shunkoin Temple in Kyoto, where he teaches Zen meditation classes in English to 5000 foreign visitors annually including groups from Harvard, Sloan and other schools. He co-hosts study abroad programs in Kyoto for students from Bryn Mawr, the University of Oregon and others colleges and teaches Japanese hospitality and corporate wellness seminars. He has developed a mindfulness smart phone app called Myalo and supervises JINS MEME ZEN (a mindfulness program using a wearable computing device). His is the first Buddhist temple in Japan to publicly offer same-sex wedding ceremonies and he has been a member of the U.S.-Japan Leadership Program of the U.S.-Japan Foundation, since 2008. His 2015 TED Talk "How mindfulness can help you to live in the present" has been viewed by over 100,000 people.



9784805314692
 Pub Date: 10/10/17
 Trade Paperback

96 Pages
 22 tear-out coloring pages; 22
 full-color woodblock prints
 12 in H | 9 in W | 1.1 lb Wt

Beautiful Women Japanese Prints Coloring Book

Women's Fashion and Lifestyle in Japanese Art

Tuttle Publishing, Noor Azlina Yunus

Summary

Featuring elegant woodblock prints of beautiful Japanese women, this adult coloring book is the perfect stress-reliever for fans of Japanese fashion and art.

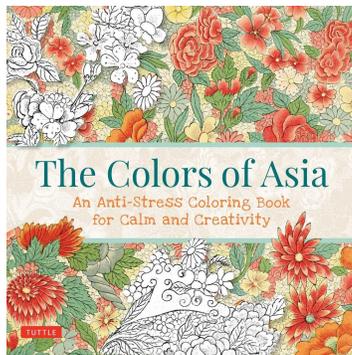
Beautiful Women Japanese Prints Coloring Book celebrates 200 years of women in Japanese art—from the *ukiyo-e* woodblock prints of eighteenth- and nineteenth-century traditional Japan to modern *shin hanga* prints of the early twentieth-century jazz era. This lavish fine art coloring book features 22 images of women from all walks of life—from court ladies to housewives—at work, at play and in contemplation. Like women the world over, they are dynamic as well as beautiful.

With a wonderful section of prints of varying artistic complexity, this book is the perfect way to enjoy a slice of Japan's rich culture while having fun with coloring art. When your masterpiece is complete, tear it out at the perforation to frame and display.

- **A copy of the richly colored original print sits opposite your "canvas" to use as a reference, if desired.**
- **Each print is accompanied by a fascinating introduction to the context or the artist behind the original work.**
- **Every page is perforated for easy framing and display.**

Contributor Bio

Noor Azlina Yunus



9780804846424
 Pub Date: 5/24/16
 Trade Paperback

96 Pages
 90 b&w illustrations

10 in H | 10 in W | 0.5 in T | 1.1
 lb Wt

The Colors of Asia

An Anti-Stress Coloring Book for Calm and Creativity

Tuttle Publishing

Summary

Featuring elegant designs and high quality paper, *Colors of Asia* is the perfect stress-reliever for fans of Asian art and designs.

Indulge in the romance of Asia with designs that have graced elegant porcelains and carpets, elaborate books of poetry, temple walls and more. With this Asian design-themed adult coloring book you become the artisan, choosing from 90 motifs drawn from a wealth of Asian cultures—timeless designs whose influence is still seen in the art of today. Reinvent each piece, letting your own sense of color, balance and style turn it into something new. Be in the moment as you enjoy putting colored pencils or fine markers to paper and letting your creativity run freely.

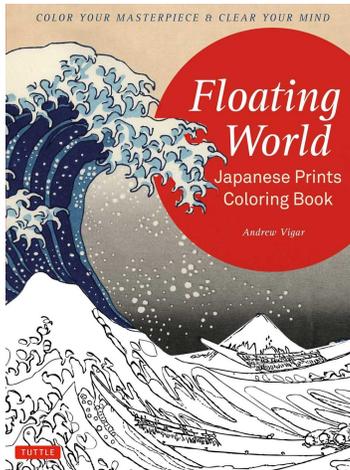
Contributor Bio

The Tuttle Publishing Company was established in 1948 in Rutland, Vermont and Tokyo, Japan and is today regarded as a premier publisher and seller of books rooted in Asian culture, language and history.

Since its founding in 1948, Tuttle has published more than 6,000 books and today maintains an active backlist of around 2,000 titles.

Today, Tuttle publishes 150 new titles each year focusing on Asian languages, Asian food & cooking, gardening & flower arranging, crafts & origami, children's books, martial arts, Asian literature, games & graphic novels, Asian history & culture, health & fitness, self-help & Eastern religion, Asian art & collectibles, interior design & architecture, travel guides, maps, and business books.

Tuttle products are available in printed formats as well as popular eBook formats.



9784805313947
 Pub Date: 2/23/16
 Trade Paperback

96 Pages
 23 tear-out coloring pages; 23
 full-color woodblock prints.

12 in H | 9 in W | 0.4 in T | 1.2 lb
 Wt

Floating World Japanese Prints Coloring Book

Color your Masterpiece & Clear Your Mind (Adult Coloring Book)

Andrew Vigar

Markup Note: :
 Rights: World, excluding French, Italian, Spanish

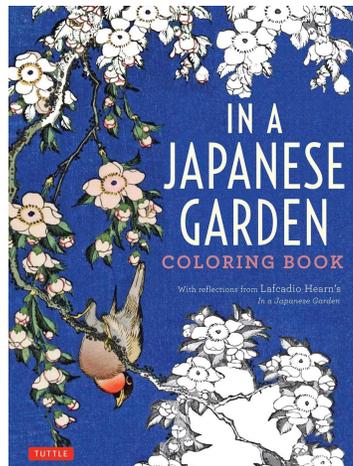
Summary

Featuring elegant designs and high-quality paper, *Floating Worlds Japanese Prints Coloring Book* is the perfect stress-reliever for fans of classical Japanese woodblock prints.

The floating world of Geisha, Kabuki actors, cherry blossoms and the majestic Mt. Fuji—with this coloring book for adults you are there, recreating woodblock prints of people, landscapes, flora and fauna.

This fine art, adult coloring book includes 22 woodblock prints from the Ukiyo-e genre, all ready for the touch of your colored pencils or fine markers. A copy of the richly-colored original print sits opposite your coloring "canvas" to use as a reference, or not. Before beginning, enjoy a little of the story behind the image, as each print comes with a brief yet fascinating introduction to the original work. Altogether, it's the perfect way to relax and have fun with art.

When your masterpiece is complete, tear it out at the perforation to frame and display.



9784805314036
 Pub Date: 8/23/16
 Trade Paperback

96 Pages
 23 tear-out coloring pages; 23
 full-color woodblock prints.
 12 in H | 9 in W | 0.4 in T | 1.3 lb
 Wt

In a Japanese Garden Coloring Book

With Reflections from Lafcadio Hearn's 'In a Japanese Garden'

Lafcadio Hearn

Markup Note: :
 Rights: World, excluding French, Italian

Summary

Featuring elegant designs, *In a Japanese Garden Coloring Book* is the perfect stress-reliever for fans of classical Japanese art and literature.

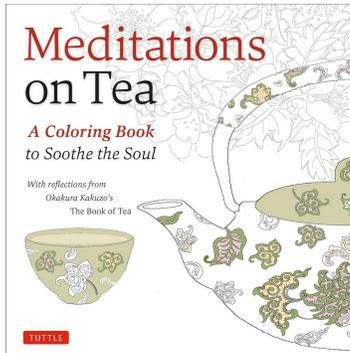
For centuries, Japanese artists have honored simple beauty in prints, paintings and books. This adult coloring book recreates 23 artworks for you to color—images of flowers and trees, garden residents such as the bird and the butterfly, and in-the-moment scenes of people taking in the pleasures of these peaceful corners of the world.

A copy of the original print sits opposite your coloring "canvas" as a reference. Reflections from Lafcadio Hearn's *In a Japanese Garden* as well some works of the great haiku masters will inspire you as you apply pencils or fine markers to your page.

When your masterpiece is complete, tear it out at the perforation to frame and display.

Contributor Bio

Lafcadio Hearn (1850-1904) was born on the Greek island of Lefkas, the son of an Anglo-Irish surgeon in the British army and a Greek mother. After his parent's divorce when he was six, he was brought up in Dublin by a great aunt. At the age of nineteen, he went to America, eventually ending up in New Orleans as a newspaper reporter. His flight from Western materialism brought him to Japan in 1890, where he worked for an English newspaper, the *Kobe Chronicle*, and taught in various schools. In 1896, he began teaching English literature at Tokyo Imperial University, a position he held until 1903, and at Waseda University. Hearn married a samurai's daughter, Koizumi Setsu, became a Japanese citizen and a Buddhist, and changed his name to Koizumi Yakumo. At the young age of 54, he died of a heart attack. Hearn's search for beauty and tranquility, for pleasing customs and lasting values made him a confirmed Japanophile. His keen intellect, poetic imagination, and wonderful clear style permitted him to penetrate to the very essence of things Japanese. He became the great interpreter of things Japanese to the West. Hearn's most famous work is a collection of lectures entitled *Japan: An Attempt at Interpretation* (published posthumously in 1905). His other books on Japan include *Glimpses of Unfamiliar Japan* (1894), *Out of the East* (1895), *Gleanings in Buddha Fields* (1897), *Exotics and Retrospectives* (1898), *In Ghostly Japan* (1899), *Shadowings* (1900), *A Japanese Miscellany* (1901), and *Kwaidan* (1904).



9780804847193
 Pub Date: 8/23/16
 Trade Paperback

96 Pages
 92 coloring images
 9 in H | 9 in W | 0.5 in T | 1 lb Wt

Meditations on Tea

A Coloring Book to Soothe the Soul with Reflections from Okakura Kakuzo's The Book of Tea

Okakura Kakuzo

Markup Note: :
 Rights: World, excluding Italian

Summary

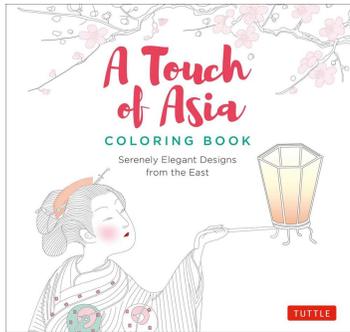
***Meditations on Tea* is the perfect adult coloring book for fans of Japanese art, culture and literature.**

All aspects of Japanese art and culture are connected in some way with tea. *Meditations on Tea* is a coloring book that includes over 90 traditional Japanese images celebrating life and giving meaning to us, whether experiencing a tea ceremony, making a cup to soothe a frazzled mind, or enjoying a few minutes of peace and quiet after a long day. There are images to suit every mood—from woodblock prints depicting Japanese life and myth, for more thoughtful moods, to doodles to fill with color, for creative relaxation—all waiting for the touch of your pencils or fine markers.

Quotations from Okakura Kakuzo's *The Book of Tea* are scattered throughout this artful adult coloring book, making a relaxing experience even more enlightening.

Contributor Bio

Okakura Kakuzo (1862-1913) devoted his life to teaching, art, Zen, and the preservation of Japanese art and culture, working as an ambassador, teacher, writer, and, at the time of his death, as the Curator of Chinese and Japanese Art at the Boston Museum.



9780804848428
 Pub Date: 3/7/17
 Trade Paperback

120 Pages
 58 perforated coloring pages
 8 in H | 8.5 in W | 0.6 in T | 1 lb
 Wt

A Touch of Asia Coloring Book

Serenely Elegant Designs from the East

Tuttle Publishing

Summary

Featuring stunning Asian designs and high quality paper, this adult coloring book is the perfect stress-reliever for fans of Asian art motifs.

Artistry is in the details and *A Touch of Asia Coloring Book* presents over 50 coloring patterns drawn from the exquisite traditional porcelains, prints, manuscripts, textiles, mosaics and many other artworks of Asia. Each design gives you a taste of the rich culture, history and variety found in this part of the world. Apply your pencils and fine markers to drawings based on:

- Chinese porcelain designs
- Islamic tiles
- Persian rugs and other Asian textiles
- Japanese prints
- And more!

This is a coloring book for relaxation *and* exploration. Choose a simpler design for a more restful mood or a detailed pattern when you want more of a challenge.

Each single-sided page can be torn out for sharing with family and friends or for framing your finished masterpiece.

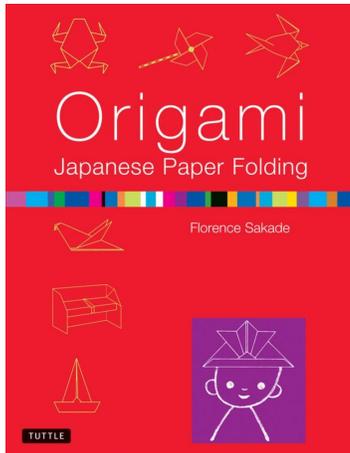
Contributor Bio

The Tuttle Publishing Company was established in 1948 in Rutland, Vermont and Tokyo, Japan and is today regarded as a premier publisher and seller of books rooted in Asian culture, language and history.

Since its founding in 1948, Tuttle has published more than 6,000 books and today maintains an active backlist of around 2,000 titles.

Today, Tuttle publishes 150 new titles each year focusing on Asian languages, Asian food & cooking, gardening & flower arranging, crafts & origami, children's books, martial arts, Asian literature, games & graphic novels, Asian history & culture, health & fitness, self-help & Eastern religion, Asian art & collectibles, interior design & architecture, travel guides, maps, and business books.

Tuttle products are available in printed formats as well as popular eBook formats.



9780804850667
 Pub Date: 6/26/18
 Trade Paperback
 96 Pages
 48 projects; color illus
 11 in H | 8.5 in W

Origami Japanese Paper Folding

This Easy Origami Book Contains 50 Fun Projects and Origami How-to Instructions: Great for Both Kids and Adults

Florence Sakade

Markup Note: :
 NEW for 2018

Summary

This easy origami book is perfect for kids or beginners looking to try their hand at paper crafts!

Perfect for the beginner. Featuring 50 easy origami designs, *Origami Japanese Paper Folding* introduces a variety of simple paper craft projects, including:

- a cat
- a peacock
- a giraffe
- a rabbit

As well as other exciting creations, like:

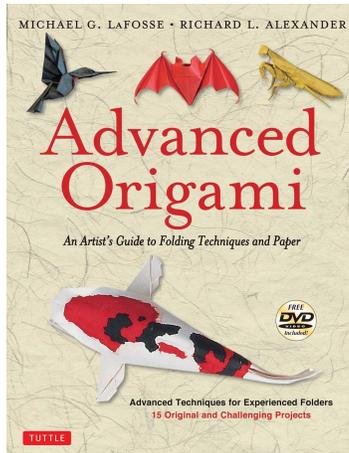
- a space ship
- a jet plane
- a motorboat
- a treasure box

Each origami craft design is clearly explained with easy-to-follow illustrations and instructions. The author, Florence Sakade, is a well-known Origami practitioner and designer of various books on Japan. At the end, there is also a section on practical applications for your completed origami crafts.

After making your way through all the beginner origami projects in *Origami Japanese Paper Folding*, you won't be a novice anymore!

Contributor Bio

Florence Sadake is a well-known editor and designer of books on Japan.



9780804848077
 Pub Date: 4/25/17
 Mixed Media Product

128 Pages
 includes DVD; 15 projects; color
 photos & diagrams throughout
 11 in H | 8.5 in W | 0.02 in T | 1.5
 lb Wt

Advanced Origami (2nd Edition)

An Artist's Guide to Performances in Paper: Origami Book with 15 Challenging Projects: Instructional DVD Included

Michael G. LaFosse, Richard L. Alexander

Summary

Take your paper folding to an advanced level with this user-friendly origami book.

From shimmering hummingbirds to magnificent bats, from a stunning panther mask to graceful sea turtles, Michael G. LaFosse's complex and beautiful origami projects are well known around the world. Focusing on models from nature, *Advanced Origami* provides unparalleled instruction on how to create master-class level 3D origami paper folding projects. The origami designs are challenging—they require some folding experience—but the results are more origami art than craft. Paper folders will create projects that can be displayed or given as gifts.

Sophisticated origami or paper crafts fans will appreciate the unique origami designs along with complete detailed instructions and easy-to-follow color photos and diagrams. *Advanced Origami* also features information on paper selection and preparation, advance techniques such as "wet folding" and making your own paper.

This origami book contains:

- 128 page, full-color book
- 15 original and challenging projects
- Step-by-step instructions
- Colorful diagrams and photographs
- Advanced techniques and tips
- DVD video lessons

In recent years origami has evolved beyond simple folding and creasing into a true art form akin to sculpture. For those seeking to learn origami at such a level, *Advanced Origami* provides all the essential information and techniques. Soon you will be able to design and fold your own origami sculptures!

Origami projects include:

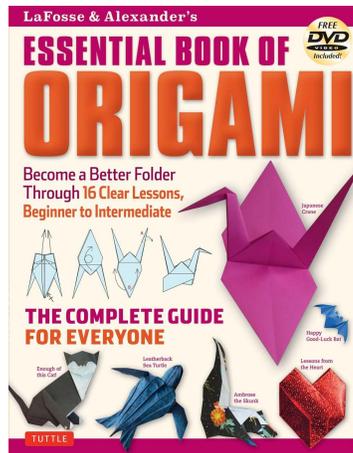
- North American Cardinal
- Koi Fish
- Origamido Butterfly
- Pond Frog
- And many more...

About this new edition:

This updated edition contains a new introduction and DVD video lessons for 15 original projects.

Contributor Bio

Michael G. LaFosse has been an origami artist for decades, and is considered a leading authority and master of the art. An avid teacher, LaFosse co-founded the Origamido Studio, a learning center and design studio dedicated to the art of origami, and the only place in the world specializing in hand papermaking for the origami artist. Origamido also produces folded art and commercial designs for a variety of international clients. LaFosse co-curated *Origami Now!*, a wildly popular, year-long



9784805312681
 Pub Date: 10/18/16
 Mixed Media Product

96 Pages
 includes DVD with 4 hours of
 Video instructions; color photos
 and diagrams throughout
 11 in H | 8.5 in W | 0.4 in T | 1.1
 lb Wt

LaFosse & Alexander's Essential Book of Origami

The Complete Guide for Everyone: Origami Book with 16 Lessons and Instructional DVD

Michael G. LaFosse, Richard L. Alexander

Summary

This comprehensive origami book covers all the essentials needed to start folding beautiful projects right away.

World-renowned origami artists Michael G. LaFosse and Richard L. Alexander share their wisdom and expertise in this complete introduction to the world of origami paper folding. Beginning origami folders can progress through 16 step-by-step lessons, each with an accompanying video lesson on the free DVD included with this book. Each lesson features a project that's been selected to encourage development of origami folding techniques in a highly enjoyable way. Most of the projects are original, never seen before in print.

In addition to presenting invaluable information about how to select your origami papers, how to preserve and display your origami creations, and even how to begin selling origami commercially—this origami book also presents the authors' original "philosophy" of the paper folder's art.

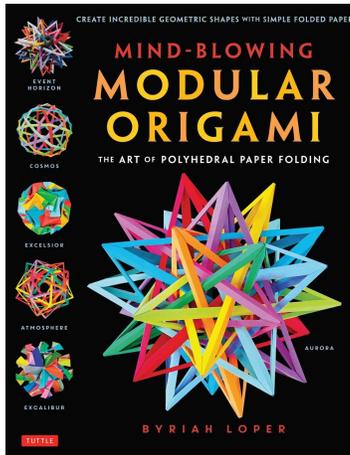
This indispensable origami book provides an understanding of how to:

- Comprehend the folding properties and limitations of various papers
- "Dance with the Paper" which means folding in the air instead of on a table
- Design your own original origami models
- Wet-fold paper money
- Make duo-sided paper by back-coating
- Prepare papers with pearlescent and lustrous paints for scintillating effects
- Pre-paint and wet-fold watercolor paper
- Understand how the paper's grain impacts fold placement during wet-folding
- Fold multi-piece modular compositions

Contributor Bio

Michael G. LaFosse has been an origami artist for decades, and is considered a leading authority and master of the art. An avid teacher, LaFosse co-founded the Origamido Studio, a learning center and design studio dedicated to the art of origami, and the only place in the world specializing in hand papermaking for the origami artist. Origamido also produces folded art and commercial designs for a variety of international clients. LaFosse co-curated *Origami Now!*, a wildly popular, year-long exhibition at the Peabody Essex Museum in Salem, Massachusetts. Vanessa Gould prominently featured LaFosse in the Peabody Award-winning film, *Between the Folds*.

Richard L. Alexander co-founded the Origamido Studio with Michael G. LaFosse in 1996. He has been the chief papermaker, holding workshops since 2003, and is a frequent collaborator with other famous paper artists. He holds a degree from Cornell University in biology (systems ecology), where he also studied landscape architecture and design. He has consulted with apparel, container, toy and consumer product designers to incorporate folding theory into familiar daily use objects. Together, Alexander and LaFosse have created dozens of origami exhibitions, and over 75 books, kits and videos about paper and paper arts.



9784805313091
 Pub Date: 11/1/16
 Trade Paperback

96 Pages
 19 projects; color photos
 11 in H | 8.5 in W | 0.4 in T | 1.1 lb Wt

Mind-Blowing Modular Origami

The Art of Polyhedral Paper Folding: Use Origami Math to fold Complex, Innovative Geometric Origami Models

Byriah Loper

Summary

Modular origami is the latest craze in paper folding!

These three-dimensional models are created from a number of small pieces of paper that are easily folded and then cleverly fit together to form a spectacular shape. They range from paper polyhedra to bristling buckyballs that are reminiscent of sea urchins—to ornate flower-like spheres.

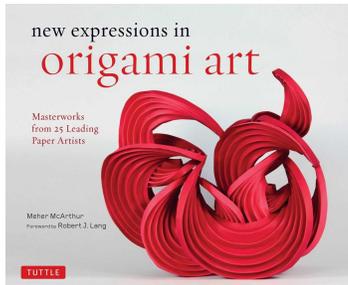
Each piece of paper is held by the tension of the other papers—demonstrating the remarkable hidden properties of paper, which is at the same time flexible but also strong!

Author Byriah Loper has been creating modular origami sculptures for just five years, but in that time, he's pushed the upper limits of the art form with some of the largest, most complex geometric paper constructions ever assembled. While many geo-modular origami artists focus on creating dense floral spheres, Byriah has pioneered the open, linear "wire frame" approach, which results in a very complex-looking model that reveals the interior of its form. He exhibits his sculptures annually at the Origami USA convention in New York, and was recently a featured artist at the "Surface to Structure" exhibition at the Cooper Union gallery in the East Village.

A great way to learn origami, the easy-to-follow diagrams and step-by-step instructions in this book show you how to fold the paper components and then assemble them to create 22 incredible models. Each model is a new challenge, and the paper sculptures you create look fantastic on your desk or shelf!

Contributor Bio

Byriah Loper has folded origami for five years. His interest in origami art began with the discovery of a paper airplane calendar, which inspired him to model more complicated objects out of paper. Loper quickly discovered modular origami, and has since designed and folded more than 250 original works. Byriah is a student at Asbury University in Kentucky.



9780804846776
 Pub Date: 3/7/17
 Hardcover

192 Pages
 color photos throughout
 8.5 in H | 10.5 in W | 0.9 in T |
 2.6 lb Wt

New Expressions in Origami Art

Masterworks from 25 Leading Paper Artists

Meher McArthur, Robert J. Lang, Robert Lang

Summary

This origami art book features the work of 25 contemporary master folders who are among the most innovative origami artists working today.

They are pushing the boundaries of origami vigorously in new directions in terms of style, scale, materials, subject and scope. This elite group includes:

- Joel Cooper
- Erik Demaine and Martin Demaine
- Paul Jackson
- Beth Johnson
- Michael G. LaFosse and Richard L. Alexander
- Robert J. Lang
- Linda Mihara
- Bernie Peyton
- Richard Sweeney
- And many more...

The stunning photos and brilliant essays in this book demonstrate why origami is now an international art movement—largely through the efforts and artistic genius of a few contemporary masters. The trailblazing efforts of Japanese artist Akira Yoshizawa elevated the paper folding to an art form by showing how subtle shapes and figures could be created from a single sheet of paper through a variety of non-traditional folding techniques.

Artists in other parts of the world—including the United States, France, England, China and Scandinavia—took Yoshizawa's cue and pushed these techniques further and further. The result has been the emergence of many new and surprising sculptural forms created through techniques such as wet folding, curved creasing, tessellating and the application of alternative materials besides paper.

Contributor Bio

Meher McArthur is a freelance Asian art curator, author and educator. She has curated many Asian art exhibitions, and her publications include *Reading Buddhist Art: An Illustrated Guide to Buddhist Signs and Symbols*; *The Arts of Asia: Materials, Techniques, Styles*; *An ABC of What Art Can Be*; *Confucius: A Throneless King and Folding Paper: The Infinite Possibilities of Origami*, which she co-authored with Robert J. Lang. She lives with her family in Los Angeles.

Foreword by:

Dr. Robert J. Lang, a student of origami for over 40 years, is recognized as one of the world's leading masters of the art and one of the pioneers of the marriage of origami with mathematics and science. He has authored or co-authored 13 books and lectures widely on origami and its applications.



9780804849319
 Pub Date: 5/1/18
 Kit

12 projects; 98 sheets of paper;
 two 32-pp. booklets
 6.3 in H | 12.3 in W

Origami Butterflies Kit

The LaFosse Butterfly Design System - Kit Includes 2 Books, 12 Projects, 98 Origami Papers and Instructional DVD: Great for Both Kids and Adults
 Michael G. LaFosse, Richard L. Alexander, Greg Mud...

Markup Note: :
 NEW for 2018

Summary

Make colorful and fun origami butterflies with this easy origami kit.

Anyone would look twice at a flower with one of these paper butterflies perched on it! This unique collection of origami designs will help you create folded paper models of common and exotic butterflies from around the world.

All of the folds are simple enough to be origami-for-kids projects and are a great way to learn origami. The origami paper in the kit already has printed patterns so no paint or glue is required, just unpack and start folding right away!

The origami kit contains:

- 2 full-colored, 32-page booklets
- Clear step-by-step instructions
- Easy-to-follow diagrams
- A butterfly design system and tips
- 12 simple origami butterfly projects
- 98 sheets of durable authentic origami folding paper
- A variety of different colors and patterns

Origami Butterflies Kit provides you this stunning collection of origami projects that will have you creating your own personal butterfly house in no time!

Origami projects include:

- Fritillary
- Swallowtail
- Zebra Longwing
- And many more...

Contributor Bio

Origami Master **Michael G. LaFosse** has been an origami artist for over 40 years, and is considered a leading authority and master of the art. An avid teacher, LaFosse co-founded the Origamido Studio, a learning center and design studio dedicated to the art of origami, and the only place in the world specializing in hand papermaking for the origami artist. Author of many books and videotapes relating to paperfolding and hand papermaking, LaFosse produces fine paper art and commercial designs for a variety of international clients. He was prominently featured in the recent Peabody Award-winning documentary, *Between the Folds*.

Richard L. Alexander co-founded the Origamido Studio, where he is the chief papermaker. As a designer his specialties have included biology (systems ecology) and landscape architecture. Together, Alexander and LaFosse have created dozens of origami exhibitions, and more than seventy books, kits, and videos about paper and paper arts.



9780804847049
 Pub Date: 5/29/18
 Kit

41 projects; 98 sheets of paper;
 two 32-pp. booklets
 6.3 in H | 12.3 in W

Origami Flowers Kit

41 Easy-to-fold Models - Includes 98 Sheets of Special Folding Paper (Kit with Two instruction Books of 41 Projects) Great for Kids and Adults!

Michael G. LaFosse

Markup Note: :
 NEW for 2018

Summary

Fold bright and simple origami flowers with this easy origami kit.

Daisies, lilies and lotus flowers are just a few of the gorgeous flowers you can create with this paper craft kit. From world renowned origami artist, Michael LaFosse, comes a collection of origami flower projects. These traditional paper craft designs make elegant flower arrangements for gifts or decoration. Perfect for the origami beginner, or for the advanced folder looking to customize their projects and expand their repertoire, *Origami Flowers Kit* includes everything needed to get started. Use it to craft eye-catching origami for your friends, to beautify your home—or as a wonderful gift for flower lovers.

All of the folds are simple enough to be origami-for-kids projects and are a great way to learn origami. The origami paper in the kit already has printed patterns so just unpack and start folding right away!

This origami kit contains:

- 2 full-color, 32-page booklets
- Clear step-by-step instructions
- Easy-to-follow diagrams
- 41 simple origami flower projects
- 98 sheets of durable authentic 6 x 6 inch origami folding paper
- A variety of different colors and patterns

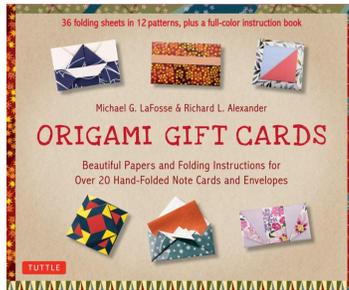
Origami Flowers Kit provides you this stunning collection of origami projects that will have you creating your own origami garden in no time!

Origami flower projects include:

- Aster
- Cactus Flower
- Daisy
- Magnolia
- Morning Glory
- And many more...

Contributor Bio

Michael G. LaFosse has been an origami artist for decades, and is considered a leading authority and master of the art. An avid teacher, LaFosse co-founded the Origamido Studio, a learning center and design studio dedicated to the art of origami, and the only place in the world specializing in hand papermaking for the origami artist. LaFosse co-curated *Origami Now!*, a wildly popular, year-long exhibition at the Peabody Essex Museum in Salem, Massachusetts. He was also prominently featured in the recent, Peabody Award-winning film, *Between the Folds*, by Vanessa Gould.



9780804849487
 Pub Date: 3/13/18
 Kit

12 projects; instruction book and
 32 uncoated 6.75 x 6.75" folding
 sheets in a 7 1/2 x 9 1/4" box
 9.3 in H | 7.5 in W

Origami Gift Cards Kit

Beautiful Papers and Folding Instructions for Over 20 Hand-folded Note Cards and Envelopes

Michael G. LaFosse, Richard L. Alexander

Markup Note: :
 NEW for 2018

Summary

Sending personal notes has never been so much fun!

In today's digital world of emails and texting, only one thing is more exciting than receiving a handwritten message—receiving that message in a beautiful, hand-folded origami package! World renowned origami artists Michael G. LaFosse and Richard L. Alexander make it easy to create elegant, hand-crafted notes, envelopes and cards. Readers can use these to accompany a gift, commemorate a holiday or birthday, or simply deliver a heartfelt message.

This kit includes everything folders need to get started: A full-color booklet with instructions for 6 sophisticated note folds and 6 creative envelopes folds—plus 32 sheets of folding paper in 12 lovely, Asian-inspired patterns.

Friends and family will be thrilled to receive hand-folded origami notes and envelopes in designs such as:

- The handsomely framed "Ship Mates Pillow Envelope," with its incorporated two-piece note
- The cleverly collapsed "Twist Note," a tessellated form that's as fun to fold as it is to receive
- The "Sailboat Envelope," with its attractive nautical motif that doubles as a locking buckle
- A "Flapping Bird Envelope" that sports the classic crane form with actual flapping wings
- And many other origami notes and envelopes!

This origami kit includes:

- An origami book with step-by-step instructions
- 12 enjoyable origami note & envelope projects
- 32 sheets of two-sided, patterned origami paper

Contributor Bio

Michael G. LaFosse has been an origami artist for decades, and is considered a leading authority and master of the art. An avid teacher, LaFosse co-founded the Origamido Studio, a learning center and design studio dedicated to the art of origami, and the only place in the world specializing in hand papermaking for the origami artist. Origamido also produces folded art and commercial designs for a variety of international clients. LaFosse co-curated *Origami Now!*, a wildly popular, year-long exhibition at the Peabody Essex Museum in Salem, Massachusetts.

Richard L. Alexander co-founded the Origamido Studio with Michael G. LaFosse in 1996. He has been the chief papermaker, holding workshops since 2003, and is a frequent collaborator with other famous paper artists. He holds a degree from Cornell University in biology (systems ecology), where he also studied landscape architecture and design. He has consulted with apparel, container, toy and consumer product



9780804841917
 Pub Date: 10/10/12
 Kit

17 origami models; 64 pp.
 illustrated booklet; 144 sheets of
 paper
 7.5 in H | 7.5 in W | 1.3 in T | 1.2
 lb Wt

Amazing Origami Kit

Traditional Japanese Folding Papers and Projects [144 Origami Papers with Book, 17 Projects]

Tuttle Editors

Markup Note: :
 Rights: World, excluding French, German, Italian

Summary

Origami paper with stunning Japanese traditional prints and fun and simple folding instructions!

Amazing Origami Kit is designed for origami paper folders of all ages and all skill levels—from novices up to more experienced folders. It provides everything you need to create exciting and original origami art. The gorgeous folding papers feature delicate patterns with gold detailing, recalling the one-of-a-kind traditional designs used in the Japanese kimono fabrics from a bygone era.

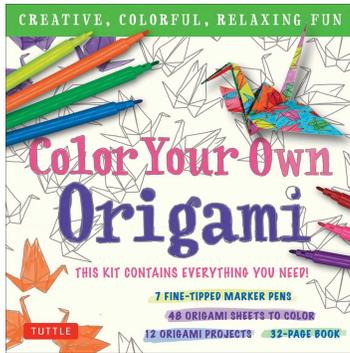
This origami kit contains:

- A full-colored 64-page booklet
- Clear step-by-step instruction and diagrams
- 17 fun-to-do projects
- 144 high-quality origami folding sheets
- 2-sided, full color folding paper
- 13 custom paper designs
- 6 3/4 X 6 3/4 size paper
- The sturdy box doubles as a display pedestal.

One of the wonderful aspects of origami is its simplicity. The paper folder needs nothing more than something to fold—no glue, no tape, no string or wire—just a piece of paper! Though the materials are simple, origami exemplifies the ability of the human mind to solve problems and create beautiful harmony. Origami is relaxing and peaceful, but it is also fun and exciting to discover new ways to fold paper. With *Amazing Origami's* simple instructions, origami beginners will be able to get started immediately. With the beautiful, Japanese origami paper, experienced paper folders can create unique origami art.

Origami projects include:

- Luna Moth
- Tortoise
- Carp
- Leaf
- Peacock
- Butterfly
- Koi
- Chinese Pinwheel
- And many more...



9780804846981
 Pub Date: 8/30/16
 Kit

32 Pages
 12 projects; 32-page book with color photos throughout, 48 square 6 3-4" sheets with 12 designs, 7 fine-point felt-tip markers

7.5 in H | 7.5 in W | 1.3 in T | 0.7 lb Wt

Color Your Own Origami Kit

Creative, Colorful, Relaxing Fun: 7 Fine-Tipped Markers, 12 Projects, 48 Origami Papers & Adult Coloring Origami Instruction Book
 Tuttle Publishing

Markup Note: :
 Rights: World, excluding French, Italian

Summary

This origami kit combines the relaxation of an adult coloring book and the art of origami in one!

Color in the blank origami sheets and then fold them into one of the many origami projects found in the accompanying origami instruction book.

This kit contains:

- 48 Folding Sheets featuring
- 12 Coloring Designs
- 32 Page Instruction Booklet
- 12 Origami Projects
- 7 Fine-Tipped Art Markers

The act of coloring takes on a whole new meaning when your finished origami artwork can be folded up and displayed. The art of folding colored paper is an ancient one—used by the Japanese for many centuries for relaxation and meditation. Hand-coloring and folding origami paper requires concentration and yields spectacular results—as a three-dimensional form takes shape before your very eyes, as if by magic!

Engaging projects in this origami kit include:

- Hand-colored Picture Frame for a loved one
- Colorful Masu Box to hold a treasured memento or gift
- Traditional Japanese Crane from paper patterns that you hand-colored yourself

Contributor Bio

The Tuttle Publishing Company was established in 1948 in Rutland, Vermont and Tokyo, Japan and is today regarded as a premier publisher and seller of books rooted in Asian culture, language and history.

Since its founding in 1948, Tuttle has published more than 6,000 books and today maintains an active backlist of around 2,000 titles.

Today, Tuttle publishes 150 new titles each year focusing on Asian languages, Asian food & cooking, gardening & flower arranging, crafts & origami, children's books, martial arts, Asian literature, games & graphic novels, Asian history & culture, health & fitness, self-help & Eastern religion, Asian art & collectibles, interior design & architecture, travel guides, maps, and business books.

Tuttle products are available in printed formats as well as popular eBook formats.



9780804847070
 Pub Date: 4/11/17
 Mixed Media Product

30 projects; 96 square sheets of 6
 inch folding papers; two 32-pp.
 books

6.3 in H | 12.5 in W | 0.02 in T |
 0.05 lb Wt

Complete Origami Kit

[Kit with 2 Origami How-to Books, 98 Papers, 30 Projects] This Easy Origami for Beginners Kit is Great for Both Kids and Adults

Tuttle Publishing

Summary

Ideal for kids and origami beginners—*The Complete Origami Kit* provides hours of fun and enjoyment for the whole family!

This easy origami kit includes everything you need to create a wide assortment of beautiful origami! It contains clear and easy-to-follow instructions for creating 30 projects including step-by-step diagrams that make folding as easy as 1-2-3. Also included are 96 sheets of specially produced origami folding paper plus two sheets of gold metallic paper for truly dazzling effects.

The origami kit contains:

- 2 full-colored, 32-page booklets
- Step-by-step instructions
- Colorful diagrams and illustrations
- 30 fun projects
- 98 sheets of high-quality, double sided origami paper
- 6x6 inch size
- A variety of different colors

Complete Origami Kit provides you this stunning collection of origami projects that will have you creating origami models in no time!

Origami projects include:

- Crane
- Sailboat
- Kimono
- Flowers
- Ship
- Rabbit
- Dog
- And many more...

Contributor Bio

The Tuttle Publishing Company was established in 1948 in Rutland, Vermont and Tokyo, Japan and is today regarded as a premier publisher and seller of books rooted in Asian culture, language and history.

Since its founding in 1948, Tuttle has published more than 6,000 books and today maintains an active backlist of around 2,000 titles.

Today, Tuttle publishes 150 new titles each year focusing on Asian languages, Asian food & cooking, gardening & flower arranging, crafts & origami, children's books, martial arts, Asian literature, games & graphic novels, Asian history & culture, health & fitness, self-help & Eastern religion, Asian art & collectibles, interior design & architecture, travel guides, maps, and business books.

Tuttle products are available in printed formats as well as popular eBook formats.



9780804847063

Pub Date: 9/26/17

Mixed Media Product

30 projects; 96 Origami sheets +
2 gold foil sheets of paper; two
32-pp. books

6.3 in H | 12.3 in W | 0.5 in T |
0.8 lb Wt

Fun & Easy Origami Kit

30 Original Paper-folding Projects: Includes Origami Kit with 2 Instruction Books & 98 High-Quality Origami Papers

Florence Temko

Summary

***Fun & Easy Origami Kit* includes everything you need to create a wide array of beautiful origami models!**

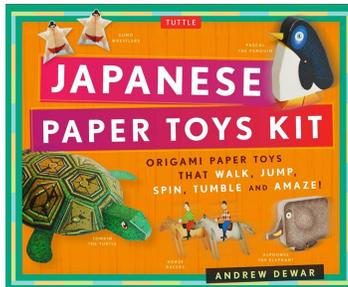
The fascinating art of paper-folding, known as origami, has been practiced in Japan for centuries. It is more than the creation of delightful paper figures—it's a creative craft that can be enjoyed by young and old alike. This origami book with paper included has everything the beginner needs to create a delightful collection of papercraft projects.

This origami kit contains

- Clear step-by-step instructions
- 29 different origami projects
- 96 sheets of 6x6 inch high-quality origami paper
- Two sheets of gold metallic paper

Contributor Bio

Florence Temko is known internationally for her expertise in paper arts and folk crafts. She has contributed to the New York Sunday Times, Boston Globe, and American Craft. She is the author of nearly 30 craft books and has participated in hundreds of hands-on programs in schools, universities, libraries, and museums, including the Metropolitan Museum of Art in New York. Ms. Temko lives in San Diego, California.



9780804846325
 Pub Date: 9/27/16
 Kit

48-page 6 X 9" color book; 36
 2-sided folding & construction
 papers in 2 sizes: 6 x 6" & 7 1-2 X
 9 3-4"

8.3 in H | 10.3 in W | 1.4 in T |
 0.9 lb Wt

Japanese Paper Toys Kit

Origami Paper Toys that Walk, Jump, Spin, Tumble and Amaze!

Andrew Dewar, Kostya Vints

Summary

Make moveable origami projects with this great beginner-level origami kit!

Origami Paper Toys Kit is a unique paper craft kit that brings together the of art paper folding and the fun of moveable toys. Amaze your friends as you watch your origami paper creations wiggle, walk, tumble, shuffle and spin right before your eyes! No need to learn origami folding, painting or cutting—just punch fold and enjoy!

This easy origami kit contains:

- A full-colored 64-page booklet
- Clear step-by-step instruction and easy-to-follow diagrams
- 24 fun-to-do projects with 16 pre-cut cardstock characters
- 40 double-sided sheets of durable folding & construction papers
- 2 different paper sizes and many colors

The step-by-step diagrams clearly show how an origami model is assembled as well as how it will move. Basic explanations of tools and techniques mean that the creative folder will soon be folding their own original karakuri origami creations!

Origami projects include:

- Sumo Wrestlers
- Bobbing Bird
- Jumping Frog
- Lola the Ladybug
- And many more...

Contributor Bio

Andrew Dewar was born in Toronto, Ontario, and graduated from Ryerson Polytechnic Institute (B.A. Journalism) and University of Toronto (M.A. Japanese Studies, Library and Information Science) before moving to Japan in 1988. After completing his doctoral studies in library science at Keio University, he joined the faculty of a junior college in Japan. Soon after arriving in Japan he rediscovered his childhood love of designing and flying paper airplanes. His passion for paper airplanes led him to become president of the Fukushima Paper Airplane Club. Dewar has published over 30 paper crafting books and kits. He also teaches paper airplane workshops and does seminars at schools, libraries, community centers and museums. He lived and taught library science in Fukushima, Japan, until the giant earthquake and nuclear accident in March 2011, when the city became unsafe. After a brief stay in Canada, he's returned with his family to Gifu, Japan.

Kostya Vints was born and raised in Minsk, Belarus. In 1995 He received his Master degree in Product Design at Belorussian Polytechnic Academy (Minsk, Belarus). After moving to Los Angeles in 1997 he continued to pursue his career as a graphic artist and in 2002 Kostya graduated from Westwood College of Technology with an Associate degree in Graphic Design and Multimedia. He has been creating digital art for over 13 years. Kostya has produced illustrations and conceptual art for a diverse array of companies and publications worldwide.



9780804848046
 Pub Date: 5/23/17
 Mixed Media Product

12 projects; 48-page color book,
 72 square 6 3-4 folding papers
 and 20 practice dollars

7.3 in H | 7.3 in W | 0.05 in T |
 0.8 lb Wt

Japanese Origami Kit for Kids

92 Colorful Folding Papers and 12 Original Origami Projects for Hours of Creative Fun! [Origami Book with 12 projects]

Michael G. LaFosse

Summary

Kids will love to fold classic origami projects and learn about Japanese culture with this easy origami kit.

Origami, the ancient Japanese method of folding paper into 3D objects, is an exciting way for kids to expand their knowledge of the world. Renowned origami author Michael G. LaFosse has designed these paper folding projects specifically to introduce kids to the joys of origami while also learning about Japanese culture.

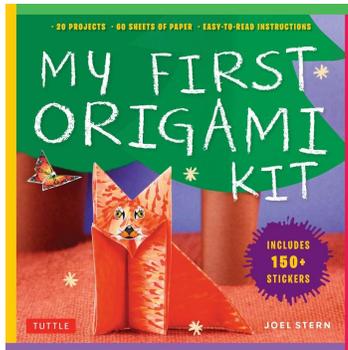
The simple, easy-to-follow origami book in this kit teaches kids how to make traditional Japanese Good-Luck Boxes, Lotus Blossoms, Koi Fish, Cranes and many other models while learning this traditional Japanese craft! The 12 projects range from simple to slightly challenging—perfect for all children of ages and skill levels from beginning to intermediate. The beautiful designs are simple to create and fun to play with or display.

This origami for kids kit contains:

- 48-page, full-color book
- Clear step-by-step instructions
- 12 origami projects
- 72 double-sided origami papers in 12 different patterns and colors
- 20 practice dollar bills

Contributor Bio

Michael G. LaFosse has been an origami artist for decades, and is considered a leading authority and master of the art. An avid teacher, LaFosse co-founded the Origamido Studio, a learning center and design studio dedicated to the art of origami, and the only place in the world specializing in hand papermaking for the origami artist. Origamido also produces folded art and commercial designs for a variety of international clients. LaFosse co-curated Origami Now!, a wildly popular, year-long exhibition at the Peabody Essex Museum in Salem, Massachusetts. Vanessa Gould prominently featured LaFosse in the Peabody Award-winning film, *Between the Folds*.



9784805312445
 Pub Date: 7/9/13
 Mixed Media Product

20 projects; 60 sheets of 6 x 6
 2-sided color designer paper; two
 8 x 8 sheets with 150 stickers;
 48-pp. 6 x 8 full-color booklet

8.3 in H | 8.3 in W | 1.2 in T | 0.8
 lb Wt

My First Origami Kit

[Origami Kit with Book, 60 Papers, 150 Stickers, 20 Projects]

Joel Stern

Markup Note: :
 Rights: World, excluding French, Italian, Korean

Summary

****Winner of *Creative Child Magazine* 2015 Preferred Choice Award****

Children and beginners can make fun and simple origami projects with this great origami kit.

My First Origami Kit is the perfect, affordable introductory kit for kids and parents to learn and master the joys of origami together. If you've never done origami before, *My First Origami Kit* is a great origami kit for beginners. It is filled with origami of all kinds—birds, beasts, vehicles, even a teddy bear that talks when you open and close its arms.

The folding fun begins with the specially designed origami papers. Both sides are decorated based on the subject—feathers for the duck, metal plates for the airplane, scales for the cobra, and other surprises. You'll end up with a great looking paper model no matter which side you start with. You can add fun stickers to your finished models—to make eyes, ears, paws, and other features.

This easy origami kit contains:

- Full-colored instructional booklet
- Easy-to-follow instructions
- 22 origami-for-kids projects
- 150 detailed stickers
- 60 two-sided folding sheets
- Origami paper is pre-colored

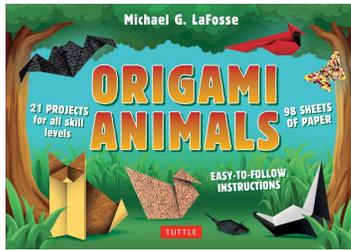
This kit is sure to keep kids engaged and happy for hours. They'll be so proud of their very first origami—and you'll be happy to display them!

Origami projects include:

- Penny Penguin
- Sea Surfer
- Caramel Bear
- Magic Box
- Hugo Pig
- And many more...

Contributor Bio

Joel Stern has enjoyed origami since his childhood. A native of Omaha, Nebraska, he has conducted many origami workshops for all ages in camps, schools, community centers, and libraries. Joel is also the author of *Origami Games*, *Animated Origami Faces*, *Jewish Holiday Origami*, as well as *Washington Pops!*, a collection of do-it-yourself pop-up cards of famous buildings in Washington, D.C. His origami and pop-up creations have been exhibited in the U.S., Japan, and Israel.



9780804846417
 Pub Date: 7/25/17
 Mixed Media Product

21 projects; 98 square sheets of 6
 3-4 inch paper; 64-page book
 7 in H | 10 in W | 0.9 in T | 1 lb
 Wt

Origami Animals Kit

Make Colorful and Easy Origami Animals: Kit Includes Origami Book, 98 High-Quality Papers and 21 Original Projects

Michael G. LaFosse

Summary

Make colorful and fun origami animals with this easy origami kit.

Frogs, butterflies, seals and dogs are just a few of the gorgeous origami animals you can create with this paper craft origami kit. From world renowned origami artist, Michael LaFosse, comes this essential collection of animal paper craft projects.

The origami kit contains:

- Full-colored 64-page origami book
- Clear, step-by-step diagrams and instructions
- 21 fun origami projects
- 98 sheets of 6x6 inch, high-quality origami paper
- Wide array of colors and patterns
- Two sheets of dazzling gold foil

Origami Animals Kit provides you this stunning collection of origami projects that will have you creating your own personal zoo in no time!

Origami animal projects include:

- Owl
- Duck
- Husky Pup
- Fox Mask
- Skunk
- And many more...

Perfect for folders of all skill levels, *Origami Animals Kit* is the affordable, easy-to-follow solution for everything needed to get started on traditional animal origami designs, as well as new twists on old favorites. This unique collection of origami designs will help you create folded paper models of animals from around the world. Use it to craft eye-catching origami for your friends, to beautify your home—or as a wonderful gift for animal lovers.

All of the folds are simple enough to be origami-for-kids projects and are a great way to learn origami. The origami paper in the kit already has colors so no paint or glue is required, just unpack and start folding right away!

Contributor Bio

Michael G. LaFosse has been an origami artist for decades, and is considered a leading authority and master of the art. An avid teacher, LaFosse co-founded the Origamido Studio, a learning center and design studio dedicated to the art of origami, and the only place in the world specializing in hand papermaking for the origami artist. LaFosse co-curated *Origami Now!*, a wildly popular, year-long exhibition at the Peabody Essex Museum in Salem, Massachusetts. He was also prominently featured in the recent, Peabody Award-winning film, *Between the Folds*, by Vanessa Gould.



9780804839044
 Pub Date: 10/15/07
 Mixed Media Product

20 projects; 98 sheets of paper;
 two 32-pp. booklets

6.3 in H | 12.5 in W | 0.4 in T |
 0.7 lb Wt

Origami Aquarium Kit

Aquatic fun for everyone!: Kit with 2 Origami Books, 20 Projects & 98 High-Quality Origami Papers: Great for Kids & Adults!

Michael G. LaFosse

Summary

Make colorful and fun origami fish and sea creatures with this easy origami kit.

Sharks, fish and turtles are just a few of the origami ocean creatures you can create with this paper craft origami kit. World renowned origami artist Michael LaFosse introduces 20 unique origami paper craft designs for exotic undersea creatures. People of all ages and any level of skill, will enjoy crafting these eye-catching origami. This unique collection of origami designs will help you create folded paper models of fish and other animals from around the world. Finished origami projects are great for friends, to decorate your room, or for kids fascinated by aquariums and aquatic creatures.

All of the folds are simple enough to be origami-for-kids projects and are a great way to learn origami. The origami paper in the kit already has printed colors so no paint or glue is required, just unpack and start folding right away!

The origami kit contains:

- 2 full-colored, 32-page booklets
- Clear step-by-step instructions
- Easy-to-follow diagrams
- 20 simple origami projects
- 96 sheets of durable authentic origami folding paper
- A variety of different colors and patterns

Origami Aquarium Kit provides you this stunning collection of origami projects that will have you creating your own personal aquarium in no time!

Origami projects include:

- Shark
- Whale
- Seal
- Horseshoe Crab
- Seahorse
- And many more...

Contributor Bio

Michael G. LaFosse has been an origami artist for decades, and is considered a leading authority and master of the art. An avid teacher, LaFosse co-founded the Origamido Studio, a learning center and design studio dedicated to the art of origami, and the only place in the world specializing in hand papermaking for the origami artist. LaFosse co-curated *Origami Now!*, a wildly popular, year-long exhibition at the Peabody Essex Museum in Salem, Massachusetts. He was also prominently featured in the recent, Peabody Award-winning film, *Between the Folds*, by Vanessa Gould.



9780804846486
 Pub Date: 8/9/16
 Mixed Media Product

20 projects; two 32-pp. booklets;
 96 sheets of paper; 2 sheets gold foil

6.3 in H | 12.3 in W | 0.3 in T |
 0.8 lb Wt

Origami Birds Kit

Make Colorful Origami Birds with This Easy Origami Kit: Includes 2 Origami Books, 20 Projects & 98 High-Quality Origami Papers

Michael G. LaFosse

Summary

Make colorful and fun origami birds with this easy origami kit.

Cranes, swans and macaws are just a few of the gorgeous birds you can create with this paper craft origami kit. *Origami Birds Kit* introduces craft projects for the beginner or the intermediate paper folder looking to expand their repertoire. This unique collection of origami designs will help you create folded paper models of common and exotic birds from around the world. Use it to craft eye-catching origami for your friends, to beautify your home—or as a wonderful gift for bird lovers.

All of the folds are simple enough to be origami-for-kids projects and are a great way to learn origami. The origami paper in the kit already has printed patterns so no paint or glue is required, just unpack and start folding right away!

The origami kit contains:

- 2 full-colored, 32-page booklets
- Clear step-by-step instructions
- Easy-to-follow diagrams
- 20 simple origami bird projects
- 98 sheets of durable authentic origami folding paper
- A variety of different colors and patterns

Origami Birds Kit provides you this stunning collection of origami projects that will have you creating your own personal aviary in no time!

Origami projects include:

- Crane
- Swallow
- Cardinal
- Phoenix
- Macaw
- And many more...

Contributor Bio

Michael G. LaFosse has been an origami artist for decades, and is considered a leading authority and master of the art. An avid teacher, LaFosse co-founded the Origamido Studio, a learning center and design studio dedicated to the art of origami, and the only place in the world specializing in hand papermaking for the origami artist. LaFosse co-curated *Origami Now!*, a wildly popular, year-long exhibition at the Peabody Essex Museum in Salem, Massachusetts. He was also prominently featured in the recent, Peabody Award-winning film, *Between the Folds*, by Vanessa Gould.



9780804846479
 Pub Date: 8/9/16
 Mixed Media Product

20 projects; 98 sheets of paper;
 two 32-pp. books

6.3 in H | 12.3 in W | 0.3 in T |
 0.8 lb Wt

Origami Bugs Kit

Origami Fun for Everyone!: Kit with 2 Origami Books, 20 Fun Projects and 98 Origami Papers: Great for Both Kids and Adults

Michael G. LaFosse

Summary

Make dozens of creepy crawly insects with this easy origami kit.

Ants, dragonflies, tarantulas are just a few of the bugs you can create with fun children's origami kit. Paper folders of all ages will love turning brightly colored sheets of origami paper into 20 different insects and arachnids. Use it to craft eye-catching origami for your friends, to decorate your room—or as a wonderful gift for insects lovers.

All of the folds are simple enough to be origami-for-kids projects and are a great way to learn origami. The origami paper in the kit already has printed patterns so no paint or glue is required, just unpack and start folding right away!

This origami kit contains:

- 2 full-colored, 32-page booklets
- Clear step-by-step instructions
- Easy-to-follow diagrams
- 20 simple origami insect projects
- 98 sheets of durable authentic origami folding paper
- A variety of different colors and patterns
- 2 sheets of gold foil

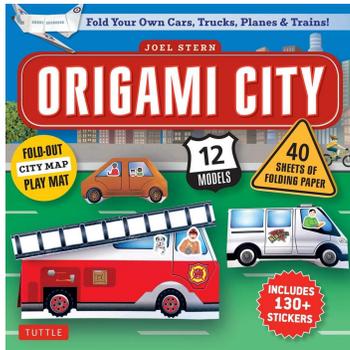
Origami Bugs Kit provides you this stunning collection of origami projects that will have you folding your own insect zoo in no time!

Origami projects include:

- Butterfly
- Caterpillar
- Firefly
- Grasshopper
- Ant
- And many more...

Contributor Bio

Michael G. LaFosse has been an origami artist for decades, and is considered a leading authority and master of the art. An avid teacher, LaFosse co-founded the Origamido Studio, a learning center and design studio dedicated to the art of origami, and the only place in the world specializing in hand papermaking for the origami artist. LaFosse co-curated *Origami Now!*, a wildly popular, year-long exhibition at the Peabody Essex Museum in Salem, Massachusetts. He was also prominently featured in the recent, Peabody Award-winning film, *Between the Folds*, by Vanessa Gould.



9780804847605
 Pub Date: 9/5/17
 Mixed Media Product

48-page color book of 14 projects;
 40 double-sided folding sheets;
 100+ stickers and a city map (24"
 x 16")

8.3 in H | 8.3 in W | 0.05 in T |
 0.7 lb Wt

Origami City Kit

Fold Your Own Cars, Trucks, Planes & Trains!: Kit Includes Origami Book, 12 Projects, 40 Origami Papers, 130 Stickers and City Map
 Joel Stern

Summary

Kids will love folding their own cars, trucks, trains and planes with this easy origami kit!

From the author of bestselling *My First Origami Kit*, this awesome kit contains 40 colorful origami papers for exciting models like trains, cars, firetrucks, helicopters, motorcycles and delivery vans, trees and houses. Also included are bonus instructions for an origami tower and a bridge! It also has over 130 stickers and a large fold-out city map to play with the models on. Kids will spend many hours of fun playing in the city, and it's a great way for them to experience the tactile joys of paper folding while fueling their imaginations!

Beginning origami folders can create their own world with the exciting origami models and stickers in this origami-for-kids kit, including:

- A Train Locomotive with a Conductor
- A Firetruck with Dalmatian and Firefighter
- A Sailboat with a Captain
- A Helicopter with a Pilot
- And many more!

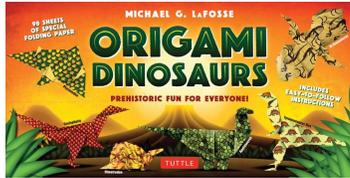
Each colorful model comes with simple instructions and matching double-sided origami papers that can be easily folded in a few seconds. Once the models are folded, kids add finishing touches to their work with the colorful stickers provided.

This origami kit includes:

- 130 Colorful Stickers
- 40 Double-Sided, High-Quality Origami Papers
- A 48-Page Full-Color Origami Book
- A Fold-Out City Map
- 12 Exciting Origami Models

Contributor Bio

Joel Stern is the bestselling author of *My First Origami Kit*. He has conducted origami workshops for kids of all ages in camps, schools, community centers and libraries. Joel is an administrator for OrigamiUSA and Pacific Ocean Paperfolders, and he is the chairman of the 2017 Pacific Coast Origami Convention. His folded and pop-up paper creations have been exhibited in the U.S., Japan and Israel.



9780804847056
 Pub Date: 2/14/17
 Mixed Media Product

20 projects; 98 sheets of 2-sided color paper; two 32-pp. books
 6.3 in H | 12.3 in W | 0.5 in T |
 0.8 lb Wt

Origami Dinosaurs Kit

Prehistoric Fun for Everyone!: Kit Includes 2 Origami Books, 20 Fun Projects and 98 High-Quality Origami Papers

Michael G. LaFosse

Summary

Make colorful and fun origami dinosaurs with this easy origami kit.

Origami Dinosaurs Kit is a unique collection of origami paper craft designs that help create models of awesome prehistoric creatures. Brachiosaurus, Dimetrodon and a whole handful of lifelike dinos are brought to life with a few easy paper folds. World renowned origami artist and author Michael LaFosse designed these visually striking models for paper folders of all levels of skill including origami beginners. Use it to craft eye-catching origami for your friends, to beautify your home—or as a wonderful gift for dinosaur lovers.

All of the folds are simple enough to be origami-for-kids projects and are a great way to learn origami. The origami paper in the kit already has printed patterns so no paint or glue is required, just unpack and start folding right away!

The origami kit contains:

- 2 full-colored, 32-page origami books
- Clear step-by-step instructions
- Easy-to-follow diagrams
- 20 simple origami dino projects
- 98 sheets of high quality, double sided origami paper
- 2 bonus sheets of metallic folding papers
- A variety of different colors and patterns

Craft these eye-catching origami for yourself, or share it as a gift for kids fascinated by dinosaurs.

Origami projects include:

- Tyrannosaurus Rex
- Stegosaurus
- Velociraptor
- Simpleosaurus
- Eryops
- And many more...

Contributor Bio

Michael G. LaFosse has been an origami artist for over 40 years, and is considered a leading authority and master of the art. An avid teacher, LaFosse co-founded the Origamido Studio, a learning center and design studio dedicated to the art of origami, and the only place in the world specializing in hand papermaking for the origami artist. Author of many books and videotapes relating to paperfolding and hand papermaking, LaFosse produces fine paper art and commercial designs for a variety of international clients.



9780804845526
 Pub Date: 8/9/16
 Mixed Media Product

42 projects; 98 sheets of paper;
 two 32-pp. booklets

6.3 in H | 12.3 in W | 0.4 in T |
 0.8 lb Wt

Origami Jungle Kit

Create Exciting Paper Models of Exotic Animals and Tropical Plants: Kit with 2 Origami Books, 42 Projects and 98 Origami Papers

Michael G. LaFosse

Summary

Make colorful and exciting origami animals and their jungle habitats with this easy origami kit.

Anteaters, Chameleons, Lemurs and Lizards are just a few of the fierce and beautiful origami jungle animals you can create with this paper craft origami kit. *Origami Jungle Kit* includes everything needed to get started in folding traditional designs and original creations to make elegant paper arrangements of jungle animals, vines and trees for gifts or decorations.

All of the folds are simple enough to be origami-for-kids projects and are a great way to learn origami. The origami paper in the kit already has printed patterns so no paint or glue is required, just unpack and start folding right away!

This origami kit contains:

- 2 full-colored, 32-page booklets
- Clear step-by-step instructions
- Easy-to-follow diagrams
- 42 simple origami jungle projects
- 96 sheets of durable authentic origami folding paper
- A variety of different colors and patterns
- 2 sheets of gold foil

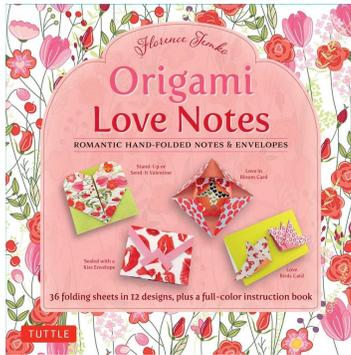
Origami Jungle Kit provides you this stunning collection of origami projects that will have you creating your own personal tropical nature preserve in no time!

Origami projects include:

- Tree Sloth
- Crocodile
- Iguana
- Toucan
- Piranha
- And many more...

Contributor Bio

Michael G. LaFosse has been an origami artist for decades, and is considered a leading authority and master of the art. An avid teacher, LaFosse co-founded the Origamido Studio, a learning center and design studio dedicated to the art of origami, and the only place in the world specializing in hand papermaking for the origami artist. LaFosse co-curated *Origami Now!*, a wildly popular, year-long exhibition at the Peabody Essex Museum in Salem, Massachusetts. He was also prominently featured in the recent, Peabody Award-winning film, *Between the Folds*, by Vanessa Gould.



9780804848084
 Pub Date: 10/3/17
 Mixed Media Product

boxed kit with 12 projects;
 32-page 5 1-2 x 8 inch booklet
 and 36 double-sided 6 3-4 X 6 3-4
 inch folding sheets

8.5 in H | 8.5 in W | 1.4 in T |
 0.001 lb Wt

Origami Love Notes Kit

Romantic Hand-Folded Notes & Envelopes: Kit with Origami Book, 12 Original Projects and 36 High-Quality Origami Papers
 Florence Temko

Markup Note: :
 Rights: World, excluding French, Italian

Summary

Nothing says "I love you" more than a handmade gift!

With this easy origami kit, you can create romantic hand-folded and personalized notes using the authentic Japanese art of paper-folding. Your words of love take on special meaning when written on these lovely origami papers. The original double-sided designs in this kit feature charming patterns and colors to beautifully complement your message. Most of the projects are easy enough for origami beginners and would even make great origami-for-kids activities.

Just imagine the delight of your loved ones as they receive your personally-folded origami love note in one of 12 original designs, including:

- The simple and sweet "Seal It with a Heart Valentine"
- The "Sealed with a Kiss Envelope," an elegant way to present a small note
- The "Love in Bloom" rosette that reveals your message once the petals are opened
- The "Folded Money Heart" — a meaningful way to enhance a cash gift
- And many other romantic notes, cards and envelopes!

This origami kit includes:

- 36 High-Quality Origami Papers
- A 32-Page Full-Color Origami Book
- 12 Original Origami Folding Projects

Contributor Bio

Florence Temko (1921-2009), was a founder of OrigamiUSA, and is well-known internationally as a pioneering paper artist and folk crafts expert. She authored nearly 30 craft books and participated in hundreds of programs and exhibitions in schools, universities, libraries and museums, including the Metropolitan Museum of Art in New York.



9780804846219
 Pub Date: 3/22/16
 Mixed Media Product

15 projects, 48-page color book,
 95 stickers, fold-out zoo map & 40
 sheets paper

8.3 in H | 8.3 in W | 1.2 in T | 0.7
 lb Wt

Origami Zoo Kit

Make a Complete Zoo of Origami Animals!: Kit with Origami Book, 15 Projects, 40 Origami Papers, 95 Stickers & Fold-Out Zoo Map

Joel Stern

Summary

Children and beginners will love folding origami animals of every kind with this easy origami-for-kids kit.

Origami Zoo Kit is designed to stimulate your child's imagination and creativity through the age-old art of paper folding. It contains instructions and patterned folding papers for thirteen adorable animals along with life-like trees and people (zoo visitors) who together form a complete zoo. Each character comes with simple folding instructions and the colorful papers can be folded up in just a few minutes. Stickers are provided to add finishing details to the models. Kids can then play with the animals on the fold-out zoo map that is provided. This map also has a coloring activity on the back!

This origami kit contains:

- Full-color 48 page booklet
- Clear, step-by-step diagrams and instructions
- 15 fun origami projects
- 95 animal parts stickers
- 40 sheets of origami paper
- Fold-out zoo map

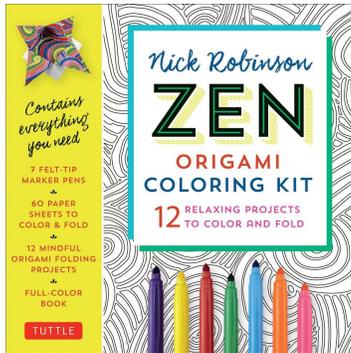
Origami projects include:

- Python
- Lion
- Crocodile
- Panda
- Peacock
- Sear Lion
- Elephant
- And many more!

Origami Zoo Kit will provide hours of enjoyment for your kids while at the same time teaching them a valuable new skill!

Contributor Bio

Joel Stern has enjoyed origami since his childhood. A native of Omaha, Nebraska, he has conducted many origami workshops for all ages in camps, schools, community centers, and libraries. Joel is also the author of *Origami Games*, *My First Origami Kit*, and several other books. His origami and pop-up creations have been exhibited in the U.S., Japan, and Israel.



9780804848398
 Pub Date: 8/1/17
 Mixed Media Product

boxed kit with full-color 48-page book of 12 projects; 60 colorable 6 3-4 x 6 3-4 inch folding sheets and 7 markers

7.3 in H | 7.3 in W | 0.05 in T | 0.8 lb Wt

Zen Origami Coloring Kit

12 Relaxing Projects to Color and Fold: Includes Origami Book with 12 Mindful Designs, 7 Markers & 60 Zen Patterned Origami Papers

Nick Robinson

Markup Note: :
 Rights: World, excluding French, Italian

Summary

Seekers of inner peace and wisdom will find a new way to relax through creative coloring and mindful origami!

This complete origami kit has 60 zen-themed origami papers, 7 fine-tipped markers and a 48-page origami books with simple, step-by-step instructions. The adult coloring book patterns range from relaxing mandalas to pleasingly abstract organic designs. Filling the papers with color is just the first part of this calming experience—once you have done that, then you immerse yourself in the creative act of folding beautiful origami models, including:

- An Angel Fish which gracefully "swims" in the breeze when suspended from a thread
- A Fortune Teller with mesmerizing movements
- A Dove of Peace, an uplifting reminder of the power of inner calm
- A Twist Flower, an object for meditation
- A Star Box with its built-in folding repetition that promotes relaxation
- And many other meaningful models!

Each project is designed to rejuvenate your spirit and provide you with a personalized work of origami art to display and share.

This origami kit contains:

- 7 fine-tipped marker pens
- 60 blank origami papers to color
- 12 original coloring patterns
- A 48-page full-color origami instruction book

Contributor Bio

World-renowned origami artist and author **Nick Robinson** has been folding paper since the early 1980s and has been a member of the British Origami Society for over 25 years. In 2004 he was awarded the Sidney French medal—the highest award the society can offer. He's participated in prestigious international exhibitions and conventions, including OrigamiUSA in 2014. Nick has authored over 60 origami books and lives in Sheffield, England.



9780804846370
 Pub Date: 4/10/18
 Kit

Boxed kit with 6" x 9" book and 48 sheets of 7" x 9.5" airplane folding papers

8 in H | 10 in W

Out of This World Paper Airplanes Kit

48 Paper Airplanes in 12 Designs from Japan's Leading Designer - 48 Fold-Up Planes; 12 Competition-Grade Designs; Full-Color Book

Takuo Toda, Andrew Dewar, Kostya Vints

Markup Note: :
 NEW for 2018

Summary

Fold and launch world record-setting paper airplanes!

Paper airplane aficionados watched in awe when Takuo Toda launched his Zero Fighter and set the current Guinness World Record for longest flight duration. This landmark kit marks the first time this celebrity paper airplane designer's models have been published outside of Japan—and his fans have been waiting!

Toda is a legend with his own museum, where he exhibits his more than 700 original airplane and spaceship designs—including many award-winners. In this airplane kit, Toda shares his 12 best designs, including his Zero Fighter and three signature space shuttles. These high-performance papers have folding lines already printed on them so they are easy to fold. No glue or other materials are needed—everything is right in the box!

The accompanying 64-page full-color book presents the full history of Toda's work as well as simple step-by-step instructions and flying tips. The 12 models in this kit include:

- The Stag Beetle
- The Shooter
- The Icarus
- The Jupiter space shuttle
- And the world-record holding Zero Fighter!

Contributor Bio

Takuo Toda is the chairman of the Japan Origami Airplanes Association. Since he was 4 years old, Toda has dedicated his life to designing innovative paper aircraft. His award-winning signature snub-nosed airplane is called "Sky King" was the world record holder for several years. On December 19, 2010, he broke his own Guinness World Record for flight duration with a new "Zero Fighter" design which flew for 29.2 seconds. Both of these planes are exhibited in his Oriplane Museum in Fukuyama City near Hiroshima, Japan. He has developed over 700 different paper airplane designs, written over 30 books on the subject, and created a paper airplane museum. When not designing and flying paper airplanes, Takuo Toda serves as the CEO of Castem, a metal parts manufacturer in Japan.

Andrew Dewar was born in Toronto, Ontario, and graduated from Ryerson Polytechnic Institute (B.A. Journalism) and University of Toronto (M.A. Japanese Studies, Library and Information Science) before moving to Japan in 1988. After completing doctoral studies in library science at Keio University, he joined the faculty of a junior college in Japan. Soon after arriving in Japan he rediscovered his childhood love of designing and flying paper airplanes. His passion for paper airplanes led him to become president of the Fukushima Paper Airplane Club. Dewar has published over 30 paper crafting books and kits. He also teaches paper airplane workshops and does seminars at schools, libraries, community centers and museums. He lived and taught library science in Fukushima, Japan, until the giant earthquake and nuclear accident



9780804843072
 Pub Date: 3/12/13
 Kit

10 models; 48-pp. 6 X 9 full-color
 booklet; twelve 7 1-2 X 9 3-4
 full-color, 2-sided die-cut cards;
 rubber band & dowel catapult
 8 in H | 10 in W | 1.3 in T | 0.8 lb
 Wt

High-Performance Paper Airplanes Kit

10 Pre-cut, Easy-to-Assemble Models: Kit with Pop-Out Cards, Paper Airplanes Book, & Catapult Launcher: Great for Kids and Parents!

Andrew Dewar

Summary

Fold and fire aerodynamic paper airplanes dozens of feet into the air with this easy origami kit.

High Performance Paper Airplanes presents a collection of realistic origami paper airplanes from well-known author and paper aviation expert Andrew Dewar. Dewar has spent decades perfecting the art of folding easy paper airplanes that both look great and fly well. This new series takes paper airplanes to new heights—literally! The planes can be fired high into the air with a rubber band launcher and are designed to circle down for a long time. The airplane designs are also printed in full-color on both sides and precut so you just need to push them out and assemble them using a bit of glue. Although fun for folders of any age, these paper plane designs are so simple that they can be considered "origami-for-kids" projects and are a great way to learn origami.

The origami airplanes range from simple designs that can be assembled in under a minute to detailed scale replicas that look and fly like the real thing. The included instructional origami book not only explains how to assemble each plane, but how to fine-tune it to coax the best performance. Helpful tips for hosting competitions with your friends, and suggestions for designing your own origami airplane models are also included.

This paper airplanes kit contains:

- Rubber band catapult
- 46 page, full-color origami book
- Clear step-by-step instructions
- Tips on building and flying paper planes
- 10 pre-cut paper airplane models
- Special durable lightweight cardstock
- Colorful and realistic designs

Fun to build and amazing to fly, these beautiful models are guaranteed to turn heads and draw a crowd of spectators every time you fly them. Using the rubber-band catapult and with a bit of practice, you'll be able to launch paper planes that remain aloft for 30 to 60 seconds—and more!

Paper airplane models include:

- Hornet
- Tiger
- Eclipse
- Zero
- Corsair
- And many more...

Contributor Bio

Andrew Dewar was born in Toronto, Ontario, and graduated from Ryerson Polytechnic Institute (B.A. Journalism) and University of Toronto (M.A. Japanese Studies, Library and Information Science) before moving to Japan in 1988. After



9780804844550
 Pub Date: 6/24/14
 Mixed Media Product

12 full-color pre-cut airplanes;
 full-color 32-pp. 6 X 9 book;
 rubber band & dowel in a 10 x 8
 box

8 in H | 10 in W | 1.2 in T | 0.7 lb
 Wt

One Minute Paper Airplanes Kit

12 Pop-Out Planes, Easily Assembled in Under a Minute: Paper Airplane Book with Paper, 12 Projects & Plane Launcher

Andrew Dewar

Summary

Pop, fold and fly sturdy paper airplanes with this easy origami kit.

Origami author Andrew Dewar rediscovered his childhood love of paper airplanes in Japan working with Yasuaki Ninomiya (creator of the famous *White Wings* planes). His designs are incredibly easy to assemble and his book not only explains how to make the origami planes, but how to tune them for better performance. He also gives tips on designing your own paper airplane models. All the paper folds are easy enough to be origami-for-kids projects and are a great way to learn Origami.

The helpful instruction book inside the kit provides clear, step-by-step folding instructions for each plane. All the planes are printed in full color on high-quality cardstock and precut so you just push out the pieces, fold them and staple them. The rubber band catapult launcher that is included makes the planes soar and swoop to great heights—which draws a crowd and keeps kids and adults entertained for hours. If one gets stuck in a tree or on the roof, just fold up another one and you're back in business. Get your kids running around outdoors flying paper airplanes in one minute flat!

This paper airplanes kit contains:

- 12, strong and fast pop-out paper planes
- Rubber band catapult launcher
- 32 page, full-color origami booklet
- Step-by-step instructions
- Paper folding basics and tips

These awesome high-performance planes are frustration-free—no glue needed, just a stapler and some imagination.

Origami airplanes include:

- Thunderbird
- Streaking Comet
- Wasp
- Stingray
- And many more...

Contributor Bio

Andrew Dewar was born in Toronto, Ontario, and graduated from Ryerson Polytechnic Institute (B.A. Journalism) and University of Toronto (M.A. Japanese Studies, Library and Information Science) before moving to Japan in 1988. After completing his doctoral studies in library science at Keio University, he joined the faculty of a junior college in Japan. Soon after arriving in Japan he rediscovered his childhood love of designing and flying paper airplanes. His passion for paper airplanes led him to become president of the Fukushima Paper Airplane Club. Dewar has published over 30 paper crafting books and kits. He also teaches paper airplane workshops and does seminars at schools, libraries, community centers and museums. He lived and taught library science in Fukushima, Japan, until the giant earthquake and nuclear accident in March 2011, when the city became unsafe. After a brief stay



9784805313640
 Pub Date: 6/20/17
 Mixed Media Product

64-page 6 x 9" book and 48
 double-sided color folding papers
 in 16 designs

10.3 in H | 8 in W | 1.2 in T | 0.06
 lb Wt

Record Breaking Paper Airplanes Kit

Make Paper Planes Based on the Fastest, Longest-Flying Planes in the World! Kit with Book, 16 Designs & 48 Fold-up Planes

Andrew Dewar, Kostya Vints

Summary

Make paper airplanes based on the fastest, longest-flying planes in the world!

Record Breaking Paper Airplanes Kit includes paper and instructions for 16 original high-performance paper airplanes. These planes are incredibly easy to fold, and designed to push the envelope in terms of time aloft and distance thrown—based on principles exploited by record-breaking paper airplane experts.

This paper airplanes kit includes:

- A full-color, 64-page book
- Easy, step-by-step instructions
- 16 unique designs
- 48 full-color airplane folding sheets

The book opens with the history of paper airplane record-setters, followed by a fascinating primer to the principles of flight so kids can learn about the forces that enable a plane to fly and the properties that affect the duration and distance of their flights. They'll have fun coaxing better and better performances out of these optimized designs. The sky is the limit once they understand how planes actually work!

Each paper plane has simple folding instructions and corresponding custom folding papers with folding lines printed right on the sheets. Each plane can be folded up in just a few moments, so kids can start shattering records of their own right away!

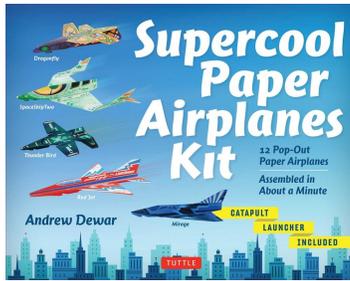
This paper airplanes kit includes:

- A full-color, 64-page book
- Easy, step-by-step instructions
- 16 unique designs
- 48 full-color airplane folding sheets

Contributor Bio

Andrew Dewar was born in Toronto, Ontario, and graduated from Ryerson Polytechnic Institute (B.A. Journalism) and University of Toronto (M.A. Japanese Studies, Library and Information Science) before moving to Japan in 1988. After completing his doctoral studies in library science at Keio University, he joined the faculty of a junior college in Japan. Soon after arriving in Japan he rediscovered his childhood love of designing and flying paper airplanes. His passion for paper airplanes led him to become president of the Fukushima Paper Airplane Club. Dewar has published over 30 paper crafting books and kits. He also teaches paper airplane workshops and does seminars at schools, libraries, community centers and museums. He lived and taught library science in Fukushima, Japan, until the giant earthquake and nuclear accident in March 2011, when the city became unsafe. After a brief stay in Canada, he's returned with his family to Gifu, Japan.

Kostya Vints was born and raised in Minsk, Belarus. In 1995 he received his Master degree in Product Design at Belarussian Polytechnic Academy (Minsk, Belarus). After



9780804845724
 Pub Date: 11/1/16
 Mixed Media Product

32-page 6 x 9" book with color photos & illustrations throughout, 12 die-cut cards; rubber band & dowel

8.1 in H | 10.3 in W | 1.4 in T |
 0.7 lb Wt

Supercool Paper Airplanes Kit

12 Pop-Out Paper Airplanes Assembled in About a Minute: Kit Includes Instruction Book, Pre-Printed Planes & Catapult Launcher

Andrew Dewar, Kostya Vints

Summary

This supercool paper airplanes kit contains the best planes you have ever seen!

These 12 paper planes are easy to build—you simply pop-out the paper parts, fold where indicated, and staple them. Then the fun begins! The powerful rubber band catapult in the kit launches the planes straight up in the air, above the treetops—from where they glide gracefully back down to earth.

Awesome paper planes include:

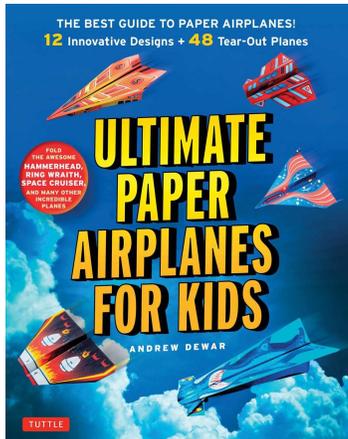
- **The sci-fi inspired Thunder Bird** is a technological marvel and an incredibly easy plane to assemble!
- **The colorful Dragonfly** has a unique 4-wing structure—highly unusual for a paper airplane!
- **The high-tech Space ShipTwo** has a fuselage just like the real-life Virgin Galactic rocket ship.

Unlike other origami airplanes, these are ready to go in under a minute, with no messy glue or tape required! A full-color instruction book provides clear information about each model and tips on how to fine-tune the planes to get better performance. *Supercool Paper Airplanes Kit's* ingenious designs—made with special paper and designed for perfect weight distribution and long-lasting flights—are perfect for kids and adults alike.

Head right outdoors with this collection and have many hours of high-flying fun!

Contributor Bio

Andrew Dewar was born in Toronto, Ontario, and graduated from Ryerson Polytechnic Institute (B.A. Journalism) and University of Toronto (M.A. Japanese Studies, Library and Information Science) before moving to Japan in 1988. After completing his doctoral studies in library science at Keio University, he joined the faculty of a junior college in Japan. Soon after arriving in Japan he rediscovered his childhood love of designing and flying paper airplanes, after renewing contact with Yasuaki Ninomiya (creator of *WhiteWings*), with whom he had corresponded as a child. His passion for paper airplanes led him to become president of the Fukushima Paper Airplane Club. Dewar's first book was published in 1998, in Japanese. To date he has published almost 30 books, half in Japanese and half in English, including *Simple Origami Airplanes Kit*, *High-Performance Paper Airplanes Kit*, *One Minute Paper Airplanes Kit*, *Ultimate Paper Airplanes for Kids* and many other paper crafting books and kits. His interests have expanded beyond paper airplanes to other forms of paper engineering including origami, karakuri toys that move in interesting ways, a planetarium, working astronomical instruments, dinosaurs, and much more. He also teaches paper airplane workshops and does seminars at schools, libraries, community centers, and museums, for people of all ages: children, families, and seniors. He lived and taught library science in Fukushima, Japan, until the giant earthquake and nuclear accident in March 2011, when the city became unsafe. After a brief stay in Canada, he's returned with his family to Gifu, Japan.



9784805313633
 Pub Date: 11/10/15
 Trade Paperback

160 Pages
 48 tear-out folding sheets and a
 fold-out runway
 11 in H | 8.5 in W | 0.4 in T | 1.2
 lb Wt

Ultimate Paper Airplanes for Kids

The Best Guide to Paper Airplanes!: Includes Instruction Book with 12 Innovative Designs & 48 Tear-Out Paper Planes

Andrew Dewar, Kostya Vints

Summary

****Winner of the 2016 *Creative Child Magazine* Product of the Year Award****

Kids will love to fold and fly these sturdy, aerodynamic paper airplanes!

In this brand new origami book with folding papers, paper airplane expert Andrew Dewar presents his ultimate collection of easy-to-fold, high-performance planes for kids who are fascinated by paper or origami airplanes. These planes are brightly colored and designed to fly beautifully each and every time.

The book opens with a fascinating primer to the principles of flight so kids can learn about the forces that enable a plane to fly and affect the performance of their planes. They'll have fun coaxing the planes through their paces: doing loops, barrel rolls, glides and dives. The sky is the limit once they understand how planes interact with the atmosphere!

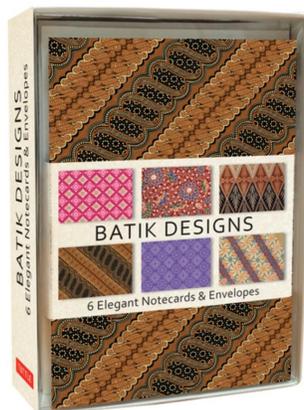
This paper airplanes kit contains:

- 12 innovative designs
- 48 pre-cut paper airplane models
- Detailed instructions for each paper plane
- Special durable lightweight cardstock
- Printed folding lines for perfect folds
- Colorful and realistic designs
- A pull-out airport runway for landing maneuvers

Contributor Bio

Andrew Dewar was born in Toronto, Ontario, and graduated from Ryerson Polytechnic Institute (B.A. Journalism) and University of Toronto (M.A. Japanese Studies, Library and Information Science) before moving to Japan in 1988. After completing his doctoral studies in library science at Keio University, he joined the faculty of a junior college in Japan. Soon after arriving in Japan he rediscovered his childhood love of designing and flying paper airplanes. His passion for paper airplanes led him to become president of the Fukushima Paper Airplane Club. Dewar has published over 30 paper crafting books and kits. He also teaches paper airplane workshops and does seminars at schools, libraries, community centers and museums. He lived and taught library science in Fukushima, Japan, until the giant earthquake and nuclear accident in March 2011, when the city became unsafe. After a brief stay in Canada, he's returned with his family to Gifu, Japan.

Kostya Vints was born and raised in Minsk, Belarus. In 1995 He received his Master degree in Product Design at Belorussian Polytechnic Academy (Minsk, Belarus). After moving to Los Angeles in 1997 he continued to pursue his career as a graphic artist and in 2002 Kostya graduated from Westwood College of Technology with an Associate degree in Graphic Design and Multimedia. He has been creating digital art for over 13 years. Kostya has produced illustrations and conceptual art for a diverse array of companies and publications worldwide.



9780804850766
 Pub Date: 1/16/18
 Kit

6 full-color 6 x 4 inch folded cards
 with envelopes
 4.5 in H | 6.5 in W

Batik Designs - 6 Elegant Notecards & Envelopes

Six 6 x 4 inch Cards and Six Envelopes in a 6 1/2 X 4 1/2 inch box

Tuttle Editors

Markup Note: :
 NEW for 2018

Summary

- These fine-quality note cards feature twelve traditional Asian prints
- An introduction details the history and meaning behind the designs
- *Batik Designs - 6 Elegant Notecards & Envelopes* are an excellent value—a fraction of the price of other fine art print envelopes
- There are six cards printed with six different patterns and accompanying envelopes
- On the back of each card is a short description about the front design

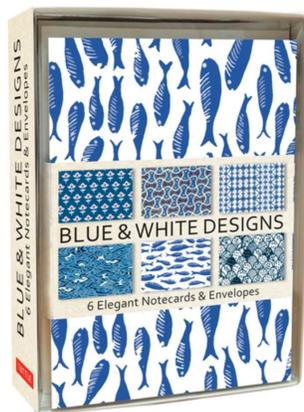
Contributor Bio

The Tuttle Publishing Company was established in 1948 in Rutland, Vermont and Tokyo, Japan and is today regarded as a premier publisher and seller of books rooted in Asian culture, language and history.

Since its founding in 1948, Tuttle has published more than 6,000 books and today maintains an active backlist of around 2,000 titles.

Today, Tuttle publishes 150 new titles each year focusing on Asian languages, Asian food & cooking, gardening & flower arranging, crafts & origami, children's books, martial arts, Asian literature, games & graphic novels, Asian history & culture, health & fitness, self-help & Eastern religion, Asian art & collectibles, interior design & architecture, travel guides, maps, and business books.

Tuttle products are available in printed formats as well as popular eBook formats.



Blue & White Designs - 6 Elegant Notecards & Envelopes

Six 6 x 4 inch Cards and Six Envelopes in a 6 1/2 X 4 1/2 inch box
Tuttle Editors

Markup Note: :
NEW for 2018

Summary

- These fine-quality note cards feature twelve traditional Asian prints
- An introduction details the history and meaning behind the designs
- *Blue & White Designs - 6 Elegant Notecards & Envelopes* are an excellent value—a fraction of the price of other fine art print envelopes
- There are six cards printed with six different patterns and accompanying envelopes
- On the back of each card is a short description about the front design

Contributor Bio

The Tuttle Publishing Company was established in 1948 in Rutland, Vermont and Tokyo, Japan and is today regarded as a premier publisher and seller of books rooted in Asian culture, language and history.

Since its founding in 1948, Tuttle has published more than 6,000 books and today maintains an active backlist of around 2,000 titles.

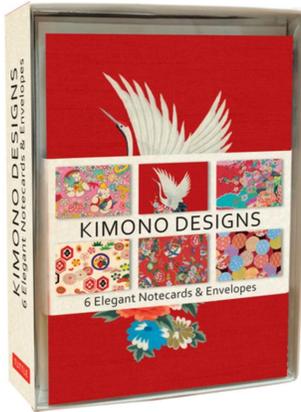
Today, Tuttle publishes 150 new titles each year focusing on Asian languages, Asian food & cooking, gardening & flower arranging, crafts & origami, children's books, martial arts, Asian literature, games & graphic novels, Asian history & culture, health & fitness, self-help & Eastern religion, Asian art & collectibles, interior design & architecture, travel guides, maps, and business books.

Tuttle products are available in printed formats as well as popular eBook formats.

9780804850773
Pub Date: 4/24/18
Kit

6 full-color 6 x 4 inch folded cards
with envelopes

4.5 in H | 6.5 in W



9780804850759
 Pub Date: 4/24/18
 Kit

6 full-color 6 x 4 inch folded cards
 with envelopes
 4.5 in H | 6.5 in W

Kimono Designs - 6 Elegant Notecards & Envelopes

Six 6 x 4 inch Cards and Six Envelopes in a 6 1/2 X 4 1/2 inch box

Tuttle Editors

Markup Note: :
 NEW for 2018

Summary

- These fine-quality note cards feature twelve traditional Asian prints
- An introduction details the history and meaning behind the designs
- *Kimono Designs - 6 Elegant Notecards & Envelopes* are an excellent value—a fraction of the price of other fine art print envelopes
- There are six cards printed with six different patterns and accompanying envelopes
- On the back of each card is a short description about the front design

Contributor Bio

The Tuttle Publishing Company was established in 1948 in Rutland, Vermont and Tokyo, Japan and is today regarded as a premier publisher and seller of books rooted in Asian culture, language and history.

Since its founding in 1948, Tuttle has published more than 6,000 books and today maintains an active backlist of around 2,000 titles.

Today, Tuttle publishes 150 new titles each year focusing on Asian languages, Asian food & cooking, gardening & flower arranging, crafts & origami, children's books, martial arts, Asian literature, games & graphic novels, Asian history & culture, health & fitness, self-help & Eastern religion, Asian art & collectibles, interior design & architecture, travel guides, maps, and business books.

Tuttle products are available in printed formats as well as popular eBook formats.



9780804846349
 Pub Date: 4/26/16
 Trade Paperback

28 Pages
 12 tear-out sheets of 18x24 inch
 wrapping paper
 12 in H | 9.5 in W | 0.2 in T | 0.9
 lb Wt

Blue & White Gift Wrapping Papers

12 Sheets of High-Quality 18 x 24 inch Wrapping Paper

Tuttle Publishing

Markup Note: :
 Rights: World, excluding French, Italian

Summary

- These fine-quality tear-out wrapping sheets feature twelve traditional Asian prints, suitable for craft projects as well as for gift wrapping.
- An introduction details the history and meaning behind the designs
- Tuttle Gift Wrapping Papers are an excellent value—a fraction of the price of a single sheet of gift wrap paper from stationery shops
- Each sheets is removable by tearing along a perforated line
- There are twelve sheets with six different patterns in each book

Contributor Bio

The Tuttle Publishing Company was established in 1948 in Rutland, Vermont and Tokyo, Japan and is today regarded as a premier publisher and seller of books rooted in Asian culture, language and history.

Since its founding in 1948, Tuttle has published more than 6,000 books and today maintains an active backlist of around 2,000 titles.

Today, Tuttle publishes 150 new titles each year focusing on Asian languages, Asian food & cooking, gardening & flower arranging, crafts & origami, children's books, martial arts, Asian literature, games & graphic novels, Asian history & culture, health & fitness, self-help & Eastern religion, Asian art & collectibles, interior design & architecture, travel guides, maps, and business books.

Tuttle products are available in printed formats as well as popular eBook formats.



Cherry Blossoms
GIFT WRAPPING PAPERS
12 SHEETS
TWELVE SHEETS OF HIGH-QUALITY WRAPPING PAPER
18 X 24 INCHES | 45 X 61 CM



9780804849579
Pub Date: 12/5/17
Trade Paperback

28 Pages
12 tear-out sheets of 18 x 24 inch
wrapping paper
12 in H | 9.5 in W

Cherry Blossoms Gift Wrapping Papers

12 Sheets of High-Quality 18 x 24 inch Wrapping Paper

Tuttle Publishing

Summary

In Japanese Culture, the art of gift wrapping and the presentation of gifts is equally as important as the choice of the gift itself. Gift wrapping is an ancient and highly respected art form and beautiful, high-quality paper is essential to this creative endeavor.

The fine-quality tear-out gift wrapping sheets feature twelve traditional and modern prints, suitable for craft projects as well as for gift wrapping. These tasteful designs are suitable for any occasion and offer a variety of colors and patterns to choose from. An introduction details the history and meaning behind the designs.

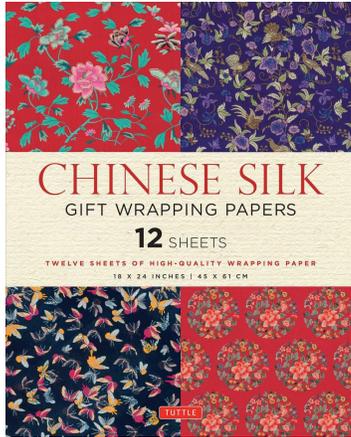
Contributor Bio

The Tuttle Publishing Company was established in 1948 in Rutland, Vermont and Tokyo, Japan and is today regarded as a premier publisher and seller of books rooted in Asian culture, language and history.

Since its founding in 1948, Tuttle has published more than 6,000 books and today maintains an active backlist of around 2,000 titles.

Today, Tuttle publishes 150 new titles each year focusing on Asian languages, Asian food & cooking, gardening & flower arranging, crafts & origami, children's books, martial arts, Asian literature, games & graphic novels, Asian history & culture, health & fitness, self-help & Eastern religion, Asian art & collectibles, interior design & architecture, travel guides, maps, and business books.

Tuttle products are available in printed formats as well as popular eBook formats.



9780804845496
 Pub Date: 12/8/15
 Trade Paperback

28 Pages
 12 different patterns of tear-out
 18 x 24 inch sheets of wrapping
 paper
 12 in H | 9.5 in W | 0.2 in T | 0.8
 lb Wt

Chinese Silk Gift Wrapping Papers

12 Sheets of High-Quality 18 x 24 inch Wrapping Paper

Tuttle Publishing

Markup Note: :
 Rights: World, excluding French, Italian

Summary

This fine-quality tear-out wrapping sheets features twelve traditional and modern prints, suitable for craft projects as well as for gift wrapping. The tasteful designs are suitable for any occasion, and offer a wide variety of color schemes and patterns to choose from. An introduction details the history and meaning behind the designs.

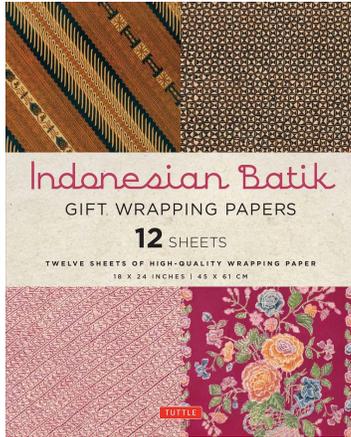
Contributor Bio

The Tuttle Publishing Company was established in 1948 in Rutland, Vermont and Tokyo, Japan and is today regarded as a premier publisher and seller of books rooted in Asian culture, language and history.

Since its founding in 1948, Tuttle has published more than 6,000 books and today maintains an active backlist of around 2,000 titles.

Today, Tuttle publishes 150 new titles each year focusing on Asian languages, Asian food & cooking, gardening & flower arranging, crafts & origami, children's books, martial arts, Asian literature, games & graphic novels, Asian history & culture, health & fitness, self-help & Eastern religion, Asian art & collectibles, interior design & architecture, travel guides, maps, and business books.

Tuttle products are available in printed formats as well as popular eBook formats.



9780804846332
 Pub Date: 4/26/16
 Trade Paperback

28 Pages
 12 tear-out sheets of 18x24 inch
 wrapping paper
 12 in H | 9.5 in W | 0.3 in T | 0.9
 lb Wt

Indonesian Batik Gift Wrapping Papers

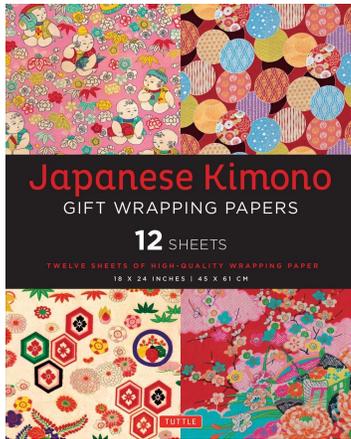
12 Sheets of High-Quality 18 x 24 inch Wrapping Paper

Periplus Editors

Markup Note: :
 Rights: World, excluding French, Italian

Summary

- These fine-quality tear-out wrapping sheets feature twelve traditional Indonesian prints, suitable for craft projects as well as for gift wrapping.
- An introduction details the history and meaning behind the Batik designs
- Tuttle Gift Wrapping Papers are an excellent value—a fraction of the price of a single sheet of gift wrap paper from stationery shops
- Each sheets is removable by tearing along a perforated line
- There are twelve sheets with six different patterns in each book



9780804845489
 Pub Date: 12/8/15
 Trade Paperback

28 Pages
 12 different patterns of tear-out
 18 x 24 inch sheets of wrapping
 paper
 12 in H | 9.5 in W | 0.2 in T | 0.8
 lb Wt

Japanese Kimono Gift Wrapping Papers

12 Sheets of High-Quality 18 x 24 inch Wrapping Paper

Tuttle Publishing

Markup Note: :
 Rights: World, excluding French, Italian

Summary

This fine-quality tear-out wrapping sheets features twelve traditional and modern prints, suitable for craft projects as well as for gift wrapping. The tasteful designs are suitable for any occasion, and offer a wide variety of color schemes and patterns to choose from. An introduction details the history and meaning behind the designs.

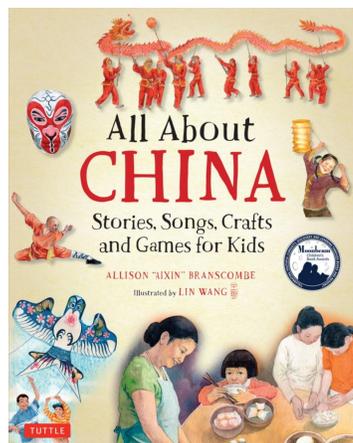
Contributor Bio

The Tuttle Publishing Company was established in 1948 in Rutland, Vermont and Tokyo, Japan and is today regarded as a premier publisher and seller of books rooted in Asian culture, language and history.

Since its founding in 1948, Tuttle has published more than 6,000 books and today maintains an active backlist of around 2,000 titles.

Today, Tuttle publishes 150 new titles each year focusing on Asian languages, Asian food & cooking, gardening & flower arranging, crafts & origami, children's books, martial arts, Asian literature, games & graphic novels, Asian history & culture, health & fitness, self-help & Eastern religion, Asian art & collectibles, interior design & architecture, travel guides, maps, and business books.

Tuttle products are available in printed formats as well as popular eBook formats.



9780804848497
 Pub Date: 4/17/18
 Hardcover

64 Pages
 full-color illustrations throughout

11 in H | 8.5 in W

All About China

Stories, Songs, Crafts and Games for Kids

Allison Branscombe, Lin Wang

Markup Note: :
 NEW for 2018

Summary

****Winner of Creative Child Magazine 2015 Preferred Choice Award****

****Winner of the Independent Publisher Book Award Silver Medal****

****Winner of Moonbeam Children's Book Awards 2015 Silver Medal****

Take the whole family on a whirlwind tour of Chinese culture and history with this award-winning, delightfully illustrated book complete with stories, activities, and games. This Chinese children's book is perfect for educators and parents wishing to teach kids about this fascinating Asian country. Travel from the stone age through the dynasties to the present day with songs and crafts for kids that will teach them about Chinese language and the Chinese way of life.

With *All About China* kids will:

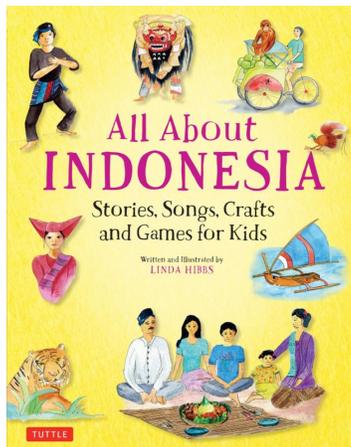
- Discover fantastic Chinese tales about the creation of the earth and the origin of the Moon Goddess
- Delve into China's multifaceted cultural heritage, visit breathtaking sites, and learn Chinese folk songs
- Take a crack at solving a tangram shape puzzle
- Learn about the twelve Chinese zodiac animals
- Try their hand at making a traditional brush painting of a panda, bamboo, and other motifs

A timeless Chinese book for kids and parents to treasure together, *All About China* offers not only the most important facts about this unique country, but also conveys the special spirit that makes it one-of-a-kind.

Contributor Bio

Allison "Ai Xin" Branscombe is the Sacramento Regional Coordinator for San Francisco Bay Area Families with Children from China, and edits the newsletter for its Northern California chapter. Branscombe is a board member of the Sacramento Chinese Culture Foundation.

Lin Wang attended the prestigious Guangzhou Academy of Fine arts in China to study oil painting and received her MFA in Illustration from Savannah College of Art and Design. She has illustrated many books for children and lives in the San Francisco Bay Area with her husband and children.



9780804848503
 Pub Date: 3/13/18
 Hardcover

64 Pages
 full-color illustrations
 11 in H | 8.5 in W

All About Indonesia

Stories, Songs, Crafts and Games for Kids

Linda Hibbs

Markup Note: :
 NEW for 2018

Summary

***All About Indonesia* takes kids on an exciting adventure through one of the world's largest and most culturally diverse nations.**

This Indonesian children's book is perfect for educators and parents wishing to teach kids about this rapidly growing Asian country. Along the way, young readers will learn about Indonesian culture, history, food, language, and the natural beauty of this fascinating country. From popular sports to traditional dances, everyday dress to cuisine and school activities, this book provides glimpses of the daily life and culture of this exotic and rapidly growing region of Southeast Asia.

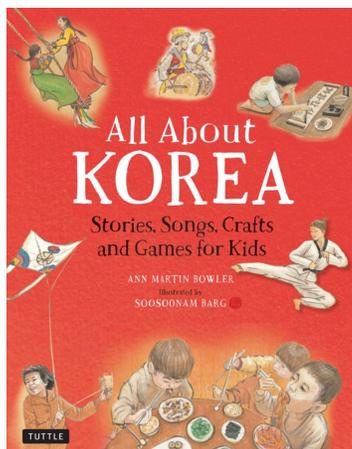
Through Indonesian stories, songs, crafts, games, and recipes kids will:

- Learn basic vocabulary from the national language, Bahasa Indonesia
- Learn how to make a traditional mask that is worn during special ceremonial dances
- Learn how to create beautiful batik cloths and other crafts for kids
- Experience the difference between big city life in Jakarta versus village living
- Explore the beaches and volcanoes in places such as Bali and Sumatra
- Learn how to bake sweet cake made with coconut, and more delicious recipes!

A timeless Indonesian book for kids and parents to treasure together, *All About Indonesia* offers not only the most important facts about this unique country, but also conveys the special spirit that makes it one-of-a-kind.

Contributor Bio

Linda Hibbs has been hooked on Indonesia since her first visit at age 12, going on to further her study of Indonesian language and music at university. She has taught Indonesian for over two decades at the secondary school and university levels. When she isn't teaching the language, she makes Indonesian music with a gamelan orchestra.



9780804849388
 Pub Date: 4/17/18
 Hardcover

64 Pages
 full-color illustrations
 11 in H | 8.5 in W

All About Korea

Stories, Songs, Crafts and Games for Kids

Ann Martin Bowler, Soosoonam Barg

Markup Note: :
 NEW for 2018

Summary

****2012 Creative Child Magazine Preferred Choice Award Winner****

There are now over 1.5 million Korean-Americans living in the United States including 100,000 Korean children that have been adopted into this country. *All About Korea* is perfect for educators and parents wishing to teach kids about this rich Asian culture. This Korean children's book is a great introduction to the culture and history of Korea. It highlights favorite games, foods, special holiday times, and after-school activities specific to Korea.

With *All About Korea*, kids will:

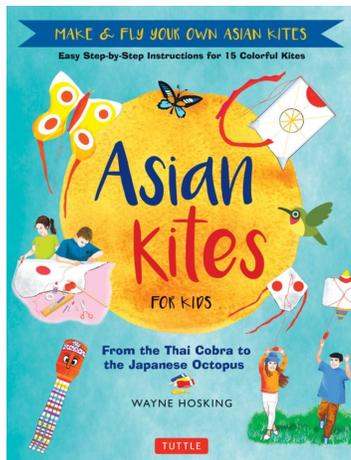
- Learn how to play the exciting Korean see-saw game with a friend and how to play *jegi* (Korean hacky-sack)
- Learn how to sing "Happy Birthday" in Korean and how to sing "*Arirang*" (Korea's most beloved song)
- Learn how kids say "hello!" and other basic words and phrases in Korean
- Learn how to make a white tiger puppet
- Enjoy traditional Korean stories such as *Taming a Tiger* and *Two Foolish Green Frogs*
- Enjoy easy Korean recipes for delicious treats like *kimbap* (roll-your-own wraps) and *songpyeon* (sweet filled rice cakes).

A timeless Korean book for kids and parents to treasure together, *All About Korea* offers not only the most important facts about this unique country, but also conveys the special spirit that makes it one-of-a-kind.

Contributor Bio

Ann Martin Bowler worked as an educator for many years and now writes full time. She has visited Korea with her family many times and travels widely in Asia. She is the author of *Gecko's Complaint* and *Adventures of the Treasure Fleet: How China Discovered the World*, also available from Tuttle Publishing.

Soosoonam Barg was born in Seoul, Korea and teaches art and tapestry weaving in the United States and Korea. She was honored with the Scholastic Arts & Writing Award for being an outstanding educator. She has exhibited in many group and solo exhibitions, and has been profiled by *The New York Times* for her artwork.



9780804849302
 Pub Date: 4/3/18
 Hardcover

48 Pages
 15 kite projects; color illustrations
 10 in H | 7.5 in W

Asian Kites for Kids

Make & Fly Your Own Asian Kites - Easy Step-by-Step Instructions for 15 Colorful Kites

Wayne Hosking

Markup Note: :
 NEW for 2018

Summary

Kids will learn how to make colorful kites while exploring Asian culture and history with this easy-to-follow craft book for kids.

Fun to build and exciting to fly, kites are a universal expression of joy and wonder for enthusiasts of all ages. *Asian Kites for Kids* features kite building projects that are beautiful and functional—ideal for teachers, camp counselors, parents, and budding young kite makers themselves.

Kite making is a traditional Asian craft and an important aspect of folklore that uses common materials to create beautiful works of art. In fact kites are just as much fun to build as they are to fly! The colorful, easy-to-follow instructions will have readers building and flying fifteen different models from across Asia including China, Japan, Malaysia, Thailand and Korea.

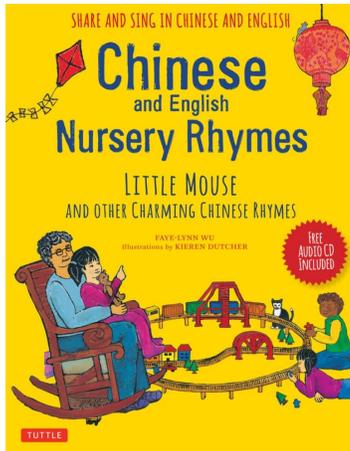
With *Asian Kites for Kids* readers will learn to build:

- A Butterfly kite from China
- A Cobra kite from Thailand
- A Mini kite from Malaysia
- A Shield kite from Korea
- An Octopus kite from Japan
- and many more!

This book includes sections on safety, the anatomy of kites, troubleshooting tips, as well as an index of online retailers and resources. Spend hours of fun with your kids and friends crafting handmade Asian kites and exploring the great outdoors while watching your ingenious creations soar.

Contributor Bio

Wayne Hosking is a global kite authority, kite collector, and designer and the author of several books on kites and kite making. Hosking has displayed his vast kite collection in museums, schools, and universities and continues to teach kite making and give demonstrations throughout the country.



9780804849999
 Pub Date: 5/1/18
 Hardcover

32 Pages
 Audio disc with 40 rhymes in
 English and Chinese; color
 illustrations

11 in H | 8.5 in W

Chinese and English Nursery Rhymes

Little Mouse and Other Charming Chinese Rhymes (Audio Disc in Chinese & English Included)

Faye-Lynn Wu, Kieren Dutcher

Markup Note: :
 NEW for 2018

Summary

This beautifully illustrated Chinese children's book features classic nursery rhymes in both English and Mandarin Chinese.

It is never too early for children to be immersed in foreign languages and culture, and exploring rhymes and rhythm is a terrific way to start. *Chinese and English Nursery Rhymes* presents forty vibrantly illustrated verses in both Chinese and English in a side-by-side format that encourages fun Mandarin Chinese language learning. This inspiring collection of favorite rhymes shows how the simple pleasures of childhood are truly universal across the globe.

The rhymes and songs highlighted in the book include:

- "Muffin Man"
- "Happy Birthday to You"
- "I See the Moon"
- "As I Was Going Along"
- "Hickory Dickory Dock"
- And many more...

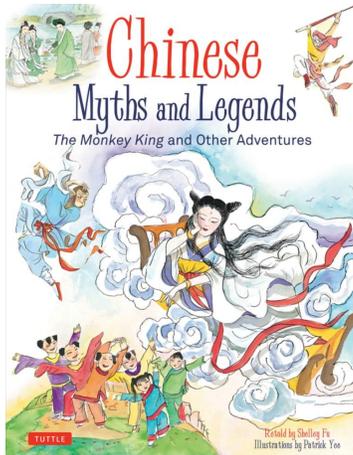
Chinese and English Nursery Rhymes also features "Do You Know?" notes throughout the book that provide even more ways to experience Chinese culture. A concise tutorial about the basics of Mandarin Chinese offers parents additional, useful information for learning moments.

Each rhyme is performed in Chinese and English by native speakers on an accompanying audio CD—happy, easy songs that will have you singing along in no time at all. This is a joyful, engaging book for readers of all ages and generations.

Contributor Bio

Faye-Lynn Wu was born and raised in Taiwan. Wu is the admissions officer at an independent school in Berkeley, California, serves as a board member of a Chinese language school, and teaches weekend Mandarin classes.

Kieren Dutcher is an illustrator and art teacher in Oakland, California. She received a BFA in graphic design at the California College of Arts and Crafts. Her work is inspired by folk art from around the world, nature, as well as kids and their art.



9780804850278

Pub Date: 4/3/18

Hardcover

128 Pages

7 tales; color illustrations

11 in H | 8.5 in W

Chinese Myths and Legends

The Monkey King and Other Adventures

Shelley Fu, Patrick Yee

Markup Note: :
NEW for 2018

Summary

This colorfully illustrated multicultural children's book presents Chinese fairy tales and other folk stories—providing insight into a rich literary culture.

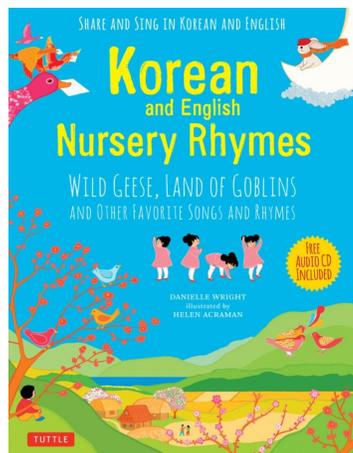
Chinese Myths and Legends is a wonderful collection of seven classic Chinese stories that make for great reading adventures. From the stories of *Pan Gu and Nu Wo*, creators of the world, to *Bai Su-Tzin*, a snake who took on human form and found true love, this mesmerizing book includes myths of creation, mortality and love.

More than just a Chinese children's storybook, *Chinese Myths and Legends* also explores the historical impact and roots of each tale, inviting you and the children you love to fully enjoy the many layers of meaning contained within them. The included pronunciation guide as well as information for further reading makes this a perfect tool for educators, librarians and parents.

Contributor Bio

Shelley Fu, a Chinese-American, is fluent in Mandarin. She holds a BA in English from the University of Wisconsin-Madison and an MA from Marquette University. She is currently a technical editor in Chicago.

Patrick Yee holds a degree in Graphic Design, from Camberwell College of Arts, London Institute, and a Masters Degree from Brighton University. He has won the MacMillian Children's Picture Book Award (England) twice and has illustrated more than 100 books.



9780804849982

Pub Date: 5/1/18

Hardcover

32 Pages

Audio disc with 14 rhymes in English and Korean; color illustrations

11 in H | 8.5 in W

Korean and English Nursery Rhymes

Wild Geese, Land of Goblins and Other Favorite Songs and Rhymes (Audio Disc in Korean & English Included)

Danielle Wright, Helen Acraman

Markup Note: :
NEW for 2018

Summary

A charming collection of fourteen well-loved verses, *Korean and English Nursery Rhymes* is a great introduction to Korean language and culture for young readers.

This enchanting, beautifully illustrated book featuring well-known Korean children's songs and rhymes makes a wonderful gift for kids and families who are interested in Korea and the Korean way of life. The highlighted verses, presented in both Korean *hangeul* script and English, are arranged in a clear side-by-side format that encourages successful and fun language learning.

Korean and English Nursery Rhymes also includes an audio CD with recordings of kids singing in both languages. These songs are so lively and sweet, you'll soon find yourself singing right along! Many of the songs accompany everyday play activities like jumping rope and hand clapping games. Others speak to a child's pure view of nature and a deep love of home.

The fourteen beloved rhymes and songs featured include:

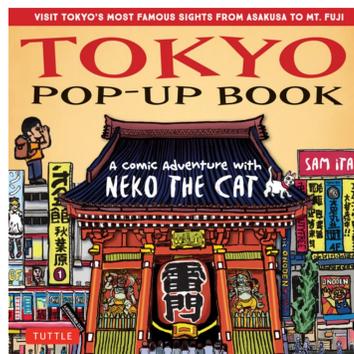
- "Little One"
- "Monkey's Bottom"
- "Twirling Round"
- "Spring in My Hometown"
- And more!

For preschoolers and beyond, this book will provide lasting pleasure for the mind, the eye, the ear, and the heart — an exquisite celebration of Korean folksongs and heritage.

Contributor Bio

Danielle Wright is the creator of the award-winning multilingual book *My Village: Rhymes from Around the World*. Danielle is a travel writer and book editor and the author of *Japanese Nursery Rhymes: Carp Streamers, Falling Rain and Other Favorites*.

Helen Acraman's whimsical graphic works reflect a passion for environmental issues, natural living, and the childlike quality that lives in everyone. She is the illustrator of *Japanese Nursery Rhymes: Carp Streamers, Falling Rain and Other Favorites*.



9784805314340
 Pub Date: 3/13/18
 Hardcover

14 Pages
 full-color illustrations
 7.5 in H | 7.5 in W

Tokyo Pop-Up Book

A Comic Adventure with Neko the Cat - A Manga Tour of Tokyo's most Famous Sights - from Asakusa to Mt. Fuji

Sam Ita

Markup Note: :
 NEW for 2018

Summary

This adventurous pop-up book for kids whisks you on a whirlwind tour of Tokyo's most famous landmarks!

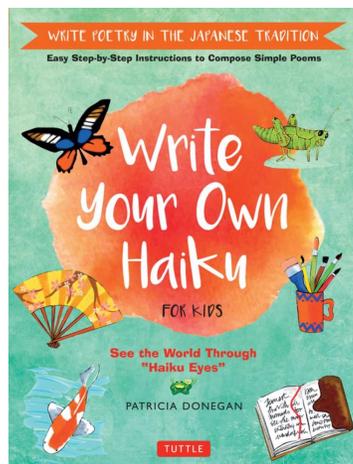
Tokyo Pop-Up Book cleverly pairs cultural and geographical information with artful paper engineering and an exciting storyline. Follow Chico, a 13-year-old shutterbug, and his mischievous cat Neko as they travel to the world's largest city. It doesn't take long for things to go off course when Neko decides to do some sightseeing on her own!

As the pair travels the twists and turns of Tokyo, they pass through unique sites, each with its own action pop-up to discover:

- Asakusa Temple, an ancient Buddhist temple where their adventure begins
- The thriving shopping district above Akihabara Station
- A stadium where a rousing Sumo match is in progress
- Shinjuku Station, where riders are packed into trains by professional "pushers"
- The imposing Tokyo Skytree tower, the tallest structure in Japan, where poor Neko has a dizzying close call
- The base of iconic Mt. Fuji, where the adventure has its happy conclusion

Contributor Bio

Sam Ita studied graphic design at Pratt Institute in Brooklyn before following his passion for paper engineering. He draws inspiration from comics, origami, and machines, applying his craft to publishing, advertising, animation, display, and toy design. His pop-up book creations include *Christmas Tree In-a-Box*, *The Odyssey*, *Moby Dick*, and *20,000 Leagues Under the Sea*, *Frankenstein* and his origami kits include *Flying Dragons Paper Airplanes* and *Next Generation Airplanes Kit*.



9780804849296
 Pub Date: 4/3/18
 Hardcover

48 Pages
 color illustrations
 10 in H | 7.5 in W

Write Your Own Haiku for Kids

Write Poetry in the Japanese Tradition - Easy Step-by-Step Instructions to Compose Simple Poems

Patricia Donegan

Markup Note: :
 NEW for 2018

Summary

In this fun Japanese children's book, kids will learn to create haiku—elegant and simple Japanese poems.

Haiku is a uniquely Japanese form of poetry that uses vivid words and imagery to capture a feeling or a moment in just three lines. Short but powerful, haiku poems are easy and fun to write and share with your friends. Haiku has become increasingly popular in school curriculums around the world, particularly among teachers introducing students to the art of poetry as well as Asian history and heritage. The activities in this haiku for kids book will show you how to create haiku, and will help you to think up meaningful words and images with which you can write your own beautiful poetry.

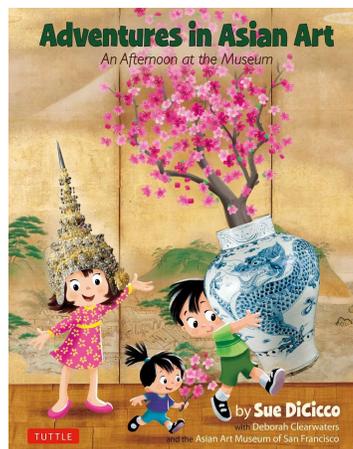
***Write Your Own Haiku For Kids* introduces four styles of haiku to readers with clear explanations and numerous examples. This book includes chapters on:**

- Your first haiku—how to get started writing this classic form of poetry
- Haiku about Nature—a traditional element in haiku
- *Haibun*—Haiku with a short story
- *Haiga*—Haiku with a drawing
- *Renga*—Haiku that you write together with friends

The study and creation of haiku is a great way to have fun with both writing and reading poetry while exploring an exceptional aspects of Japanese culture.

Contributor Bio

Patricia Donegan is the author of *Without Warning*, *Heralding the Milk Light*, and *Hot Haiku*. In 1986–1987 she studied with Japanese haiku master Seishi Yamaguchi and completed a Fulbright grant in Japan, co-authoring *Chiyo-ni: Woman Haiku Master* with Yoshie Ishibashi. A member of the Haiku Society of America and the Association for International Renku, she currently teaches creative writing at a university in Tokyo, and is the poetry editor/contributing editor for the *Kyoto Journal*.



9780804847308
 Pub Date: 1/10/17
 Hardcover

48 Pages
 full-color illustrations throughout,
 pull-out map
 11 in H | 8.5 in W | 0.4 in T | 1.2
 lb Wt

Adventures in Asian Art (2nd Edition) **An Afternoon at the Museum** Sue DiCicco, Deborah Clearwaters

Summary

****2017 Creative Child Magazine Preferred Choice Award Winner****

Ride on a rhino, enter a mandala, or climb Mt. Fuji! Asia is an entire world of wonderful places to go and things to see and do!

Exploring other cultures is a favorite classroom activity for teachers and students alike. Now, author Sue DiCicco draws on her background as a writer, illustrator, sculptor, and former Disney animator to take kids on an imaginative tour of China, Japan, Korea, India, and beyond through artifacts on display at the Asian Art Museum in San Francisco.

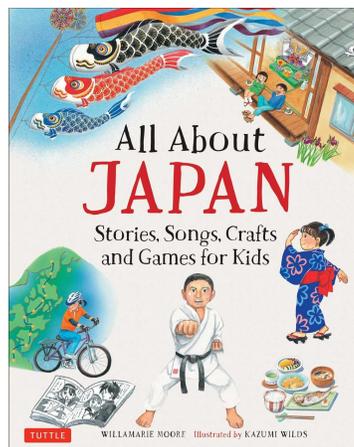
Adventures in Asian Art travels from exhibit to exhibit, inviting kids to picture themselves in a variety of Asian countries as they ride on a rhino, become a samurai, or climb Mt. Fuji! Asia is home to an endless array of wonderful places to go and things to see and do, and through the magic of DiCicco's charming verse narrative, readers join a cartoon mom as she takes her three cartoon children through the museum for an afternoon of nonstop fun and learning.

This delightfully illustrated, classroom-friendly book shares a series of fun facts about each of the exhibits and explains the culture, beliefs, and daily life informing these wonderful works of art.

Contributor Bio

Writer, illustrator, sculptor and former Disney animator, **Sue DiCicco** founded Armed with the Arts (ArmedWithTheArts.org), a program dedicated to encouraging creative expression in kids, and is the creator of the Peace Crane Project, with participation from over 150 countries. She has written dozens and illustrated hundreds of books for kids.

Deborah Clearwaters has her dream job as Director of Education and Interpretation at the Asian Art Museum of San Francisco, where she has worked in education for 19 years. She has a master's degree in Japanese Art History from the University of Maryland and when not discovering fun facts about Asian art can be found riding her bicycle. This is her first contribution to a children's book.



9784805314401
 Pub Date: 2/21/17
 Hardcover

64 Pages
 full-color watercolor illustrations
 11 in H | 8.5 in W | 0.5 in T | 1.3
 lb Wt

All About Japan

Stories, Songs, Crafts and Games for Kids

Willamarie Moore, Kazumi Wilds

Summary

****2012 Creative Child Magazine Preferred Choice Award Winner!****

A cultural adventure for kids, *All About Japan* offers a journey to a new place—and ways to bring it to life! Dive into stories, play some games from Japan, and learn some Japanese songs.

Two friends, a boy from the country and a girl from the city, take us on a tour of their beloved land through their eyes. They introduce us to their homes, families, favorite places, school life, holidays and more!

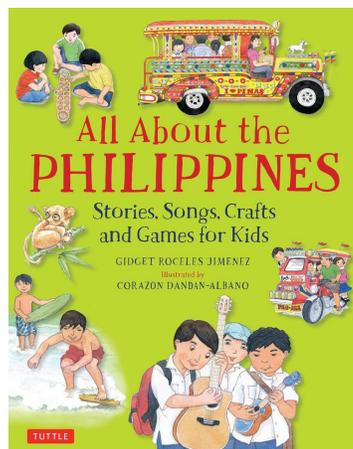
- Celebrate the cherry blossom festival
- Learn traditional Japanese songs and poems
- Make easy recipes like *mochi* (New Year's sweet rice cakes) and *okonomiyaki* (Japanese pizza or pancakes)
- Create origami frogs, samurai helmets and more!

Beyond the fun and fascinating facts, you'll also learn about the spirit that makes Japan one-of-a-kind. This is a multicultural children's book for families to treasure together.

Contributor Bio

Willamarie Moore is currently the Head of School Programs and Resources at the Museum of Fine Arts in Boston. She previously worked as the Manager of East Asian Programs at the Boston Children's Museum, where she was also the lead content developer for the award-winning exhibition *Five Friends from Japan: Children in Japan Today*. She has developed many educational materials about Japan, China and other countries. Willamarie lived, studied and worked in Japan for several years and returns as often as she can. She is the co-author of *Japanese Traditions: Rice Cakes, Cherry Blossoms and Matsuri, A Year of Seasonal Japanese Festivities*, also available from Tuttle.

Kazumi Wilds has illustrated several children's books, including *The Wakame Gatherers* and *Hajime in the North Woods*. Her bright, vivid paintings make Japan come alive. She was born in Tokyo and attended The Women's College of Art there, where she majored in Japanese painting. She later taught elementary school in Tokyo before studying at the University of Minnesota. After living in Minnesota and New Mexico for a few years, Kazumi moved back to Japan, where she now lives in a small Japanese village with her two sons, a dog, and some cats. There, in the mountains of Shimane prefecture, she paints and teaches elementary school. See her work at wildskazumi-picturebook.jimdo.com



9780804848480
 Pub Date: 2/21/17
 Hardcover

64 Pages
 full-color watercolor illustrations
 11 in H | 8.5 in W | 0.5 in T | 1.3
 lb Wt

All About the Philippines

Stories, Songs, Crafts and Games for Kids

Gidget Rocoles Jimenez, Corazon Dandan-Albano

Summary

****Winner of the Moonbeam Children's Book Award Gold Medal for Activity Book – Education, Science, History****

This family-friendly Philippines children's book is packed with fun facts about Filipino culture, history, and daily life!

All About the Philippines takes you on an incredible journey across the colorful island nation of the Philippines with Mary, Jaime and Ari—three Filipino cousins who look totally different and yet are the best of friends. You'll visit their homes, their schools, their families, their favorite places, and much more. They'll show you how kids in different parts of the Philippines come from many different ethnic groups and have very different cultures—each with its own traditions, languages and beliefs...and yet, they are all 100% Filipino!

This children's book, aimed at kids ages 8 to 12, brings them on an exciting trip though some of the most fascinating islands on earth.

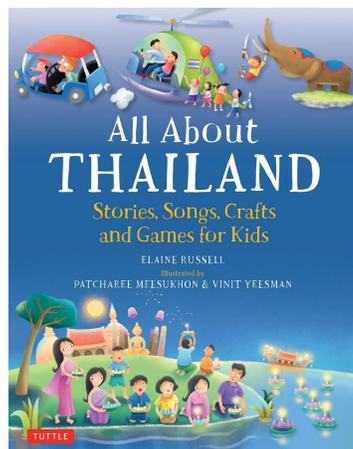
- Join Mary, Jaime and Ari to see how earthquakes, typhoons and other natural events can be scary and yet also make the islands beautiful and full of life.
- Check out Filipino games, and make your own *sipa*—the Philippines's version of a hacky-sack.
- Experience the festivals and foods of various different cultures found in the Philippines, and try a few easy recipes.
- Make a *parol*—a Filipino holiday decoration that you can enjoy all year long.
- Learn about the conquistadors and traders who came to these islands many centuries ago.
- Learn how peoples who speak very different languages can communicate easily when they meet.
- And a lot more!

Along with fun facts, you'll learn about the spirit of the Philippines that makes this country and its people totally unique. This is a book for families or classrooms to enjoy together.

Contributor Bio

Gidget Rocoles Jimenez is the author of poetry and non-fiction books for kids, including the popular *Can We?* science series. She lives in the Philippines with her husband, their three children and their many pets.

Corazon Dandan-Albano has illustrated over thirty children's books, including the popular *Filipino Friends* and *Filipino Celebrations*. She lives in the Philippines with her husband and their two daughters.



9780804844277
 Pub Date: 11/8/16
 Hardcover

64 Pages
 full-color illus

11 in H | 8.5 in W | 0.5 in T | 1.3
 lb Wt

All About Thailand

Stories, Songs, Crafts and Games for Kids

Elaine Russell, Patcharee Meesukhon, Vinit Yeesman

Summary

****2017 Creative Child Magazine Book of the Year Award Winner****

All About Thailand is a new Thai book for kids ages 8 to 12 which brings you on an incredible journey to exotic Thailand.

Thailand is a place where a modern culture thrives in one of the world's most ancient countries. Your guides in this adventure are two Thai children: Mali is a 9-year-old girl from the countryside and Tawan is an 11-year old boy from Bangkok. Travel with them as they explore their land—experienced its fascinating wildlife, beautiful handicrafts, sports, games, celebrations and, of course—great Thai food! They'll give you a glimpse of what it's really like to live in Thailand and they'll show you all the things that kids in Thailand love to do.

With this Thai culture and history-for-kids book readers will:

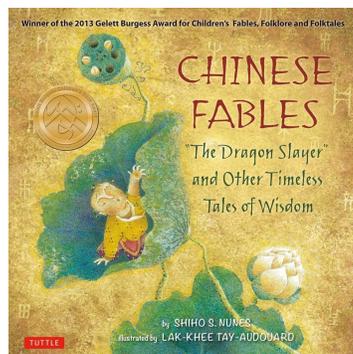
- Visit with elephants and monkeys
- Learn new fun and challenging games
- Share Thai myth, fairy tales and fables
- Get a taste of the Thai language and learn a song or two
- Make things that let you experience Thailand's beliefs, celebrations and culture
- Experience the unique flavors of Thailand with a few easy, yummy recipes
- And lots more!

Along with fun facts, you'll learn about the spirit of the Thailand that makes this country and its people totally unique. This is a book for parents and kids to enjoy together!

Contributor Bio

Elaine Russell is the author of the middle reader books *Martin McMillan and the Lost Inca City*, and *Martin McMillan and the Secret of the Ruby Elephant* as well as the adult novel *Across the Mekong River*. She has volunteered extensively with the organization Legacies of War, whose mission is to raise awareness of the effects of war-era bombing in Laos.

Thailand native **Patcharee Meesukhon** has illustrated numerous children's books for publishers in Thailand, Australia, India and other parts of the world.



9780804841528
 Pub Date: 2/12/13
 Hardcover

64 Pages
 full-color illustrations throughout
 10 in H | 10 in W | 0.6 in T | 1.3
 lb Wt

Chinese Fables

The Dragon Slayer and Other Timeless Tales of Wisdom

Shiho S. Nunes, Lak-Khee Tay-Audouard

Summary

****Winner of the 2014 Aesop Prize for Children's and Young Adult Literature****

****Winner of the 2013 Gelett Burgess Children's Book Award for Fables, Folklore & Fairytales****

****2014 Creative Child Magazine Book of the Year Award Winner****

For thousands of years, Chinese storytellers have delighted listeners with stories about the value of virtues like honesty, respect, courage and self-reliance. *Chinese Fables* collects nineteen of these wonderful tales, some of them dating back to the third century BCE, and retells them in contemporary English for a modern audience.

Each of these stories offers a nugget of ancient folk wisdom and shares aspects of Chinese culture and lore. All of the tales express the foibles and wisdom of human experience with great humor and affection. And although the lessons are universal, the wit and flavor are uniquely Chinese.

Beautifully illustrated by a master Chinese artist using a patchwork of ancient tones and textures, with a deft touch of humor, this book will give great joy to children and adults alike.

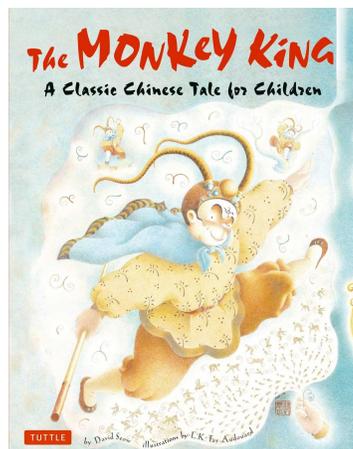
Chinese children's stories include:

- The Practical Bride
- Stealing the Bell
- Kwan Yin, the Goddess of Mercy
- Cooking the Duck
- Scaring the Tigers
- The Dragon Slayer

Contributor Bio

Shiho Nunes is a passionate educator who has authored Hawaiian culture-based novels for young adults, as well as *The Shishu Ladies of Hilo: Japanese Embroidery in Hawaii*. She lives in Berkley, California.

Born and raised in Singapore, **Lak-Khee Tay-Audouard** is the illustrator of several children's books, among them *Monkey: The Classic Chinese Adventure Tale*, *Singapore Children's Favorite Stories*, and *Adventures of the Treasure Fleet*. The mother of two grown children, she and her husband live in France.



9780804848404
 Pub Date: 3/28/17
 Hardcover

32 Pages
 full-color watercolor illus
 throughout

11 in H | 8.5 in W | 0.02 in T | 1
 lb Wt

The Monkey King

A Classic Chinese Tale for Children

David Seow, L.K. Tay-Audouard

Summary

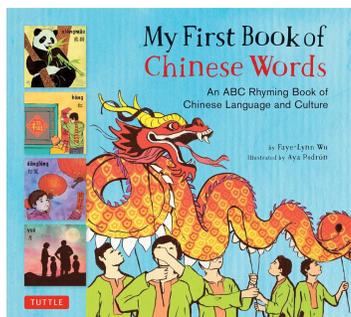
The Monkey King: A Classic Chinese Tale for Children is inspired by Chinese folktales and legends about Monkey, King of the Mountain of Flowers and Fruit, Great Sage Equal to Heaven. But his friends just call him Monkey! Hilariously mischievous and full of energy, Monkey has uniquely amazing magical powers.

Long ago, the Jade Emperor, the ruler of the Heavens, was so unhappy that China was in great turmoil that he even considered destroying its people. The Goddess of Mercy, Guan Yin, suggested another way—find Lord Buddha's scriptures in India and bring them back to China—this would help the Chinese to become peaceful and kind. This Chinese children's story is about the beginnings of this epic journey, and how Monkey, Pigsy, and Sandy join this quest.

Contributor Bio

David Seow was born and raised in Singapore. He studied at Anglo-Chinese School, Oregon Episcopal School, and subsequently the University of Portland, Oregon. After a stint as a sitcom writer with an award-winning television series, he embarked on a career in children's literature. David is the author of twenty-three well-received children's books, including *The Littlest Emperor*.

L.K. Tay-Audouard continues her quest, after *Singapore Childrens Favourite Stories*, to recapture the sense of wonder and naivete that most of us lose in the process of growing up. The genuine desire to engage the reader remains the driving force of her inspiration. To portray the mythological characters of this popular legend, these whimsical illustrations have been given an antique look. Lak-Khee is also the author of *Adventures of the Treasure Fleet*.



9780804849418
 Pub Date: 8/29/17
 Hardcover

32 Pages
 32 watercolor illustrations
 8 in H | 9 in W | 0.02 in T | 0.7 lb
 Wt

My First Book of Chinese Words

An ABC Rhyming Book of Chinese Language and Culture

Faye-Lynn Wu, Aya Padron

Summary

***My First Book of Chinese Words* introduces young children to basic words and concepts in the Chinese language through colorful rhymes and beautiful imagery.**

It is a book that parents and young children will enjoy reading together. The Chinese words in the book are all common, everyday items, and the rhymes are informative and fun for children.

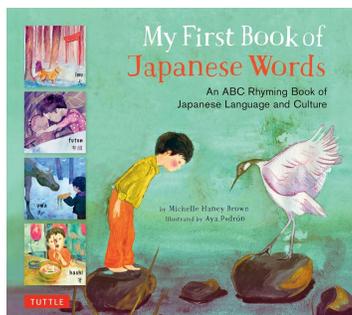
The goal of *My First Book of Chinese Words* is to familiarize children with the basic sounds and written characters of Chinese, to introduce core concepts of Chinese culture and to illustrate the ways in which Chinese sounds differ from English ones. Teachers and parents will welcome the cultural notes at the back of the book and appreciate how the book is organized using a familiar ABC structure. Each word is presented in Chinese characters (both Simplified and Traditional) as well as Romanized Pinyin for easy pronunciation.

With the help of this book, we hope more children (and adults) will soon join the more than one billion people worldwide who speak Chinese!

Contributor Bio

Faye-Lynn Wu was born and raised in Taiwan. Her experiences of teaching her own children in the U.S. and managing language programs for early education have led her to focusing on introducing language to kids in the most positive way possible. She is the admissions officer at an independent school in Berkley, California, serves on the board of a Chinese language school, and teaches Mandarin. She is the author of *Chinese and English Nursery Rhymes*.

Aya Padron is a freelance artist who works in many media, among them painting and photography. She is the illustrator of *Korean for Beginners* and *My First Book of Korean Words*.



9780804849531
 Pub Date: 8/29/17
 Hardcover

32 Pages
 32 tempera and acrylic
 illustrations on watercolor paper

8 in H | 9 in W | 0.01 in T | 0.7 lb
 Wt

My First Book of Japanese Words

An ABC Rhyming Book of Japanese Language and Culture

Michelle Haney Brown, Aya Padron

Summary

***My First Book of Japanese Words* is a beautifully illustrated book that introduces young children to Japanese language and culture through everyday words.**

The words profiled in this book are all commonly used in the Japanese language and are both informative and fun for English-speaking children to learn. The goals of *My First Book of Japanese Words* are multiple: to familiarize children with the sounds and structure of Japanese speech, to introduce core elements of Japanese culture, to illustrate the ways in which languages differ in their treatment of everyday sounds and to show how, through cultural importation, a single word can be shared between languages.

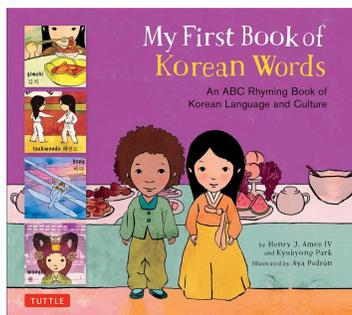
Both teachers and parents will welcome the book's cultural and linguistic notes and appreciate how the book is organized in a familiar ABC structure. Each word is presented in Kanji (when applicable), Kana, and Romanized form (Romaji).

With the help of this book, we hope more children (and adults) will soon be a part of the 125 million people worldwide that speak Japanese!

Contributor Bio

Michelle Haney Brown thrives on awakening preschool through adult students to the wonders of Japan's language and culture. She also teaches cross-cultural navigation to individuals and to groups in organizations such as NASA. She and her family live in Austin, TX.

Aya Padron is a freelance artist who works in many media, among them painting and photography. She is the illustrator of *My First Book of Korean Words* and *My First Book of Chinese Words*. She and her husband live in Austin, TX.



9780804849401

Pub Date: 8/29/17

Hardcover

32 Pages

32 watercolor illustrations

8 in H | 9 in W | 0.4 in T | 0.002

lb Wt

My First Book of Korean Words

An ABC Rhyming Book of Korean Language and Culture

Kyubyong Park, Henry J. Amen, Aya Padron

Summary

***My First Book of Korean Words* is a beautifully illustrated book that introduces young children to Korean language and culture through everyday words.**

The words profiled in this book are all commonly used in the Korean language and are both informative and fun for English-speaking children to learn. The goals of *My First Book of Korean Words* are multiple: to familiarize children with the sounds and structure of Korean speech, to introduce core elements of Korean culture, to illustrate the ways in which languages differ in their treatment of everyday sounds and to show how, through cultural importation, a single word can be shared between languages.

Both teachers and parents will welcome the book's cultural and linguistic notes, and appreciate how the book is organized in a familiar ABC structure. Each word is presented in Hangeul, as well as in its Romanized form.

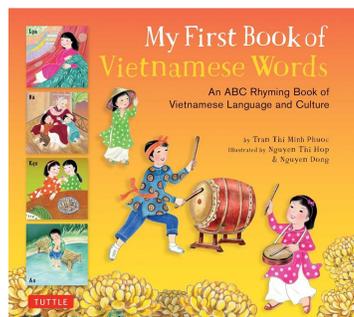
With the help of this book, we hope more children (and adults) will soon be a part of the nearly 80 million people worldwide that speak Korean!

Contributor Bio

Kyubyong Park works at a Korean publishing company that creates practice books for Koreans learning English. Along with Henry J. Amen, IV, he is the author of *Korean for Beginners*.

Henry J. Amen, IV, is a freelance editor and writer of language learning materials; he studied Korean while working for a publishing company in Seoul for two years. Along with Kyubyong Park, he is the author of *Korean for Beginners*.

Aya Padron is a freelance artist who works with many media, among them painting and photography. She is the illustrator of *Korean for Beginners*.



9780804849074

Pub Date: 8/29/17

Hardcover

32 Pages

32 watercolor illustrations

8 in H | 9 in W | 0.01 in T | 0.7 lb

Wt

My First Book of Vietnamese Words

An ABC Rhyming Book of Vietnamese Language and Culture

Phuoc Thi Minh Tran, Dong Nguyen, Hop Thi Nguyen

Summary

***My First Book of Vietnamese Words* is a beautifully illustrated book that introduces Vietnamese language and culture to young children through everyday words.**

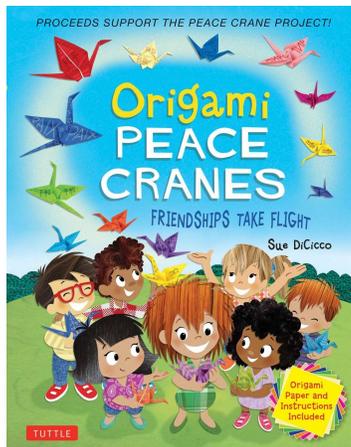
This Vietnamese children's book teaches in a playful way—combining the familiar ABC rhyming structure with vivid illustrations to encourage young children's natural language learning abilities. Words kids use every day in English are joined by words unique to Vietnamese culture to give kids a glimpse of Vietnamese life and to show how, despite cultural differences, children all over the world have a lot in common.

Linguistic and cultural notes are added to enhance the kids' adventure in a land that's modern yet filled with wonderful traditions.

Contributor Bio

Phuoc Thi Minh Tran spent ten months in a refugee camp in Malaysia before coming to America. In 1984, a 50-hour Greyhound bus trip brought her from California to Minnesota, where she became the state's first Vietnamese librarian. She has been an active storyteller for over twenty years, visiting many cities across the US to share Vietnamese folklore with children and adults alike. She is the author of the Moonbeam Award-winning *Vietnamese Children's Favorite Stories*.

Illustrators **Nguyen Thi Hop** and **Nguyen Dong** began their careers as young professional artists in the South Vietnam of the 1960s, exhibiting in France, Taiwan, Germany, and the US as well as in Saigon. Since their marriage in 1968, they have collaborated on book and magazine covers, posters and illustrations for over one hundred titles for publishers around the world. Among their many titles are Thich Nhat Hanh's *Each Breath a Smile* and *Vietnamese Children's Favorite Stories*.



9784805314661
 Pub Date: 9/12/17
 Hardcover

32 Pages
 32 full-color illustrations; 12
 sheets of Origami Paper

11 in H | 8.5 in W | 0.02 in T | 1.1
 lb Wt

Origami Peace Cranes

Friendships Take Flight: Includes Origami Paper & Instructions: Proceeds Support the Peace Crane Project

Sue DiCicco

Summary

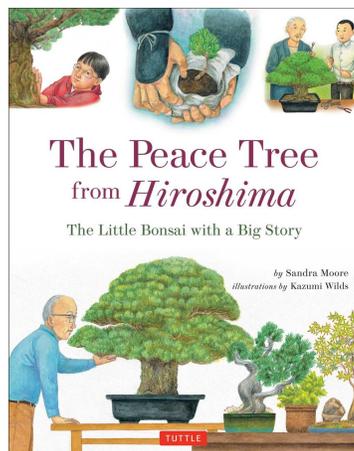
***Origami Peace Cranes* is a multicultural children's story about the capacity for friendship in all of us and the power that small things have to make a big difference.**

When Emma moves to a new town, she's afraid she'll never make friends. She tries her hardest to make a good impression on her new classmates. Through an origami crane project, her classmates show her that they really want to get to know her. Later, when a new family moves into her neighborhood, Emma has a great idea how to make them feel welcome!

Filled with fun pictures and ideas, this story addresses the anxiety that comes with new beginnings and shows kids a way to act as a diverse community. At the end of the book, instructions for making a paper crane are included so that kids can make their own cranes to share!

Contributor Bio

Writer, illustrator, sculptor and former Disney animator, **Sue DiCicco**, founded Armed with the Arts (ArmedWithTheArts.org), a program dedicated to encouraging creative expression in kids. She is the creator of the Peace Crane Project with participation from over 150 countries. She has written dozens and illustrated hundreds of books for kids.



9784805313473
 Pub Date: 7/14/15
 Hardcover

32 Pages
 full-color illustrations throughout
 11 in H | 8.5 in W | 0.3 in T | 1 lb
 Wt

The Peace Tree from Hiroshima

The Little Bonsai with a Big Story

Sandra Moore, Kazumi Wilds

Summary

****Winner of the 2017 Creative Child Magazine Preferred Choice Award ****

****Winner of the 2015 Gelett Burgess Award for Best Intercultural Book****

****Winner of the 2015 Silver Evergreen Medal for World Peace****

This true children's story is told by a little bonsai tree, called Miyajima, that lived with the same family in the Japanese city of Hiroshima for more than 300 years before being donated to the National Arboretum in Washington DC in 1976 as a gesture of friendship between America and Japan to celebrate the American Bicentennial.

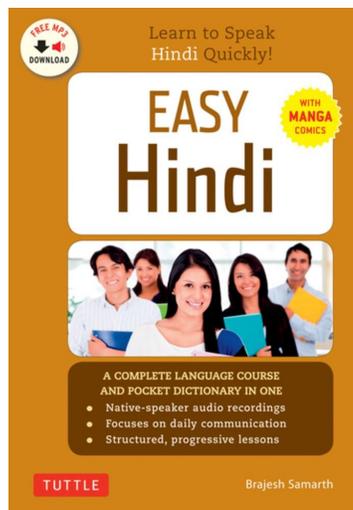
From the Book:

"In 1625, when Japan was a land of samurai and castles, I was a tiny pine seedling. A man called Itaro Yamaki picked me from the forest where I grew and took me home with him. For more than three hundred years, generations of the Yamaki family trimmed and pruned me into a beautiful bonsai tree. In 1945, our household survived the atomic bombing of Hiroshima. In 1976, I was donated to the National Arboretum in Washington D.C., where I still live today—the oldest and perhaps the wisest tree in the bonsai museum."

Contributor Bio

Sandra Moore began her writing career as a ghost writer for a senator on Capitol Hill, and has worked as a freelance journalist specializing in writing about children and families. She studied writing for children at the Washington Writers' Center. This is her first book.

Kazumi Wilds illustrated Tuttle's *All About Japan* (Tuttle, 2011) and has illustrated several other children's books, including *The Wakame Gatherers* (Shen's Books, 2007). She lives in Japan but is currently studying in the United States. See her work at wildskazumi-picturebook.jimdo.com



9780804843096
 Pub Date: 6/12/18
 Trade Paperback

224 Pages
 Companion Online Audio;
 Manga-style comic strips and
 illustrations throughout
 8 in H | 5.5 in W

Easy Hindi

A Complete Language Course and Pocket Dictionary in One (Companion Online Audio, Dictionary and Manga included)

Brajesh Samarth

Markup Note: :
 NEW for 2018

Summary

Concise and user-friendly, *Easy Hindi: A Complete Language Course and Pocket Dictionary in One* is designed for anyone who wants to learn Hindi—whether on their own or with a teacher.

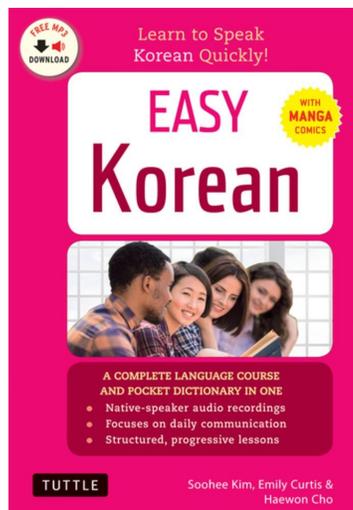
This language learning book is the perfect introduction to the Hindi language for beginners. It enables users to begin communicating effectively from the very first day and its compact size makes it a great tool for travelers or business people looking to learn Hindi on the road without giving up on any content.

This Hindi learning book includes:

- Useful notes on the Devangari script, pronunciation, sentence structure, vocabulary and grammar
- Sections covering greetings, requests, idiomatic expressions and common situations
- Cultural information about Indian etiquette as well as do's and don'ts
- A Hindi dictionary of the most commonly-used words and phrases
- The free online audio provides pronunciation with many hours of native-speaker recordings of the dialogues, vocabulary and exercises.

Contributor Bio

Brajesh Samarth holds a Ph.D. in linguistics and has been lecturer of Hindi language at Stanford since 2012. His research examines the processes of identity maintenance through language in the Indian diaspora. He has extensively studied Hindi-Urdu literature and music including South Asian diaspora poetry, Dastangoi (the lost art of Urdu storytelling), storytelling through Phad painting, Sufism, Yoga, and cultural symbolism related to Rajasthani turbans. He has taught Hindi and Urdu in various language programs such as the School for International Training in Jaipur and the University of Wisconsin-Madison.



9780804843263
 Pub Date: 4/28/18
 Trade Paperback

224 Pages
 Companion Online Audio recordings, Manga-style comic strips and illustrations throughout
 8 in H | 5.5 in W

Easy Korean

A Complete Language Course and Pocket Dictionary in One (Companion Online Audio, Dictionary and Manga included)

Soohee Kim, Emily Curtis, Haewon Cho

Markup Note: :
 NEW for 2018

Summary

Concise and user-friendly, *Easy Korean: A Complete Language Course and Pocket Dictionary in One* is designed for anyone who wants to learn Korean —whether on their own or with a teacher.

This language learning book introduces the learner to all the basics of the Korean language and teaches practical daily conversations and vocabulary. It enables users to begin communicating effectively from the very first day and its compact size makes it a great tool for travelers or business people looking to learn Korean on the road without giving up on any content.

This Korean language learning book includes:

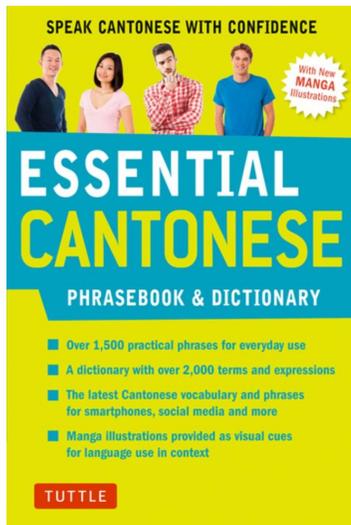
- Useful notes on the Korean hangul alphabet, pronunciation, sentence structure, vocabulary, and grammar
- Sections covering greetings, requests, idiomatic expressions and common situations
- Manga illustrations with fun and useful dialogues
- Cultural information about Korean etiquette as well as do's and don'ts
- A glossary of the most commonly-used Korean words and phrases
- Audio files with many hours of native-speaker recordings of the dialogues, vocabulary and exercises.

Contributor Bio

Soohee Kim received her Ph.D. in Linguistics from the University of Washington, where she taught Korean language, culture and linguistics for 17 years. She is interested in the role of grammatical knowledge in language acquisition and the maintenance and revival of heritage language skills. She continues to study many languages including Quechua, Tagalog, Japanese, Chinese, Russian, Polish, Tibetan, Urdu, Hebrew, Latin and Sanskrit. She is the author of *Korean Flash Cards* and the lead author of the Korean textbooks: *You Speak Korean!* and *Easy Korean*.

Haewon Cho is an experienced language teacher who has taught Korean at all levels at the University of Washington and University of Michigan. She is currently director of the Korean language program at the University of Pennsylvania. She is co-author of *You Speak Korean* and *Easy Korean*. She holds M.A. degrees in Linguistics and Teaching ESL from the University of Washington. Her teaching and research interests include language assessment and teaching with technology as well as business language teaching.

Emily Curtis holds a Ph.D. in Linguistics and an Ed.D. from the University of Washington. She teaches courses in general linguistics, phonology and morphology at Western Washington University and is a consultant in intercultural communication and language pedagogy. Her research interests are in phonology, heritage language and metalinguistic awareness. She has studied French, Japanese, Korean, Mandarin, Spanish and Lushootseed and is co-author of the Korean textbook series *You Speak Korean!* as well as *Easy Korean*.



9780804847087
Pub Date: 4/10/18
Trade Paperback

192 Pages
manga illustrations; over 2,000
terms and 1,500 practical phrases
7.5 in H | 5 in W

Essential Cantonese Phrasebook & Dictionary

Speak Cantonese with Confidence (Cantonese Chinese Phrasebook & Dictionary with Manga illustrations)

Martha Tang

Markup Note: :
NEW for 2018

Summary

Look-up words quickly and easily with this travel-sized Cantonese phrasebook and dictionary.

Essential Cantonese Phrasebook & Dictionary clearly and concisely presents all the everyday words, phrases and expressions you need when traveling to Hong Kong and Canton (Guangdong). In this accessible phrasebook you'll find:

- A pronunciation guide and grammar notes explaining the basic sounds and sentence patterns of the language
- Essential Cantonese expressions for meeting people, asking and answering simple questions, and starting up friendly conversations
- New manga illustrations demonstrating key phrases in real life situations
- Phrases for technology, WiFi, smartphones and social media
- A useful English-Cantonese dictionary so the right words are at your fingertips
- Travel tips and cultural notes allow you to interact without making social blunders

With 14 chapters covering topics from talking about the weather to what to do in an emergency, you will never be caught unprepared. This is the best book to get when visiting Hong Kong and Canton to be able to interact confidently with native Cantonese speakers.

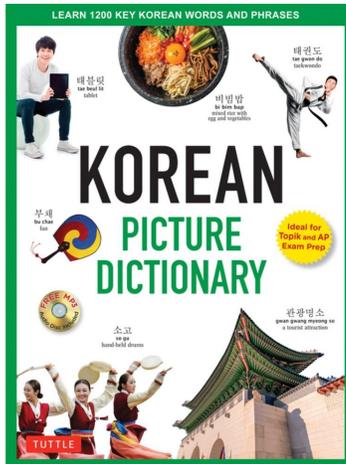
Contributor Bio

The Tuttle Publishing Company was established in 1948 in Rutland, Vermont, and Tokyo, Japan, and is today regarded as a premier publisher and seller of books rooted in Asian culture, language and history.

Since its founding in 1948, Tuttle has published more than 6,000 books and today maintains an active backlist of around 2,000 titles.

Today, Tuttle publishes 150 new titles each year focusing on Asian Languages, Asian Food & Cooking, Gardening & Flower Arranging, Crafts & Origami, Children's Books, Martial Arts, Asian Literature, Games & Graphic Novels, Asian History & Culture, Health & Fitness, Religion, Asian Art & Collectibles, Interior Design & Architecture, Travel Guides, Maps, and Business Books.

Tuttle products are available in printed formats as well as popular eBook formats.



9780804849326
 Pub Date: 7/10/18
 Hardcover

96 Pages
 Audio CD with native speaker
 recordings and over 700 color
 photographs
 10 in H | 7.5 in W

Korean Picture Dictionary

Learn 1,200 Key Korean Words and Phrases [Includes Audio CD]

Tina Cho

Markup Note: :
 NEW for 2018

Summary

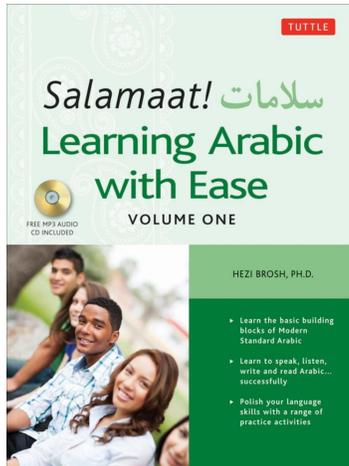
This Korean picture dictionary covers the 1,200 most useful Korean words and phrases.

Each word and sentence is given in Korean Hangeul characters with a Romanized version to help you pronounce it correctly and the English meaning. The words are grouped into 40 different themes or topics. Each theme has around 30 words and several example sentences showing how the words are used. Each page is richly illustrated with dozens of color photographs. The enclosed free Audio CD contains recordings by native Korean speakers of all the vocabulary and sentences in the book, to allow you to practice pronouncing them.

An introduction to Korean pronunciation and grammar is included and indexes at the back allow you to quickly look up the words in this easy-to-use Korean dictionary.

Contributor Bio

Tina Cho is the author of *The Girl's Guide to Manners* and forthcoming books: *Rice from Heaven* and *Korean Celebrations*. Tina writes for the educational and children's markets. She lives in South Korea with her husband and two children while teaching at an international school.



9780804850155
 Pub Date: 4/17/18
 Trade Paperback

400 Pages
 includes MP3 Audio Files
 10 in H | 7.5 in W

Salamaat! Learning Arabic with Ease

Learn the Basic Building Blocks of Modern Standard Arabic (Includes MP3 Audio Files)

Hezi Brosh, Ph.D.

Markup Note: :
 NEW for 2018

Summary

***Salamaat! Learning Arabic with Ease* is a new language learning book designed to open your world to the beautiful Arabic language. "Salamaat!" means "Greetings, I hope you are well!" and is usually the first word used in every situation where Arabic is spoken.**

The first step is to become comfortable with the Arabic alphabet and the sounds of the language. Author Dr. Hezi Brosh has developed a highly successful, simplified teaching method that has helped thousands of English speakers to speak, read, and write Arabic within a short period of time.

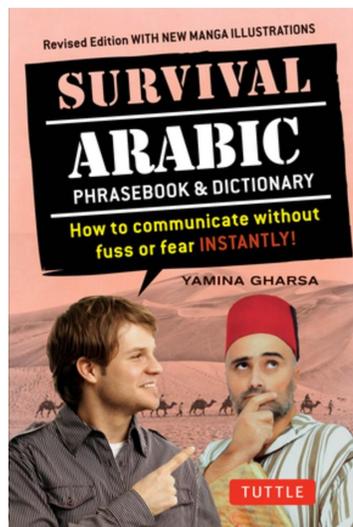
His method teaches a number of basic building blocks that are proven to work well in promoting fluency. The most important goal in learning a language is to communicate effectively—learning the basic sentence structures and vocabulary that you actually need and will use on a daily basis. *Salamaat! Learning Arabic with Ease* guides you in acquiring the important grammar and phrases, so you can begin to use Arabic to carry out basic tasks from greetings to daily routines.

Here are some of the book's key features:

- You learn Modern Standard Arabic, understood in all parts of the Arabic-speaking world today.
- You learn to read and write the Arabic script efficiently thanks to a method designed specifically for native English speakers.
- Special attention is given to understanding Arabic culture and placing the language within its cultural context.
- A fundamental communicative approach presents each new grammar feature with an emphasis on how it can help you communicate with others.
- Exercises build listening and comprehension skills to help you absorb the fundamental sounds, meanings and sentence patterns of the language.
- A free audio CD with numerous recordings helps to build listening comprehension.

Contributor Bio

Hezi Brosh, Ph.D., has decades of experience in the teaching of Arabic to non-native speakers in the Middle East and in North America. He coordinated the Arabic Teaching Division at The School of Education, Tel Aviv University. Dr. Brosh is currently associate professor of Arabic at the United States Naval Academy's Center for Middle East and Islamic Studies. He is the author of *Arabic Stories for Language Learners*.



9780804845601
 Pub Date: 4/17/18
 Trade Paperback

160 Pages
 Manga illustrations; Arabic-English
 and English-Arabic dictionaries
 6 in H | 4 in W

Survival Arabic Phrasebook & Dictionary (2nd Edition)

How to communicate without fuss or fear INSTANTLY! (Arabic Phrasebook & Dictionary) Completely Revised and Expanded with New Manga Illustrations
 Fethi Mansouri, Yousef Alreemawi, Muaadh Salih, Ya...

Markup Note: :
 NEW for 2018

Summary

This practical Arabic phrasebook puts all the most important Arabic words and phrases in the palm of your hand.

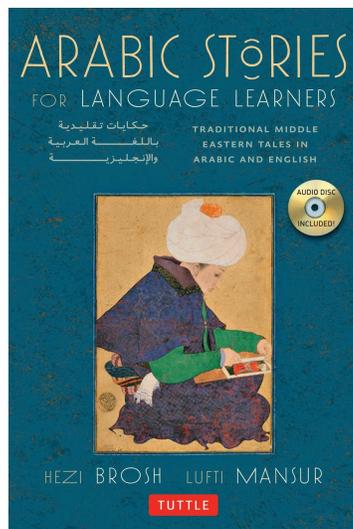
It contains all the necessary vocabulary for speaking Arabic in any kind of setting. Perfect for students, tourists, or business people learning Arabic or traveling to the Arabic-speaking world, it also contains a beginner's guide to the Arabic language, allowing for a deeper understanding of Arabic than a typical Arabic phrasebook or Arabic dictionary. The phrase book is organized by situations where one might need to speak Arabic such as: at the hotel, in a taxi, using numbers, etc. All Arabic words and phrases are written in Romanized form as well as Authentic Arabic script so that in the case of difficulties the book can be shown to the person the user is trying to communicate with.

Key features include:

- Hundreds of useful Arabic words and expressions.
- Romanized forms, phonetic spellings, and Arabic script for all words and phrases.
- An introduction to the Arabic Alphabet.
- A pronunciation guide for Arabic letters and words.
- A guide to Arabic grammar.
- A section on specific titles and place names.
- An Arabic dictionary for quick reference.

Contributor Bio

Dr. Fethi Mansouri lectures in Middle Eastern Language and Culture Studies at Deakin University, Melbourne, Australia. He has conducted numerous studies on the learning and teaching of Arabic as a second language, and has also pioneered research on the mental and psychological aspects of learning Arabic. He has published many books on foreign language pedagogy and multicultural education.



9780804843003
 Pub Date: 8/6/13
 Trade Paperback

256 Pages
 includes Audio disc; 66 bilingual Arabic and English stories; b&w line drawings

9 in H | 6 in W | 0.8 in T | 1.1 lb Wt

Arabic Stories for Language Learners

Traditional Middle Eastern Tales In Arabic and English (Audio CD Included)

Hezi Brosh, Lutfi Mansur

Summary

***Arabic Stories for Language Learners*—a language learning experience for beginner to intermediate students of the Arabic language.**

The traditional stories of a country are invaluable at providing insight into understanding the culture, history and language of a people. A great way to learn Arabic, the sixty-six stories found in *Arabic Stories for Language Learners* present the vocabulary and grammar used everyday in Arabic-speaking countries. Pulled from a wide variety of sources that have been edited and simplified for learning purposes, these stories are presented in parallel Arabic and English, facilitating language learning in the classroom and via self-study. Each story is followed by a series of questions in Arabic and English to test comprehension and encourage discussion.

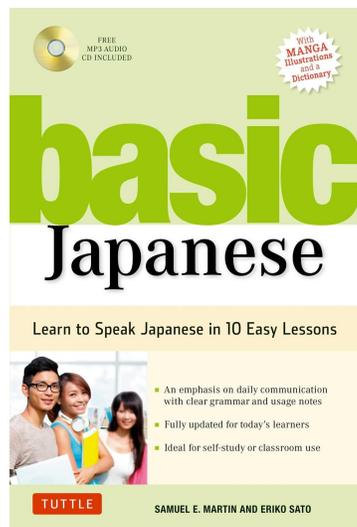
Arabic Stories for Language Learners brings Arab culture to life in a colorful and immediate way. Regardless of whether or not you have a working knowledge of Arabic, this book gives readers a tantalizing introduction to the wisdom and humor of these ancient desert-dwelling peoples.

The **audio CD** helps students of Arabic improve their pronunciation and inflection, and immerses non-students into the uniquely Arabic storytelling style.

Contributor Bio

Hezi Brosh, Ph. D. is associate professor of Arabic at the United States Naval Academy.

Lutfi Mansur, Ph.D. is a professor at the Academic Arab Institute, Beit Berl College, Israel.



9784805313909
 Pub Date: 11/14/17
 Mixed Media Product

384 Pages
 includes MP3 Audio CD; Manga
 Illustrations; English-Japanese and
 Japanese-English dictionary

9 in H | 6 in W

Basic Japanese

Learn to Speak Japanese in 10 Easy Lessons (Fully Revised & Expanded with Manga, MP3 Audio & Japanese Dictionary)

Samuel E. Martin, Eriko Sato

Summary

An introduction to Japanese through authentic, commonly-used sentences.

This best-selling Japanese textbook is a user-friendly guide for beginners designed for use in a classroom or for self-study. It adopts a very different approach from other Japanese language books—teaching you the underlying sentence structures and patterns of Japanese along with key vocabulary and phrases so you can attain basic fluency quickly. The emphasis is on acquiring a working knowledge of simple, everyday Japanese sentences.

This new edition has been thoroughly updated and expanded to reflect the way Japanese is actually spoken in Japan today. Manga illustrations have been added for each dialogue along with the latest jargon for Internet, social media, cellphones and IT, and a bidirectional dictionary is included at the back.

Each self-contained lesson presents a simple four-step method:

Step 1: Basic Sentences: Each lesson begins with a few simple sentences. Key vocabulary and phrases are learned within the context of these sentences. Audio recordings by native speakers are in the free CD-ROM in the book.

Step 2: Communication Notes: A detailed discussion of each sentence follows to assist you in understanding the underlying structure and how to form new sentences based on the same pattern.

Step 3: Everyday Conversations: Authentic dialogues with manga illustrations and native-speaker recordings show you how people communicate naturally in Japan today through simple, everyday interactions.

Step 4: Exercises: Several sets of easy exercises help reinforce your understanding of the key points presented in the lesson and review what you have learned so you can move on to the next lesson.

Contributor Bio

Samuel E. Martin was a master teacher of the Japanese language and a major force in language learning in the postwar U.S. He received his undergraduate and master's degrees in oriental languages from the University of California at Berkeley and his Ph.D. in linguistics from Yale University. At Yale he served as chairman of the Department of East and South Asian Languages and Literatures and the Department of Linguistics. He is the author of numerous books and papers on Japanese and Korean, including the definitive *A Reference Grammar of Japanese* and *A Reference Grammar of Korean*.

Eriko Sato is lecturer of Japanese and Japanese linguistics and the director of the Pre-College Japanese Program and the Teacher Certification Program for Japanese at the State University of New York at Stony Brook, where she received her Ph.D. in Linguistics in 1996. She authored *Japanese for Dummies*, *Japanese Demystified*, and *Contemporary Japanese: A Textbook for College Students*, and co-authored *My First Japanese Kanji Book* and *Essential Japanese Grammar*.

TUTTLE

Beginner's Mandarin Chinese Dictionary



The Ideal Dictionary for Beginning Students



Introduces and explains radicals, stroke counts and character components.
Romanized Hanyu Pinyin forms are given for all Chinese words and phrases. Example sentences demonstrate how to use each word correctly.
Added notes on culture, grammar and usage are helpful for beginners.

Li Dong 李冬

9780804846684
Pub Date: 2/21/17
Trade Paperback

224 Pages
2,500 basic vocabulary items;
Chinese-English English-Chinese
7.5 in H | 5 in W | 0.7 in T | 0.7 lb
Wt

Beginner's Mandarin Chinese Dictionary

The Ideal Dictionary for Beginning Students [HSK Levels 1-5, Fully Romanized]

Li Dong

Summary

This is an ideal dictionary for students of the Chinese language.

The *Beginner's Chinese Dictionary* is specifically designed for learners of Chinese. It covers the 2,500 basic vocabulary items, including all vocabulary prescribed for Levels 1-5 of the standard test of proficiency in Chinese, Hanyu Shuiping Kaoshi (HSK).

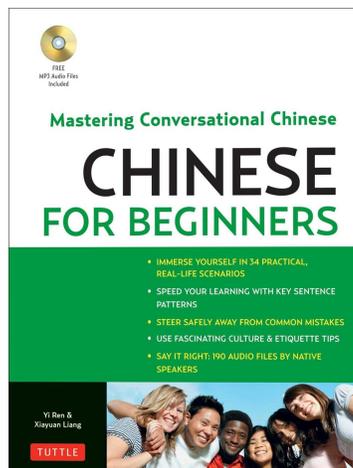
Entries are arranged alphabetically according to the *pinyin* transliteration. For each character, the radical and stroke count are given. An analysis of word formation is also provided to aid understanding of how words of two or more syllables are formed. Sample sentences are presented in Chinese characters with *pinyin* and English equivalents, to show how each headword should be used. A radical and character index allows quick access to any headword.

Key features of this Chinese character dictionary:

- Over 2,500 basic vocabulary items
- English-Chinese and Chinese-English sections.
- Entries arranged alphabetically by *pinyin* transliteration.
- Includes all words for HSK Levels 1-5.
- Sample sentences demonstrate how to use words correctly.
- Characters and *pinyin* for all headwords and examples.
- Introduces and explains radicals, stroke counts, and components.
- Key character components are given for easy recognition.
- Useful notes on culture, grammar and usage provided.

Contributor Bio

Li Dong is an educator with more than 40 years of experience teaching Chinese in China, the UK, USA and New Zealand. He has published numerous articles on Chinese lexicography and is the author of five other Chinese dictionaries published by Tuttle Publishing: *Tuttle Beginner's Chinese Dictionary*, *Tuttle Chinese-English Dictionary*, *Tuttle English-Chinese Dictionary*, *Tuttle Concise Chinese Dictionary*, and *Tuttle Compact Chinese Dictionary*.



9780804842358
 Pub Date: 9/10/12
 Trade Paperback

192 Pages
 includes Audio disc; over 125 b&w
 illustrations and photographs

10 in H | 7.5 in W | 0.6 in T | 1.1
 lb Wt

Chinese for Beginners

Mastering Conversational Chinese (Audio CD Included)

Yi Ren, Xiayuan Liang

Summary

This is an excellent, user-friendly book for learning the Chinese language.

Yi Ren has taught thousands of Americans to speak Chinese fluently. Now, she and co-author Xiayuan Liang share their secrets for fast mastery of Mandarin Chinese with you. China has 1.3 billion people and due to initiatives to phase out regional dialects in favor of Mandarin Chinese, nearly all of them can communicate in Mandarin. Don't let yourself be intimidated by this rewarding language. Although it is true that mastery of the Chinese language takes time, Mandarin Chinese actually has simpler grammar than English and there are no conjugations—meaning anyone can learn a few important phrases in no time.

Chock full of extra hints and tips drawn from the authors' many years of experience teaching Mandarin Chinese in adult evening classes, *Chinese for Beginners* focuses on realistic situations you'll encounter when you meet people in China. New words are explained in terms of how you'll actually use them to communicate with new friends. The audio-CD is another great way to learn Chinese and lets you listen and repeat and remember the sentences with ease, and will help you soon declare with pride, "I can say that in Chinese!"

Chinese for Beginners includes:

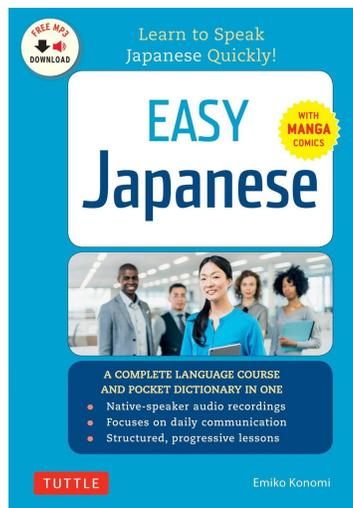
- Lighthearted approaches that bring Chinese to life in a down-to-earth fashion.
- Real-life dialogues and situations to help you converse with confidence .
- An "Extend Your Vocabulary" feature in each chapter helps you to remember and understand more words that you'd think possible .
- Native-speaker audio recordings teach you to pronounce Chinese tones accurately.
- Answer Keys help you keep track of your learning process .
- Interesting notes, idioms, sayings, photos, poems, and insider tips about China's culture, special places, and everyday life add to the adventure.

This user-friendly guide to learning the basics will work for anyone who wants to speak and understand Chinese for business, for pleasure, or for travel—and who wants to enjoy the process of learning a new language while they're at it!

Contributor Bio

Yi Ren taught and did research in Beijing after graduating from Tsinghua University. On moving to the U.S. she began to teach Chinese to children at weekend Chinese Schools, and also to tutor others in Chinese. After years of being worn down by her adult students' begging her to do it, Yi decided to capture her special teaching methods on paper, in a book to help other adult Chinese learners. She lives with her family in Denver, Colorado.

Xiayuan Liang practiced medicine in China before coming to the United States in 1986. She did biomedical research at Washington University in St. Louis and Georgetown University, then resumed her career as a physician. She currently is an associate professor at University of Colorado School of Medicine. In her spare time, Xiayuan likes to read and to discuss interesting topics with friends—in Chinese, of



9784805314029
 Pub Date: 1/9/18
 Trade Paperback

256 Pages
 Companion Audio included;
 Manga-style comic strips and illus
 throughout; 3,000 entries
 8 in H | 5.5 in W

Easy Japanese

Learn to Speak Japanese Quickly! (Japanese Dictionary, Manga Comics and Audio Recordings Included)

Emiko Konomi

Summary

This user-friendly Japanese language book is a complete course, pocket dictionary and Japanese phrasebook in one.

Easy Japanese is designed for Japanese language beginners who are planning a visit to Japan or are already living there and wish to learn spoken Japanese quickly and easily—on their own or with a teacher. This book introduces all the basics of the spoken language with an emphasis on practical daily conversations and vocabulary. It enables you to begin communicating effectively right away.

Key features of *Easy Japanese* include:

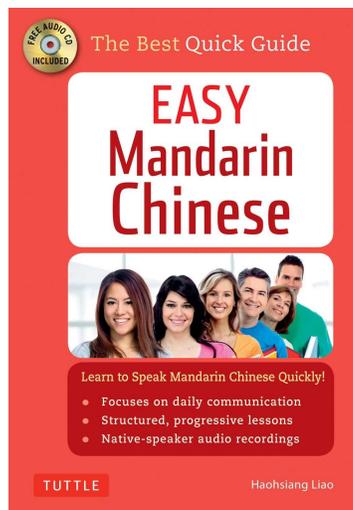
- Structured, progressive lessons
- Focuses on daily communication
- Native-speaker audio recordings

All dialogues are highly practical and authentic and illustrated with manga illustrations for easy memorization. Useful notes and explanations about the Japanese writing system, pronunciations and accents, greetings and requests, sentence structure, vocabulary, verb conjugations, honorific forms, idiomatic expressions and Japanese etiquette dos and don'ts are provided throughout the book.

A useful Japanese dictionary of commonly-used words and phrases is included at the back. The hours of native-speaker audio recordings of all the dialogues, vocabulary and exercises—enabling the reader to learn to pronounce all Japanese words and phrases in the book correctly.

Contributor Bio

Emiko Konomi received her PhD in Linguistics from Cornell and has been on the faculty of the School of Business Administration at Portland State University since 2014 and also taught in the Department of World Languages and Literatures. Emiko currently teaches all levels of Japanese to students in the Masters of International Management program and also has extensive experience training Japanese language instructors at various teacher-training programs in the US. Her passionate teaching style and dedication to quality teaching earned her the 2011 and 2015 John Eliot Allen Outstanding Teaching Awards from the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences. She is the author of *Preadvanced Japanese*.



9780804846646
 Pub Date: 10/25/16
 Trade Paperback

192 Pages
 Manga-style comic strips and
 illustrations throughout
 8 in H | 5.5 in W | 0.6 in T | 0.7 lb
 Wt

Easy Mandarin Chinese (4th Edition)

A Complete Language Course and Pocket Dictionary in One (100 minute Audio CD Included)

Haohsiang Liao

Summary

Concise and user-friendly, Easy Mandarin Chinese is designed for anyone who wants to learn Mandarin Chinese—whether on their own or with a teacher.

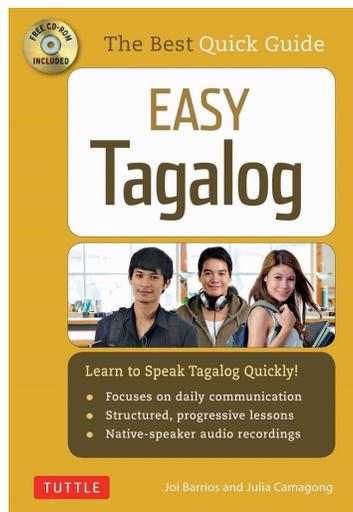
This language learning book introduces the learner to all the basics of the Chinese language and teaches practical daily conversations and vocabulary. It enables users to begin communicating effectively from the very first day and its compact size makes it a great tool for travelers or business people looking to learn Chinese on the road without giving up on any content.

This Mandarin language learning book includes:

- Useful notes on the Chinese script, pronunciation, sentence structure, vocabulary, and grammar
- Sections covering greetings, requests, idiomatic expressions and common situations
- Cultural information about Chinese etiquette as well as do's and don'ts
- A glossary of the most commonly-used Mandarin Chinese words and phrases
- An enclosed CD-ROM with many hours of native-speaker recordings of the dialogues, vocabulary and exercises.

Contributor Bio

Dr. Haohsiang Liao is Senior Lecturer of Chinese Studies, and directs the Chinese Language Program at MIT. He specializes in Chinese language pedagogy, cross-cultural communications, teacher training and evaluation and second language acquisition. Dr. Liao has also taught Chinese at Williams College, Ohio State University and Harvard University, and co-authored three Chinese language textbooks for advanced learners. These titles are *Understanding the People and the World: Advanced Chinese*, *Discussing Everything Chinese: A Comprehensive Textbook in Intermediate-High Chinese* and *When to Say What*.



9780804843140
 Pub Date: 8/4/15
 Trade Paperback

224 Pages
 50 illustrations throughout;
 includes Audio CD

8 in H | 5.5 in W | 0.6 in T | 0.7 lb
 Wt

Easy Tagalog

Learn to Speak Tagalog Quickly (CD-ROM Included)

Joi Barrios, Julia Camagong

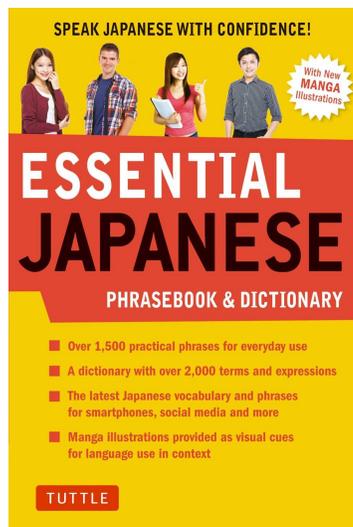
Summary

Easy Tagalog brings the Tagalog language and culture of the Philippines alive, giving you all the basics you need to start speaking basic Tagalog immediately.

The opening chapters introduce the essentials of Tagalog pronunciation and sentence construction, showing you how to build simple Tagalog sentences. Each subsequent chapter gives a short, easy dialogue that's useful in an everyday situation, along with a new set of sentence patterns and a vocabulary list to help you gradually build up your knowledge and repertoire for activities like making new acquaintances, going shopping, and much more.

Every chapter contains helpful information on the customs and culture of this warm and friendly island nation, so that you'll soon be able to talk with ease about everything from the weather to your job and home and family. An extensive glossary at the back and a variety of interesting practice activities, with answer keys, help you build your fluency. The audio disc is a great way to learn Tagalog and gives you a solid foundation in correct pronunciation and helps you get a feel for the spoken language.

Let Filipino experts Barrios and Camagong teach you how to enjoy this beautiful language.



9784805314449
 Pub Date: 2/14/17
 Trade Paperback

192 Pages
 2,000 terms & expressions, new
 manga illustrations
 7.5 in H | 5 in W | 0.6 in T | 0.6 lb
 Wt

Essential Japanese Phrasebook & Dictionary

Speak Japanese with Confidence!

Tuttle Publishing

Summary

Essential Japanese Phrase Book & Dictionary teaches you the practical phrases and expressions needed for common, everyday interactions in Japan in a clear, concise, accessible and enjoyable way.

Key features of this Japanese phrasebook and dictionary include:

- Over 1,500 practical phrases for everyday use
- An English to Japanese dictionary with over 2,000 terms and expressions
- Essential expressions used for meeting people, starting conversations, and asking and replying to simple questions
- Manga illustrations to illustrate key phrases and situations
- A pronunciation guide and Japanese grammar notes explain the basic sounds and sentence patterns of the Japanese language
- The latest Japanese vocabulary and phrases for smartphones, social media and more
- Japan travel tips, cultural notes and much more!

All words and phrases are in Romanized form as well as the Japanese script. Basic Japanese grammar and pronunciation notes get you speaking right away, and tips on culture and etiquette allow you to interact in Japanese without making serious blunders.

Whether you're a novice or have some experience with the language, this is a reference you'll turn to again and again when visiting Japan and interacting with Japanese people.

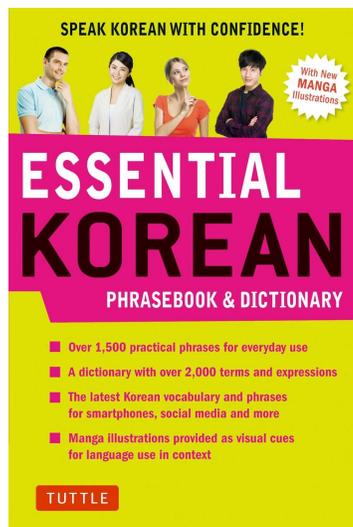
Contributor Bio

The Tuttle Publishing Company was established in 1948 in Rutland, Vermont and Tokyo, Japan and is today regarded as a premier publisher and seller of books rooted in Asian culture, language and history.

Since its founding in 1948, Tuttle has published more than 6,000 books and today maintains an active backlist of around 2,000 titles.

Today, Tuttle publishes 150 new titles each year focusing on Asian languages, Asian food & cooking, gardening & flower arranging, crafts & origami, children's books, martial arts, Asian literature, games & graphic novels, Asian history & culture, health & fitness, self-help & Eastern religion, Asian art & collectibles, interior design & architecture, travel guides, maps, and business books.

Tuttle products are available in printed formats as well as popular eBook formats.



9780804846806
 Pub Date: 3/7/17
 Trade Paperback

192 Pages
 2,000 entries; manga illustrations
 7.5 in H | 5 in W | 0.6 in T | 0.6 lb
 Wt

Essential Korean Phrasebook & Dictionary (2nd Edition)

Speak Korean with Confidence!

Soyeung Koh, Gene Baik

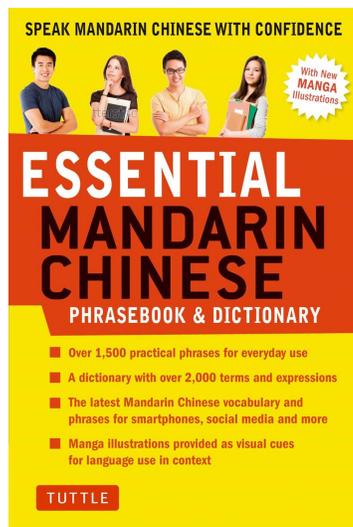
Summary

Essential Korean Phrasebook & Dictionary teaches you the practical phrases and expressions needed for common, everyday interactions in Korea in a way that's clear, concise, accessible and enjoyable.

Key features of this Korean phrasebook and dictionary include:

- Over 2,500 practical phrases
- A practical English-Korean dictionary with over 2,000 terms and expressions
- Phrases for technology, WiFi and social media
- Essential expressions used for meeting people, starting conversations, and asking and replying to simple questions
- Manga illustrations to illustrate key phrases and situations
- A pronunciation guide and grammar notes explain the basic sounds and sentence patterns of the Korean language
- Korea travel tips, cultural notes and much more!

All Korean words and phrases are in romanized form as well as the Korean *hangul* script. Basic grammar and pronunciation notes get you speaking right away, and tips on culture and etiquette allow you to interact with Korean without making serious blunders. Whether you're a novice or have some experience with the language, this is a reference you'll turn to again and again when visiting Korea and interacting with Koreans people.



9780804846851
 Pub Date: 11/14/17
 Trade Paperback

208 Pages
 1,500 phrases; 2,000 dictionary
 entries; manga illus
 7.5 in H | 5 in W | 0.6 lb Wt

Essential Mandarin Chinese Phrasebook & Dictionary

Speak Chinese with Confidence! (Mandarin Chinese Phrasebook & Dictionary)

Catherine Dai

Summary

***Essential Mandarin Chinese Phrasebook & Dictionary* presents the practical language of everyday interactions, conveyed in a way that's clear, concise, accessible and enjoyable.**

It includes fundamental sentences used when meeting people, starting conversations, and asking and replying to questions, as well as a basic Chinese grammar and pronunciation guide to help you start speaking Mandarin right away.

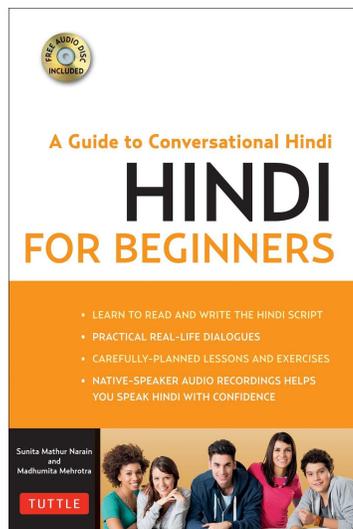
Terms and phrases covering mobile phones, wireless, and social media help you make the most of the language. In addition, sentences on the essentials of travel help visitors navigate the basics of arranging accommodations, dining out, dealing with transportation and emergencies, and more. All Chinese words are presented in both Romanized form and Chinese script.

***Essential Mandarin Chinese Phrasebook & Dictionary* includes:**

- Over 1,500 essential sentences for everyday use
- A glossary containing over 2,000 terms and expressions
- A handy format for finding the information you need quickly and easily
- Latest Chinese vocabulary and phrases for smartphones, social media and more

Contributor Bio

Catherine Dai (Siquan Dai) has been working for Oxford Univeristy Press as Senior Editor for over 10 years. She has worked on a variety of textbook titles ranging from primary level to high school tailored for mainland China market. Apart from English textbooks, she has got expertise on bilingual language books and done quite a few translation projects for Chinese publishers. She received her BA in English Language and Literature from Fudan University and an MSc in International Relations from Bristol University.



9780804844383
 Pub Date: 5/23/17
 Mixed Media Product

288 Pages
 includes Audio Disc; b&w
 illustrations

9 in H | 6 in W | 0.03 in T | 0.003
 lb Wt

Hindi for Beginners

A Guide to Conversational Hindi (Audio Disc Included)

Madhumita Mehrotra, Sunita Mathur Narain, Sunita N...

Summary

***Hindi for Beginners* is a Hindi self-study guide and language learning package aimed at helping students learn Hindi in a natural manner.**

It engages them to actively use the Hindi language in real life situations. An accompanying audio CD with clearly articulated dialogues spoken by native Hindi speakers ensures correct pronunciation and builds listening comprehension. Clear task-based instructions, concise and to the point explanations of grammatical structures, and lesson plans help enhance student's understanding and speed up their ability to learn Hindi.

Geared towards all learning styles, the subject matter is organized around day to day conversations such as:

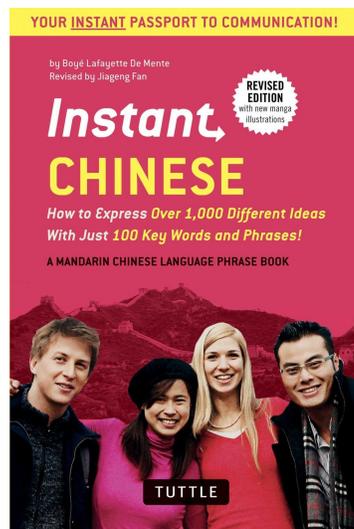
- Self- introduction
- Pleasantries
- Describing home
- Hiring transportation
- Hotel booking
- Reporting a theft
- Shopping
- And many more...

Hindi for Beginners can be used for instruction purposes in a classroom setting or to maintain individual linguistic capabilities such as reading, listening, speaking and writing through a wide array of activities. This book also includes the Romanization of vocabulary and dialogues as they are pronounced, to help learners pronounce them correctly and clearly in the absence of a Hindi speaker or a teacher, without any difficulty.

Contributor Bio

Sunita Mathur Narain, a Hindi language educator by trade and a musician by training, lives in the United States and has been teaching Hindi to adult learners for past 14 years in the United States. She has taught at the Diplomatic Language Services, Inlingua, and worked as a reviewer, editor and translator at the University of Maryland & SCOLA. Originally, Sunita hails from the city of Ajmer in Rajasthan, India, where she graduated with a Master's of Arts degree in Indian Classical Vocal Music from the Ajmer University. Sunita is the co-author of *Survival Hindi*.

Madhumita Mehrotra was born and raised in the Indian state of Uttar Pradesh. She has taught English and Hindi to thousands of students over a period of 30 years, in various language institutes in the US. She is a certified Hindi language tester and works as a target language expert and Hindi audio reviewer. In addition to her career as a teacher, Madhumita has also served as a TV presenter (Hindi) for over 15 years, is a classically trained Kathak dancer, and has performed in many Hindi stage and television plays and regional movies in India. She is the co-author of *Survival Hindi*.



9780804845373
 Pub Date: 2/2/16
 Trade Paperback

192 Pages
 b&w manga illustrations
 6 in H | 4 in W | 0.6 in T | 0.4 lb
 Wt

Instant Chinese (2nd Edition) **How to Express Over 1,000 Different Ideas with Just 100 Key Words and Phrases! (A Mandarin Chinese Phrasebook & Dictionary)** Boye Lafayette De Mente, Jiageng Fan

Summary

It's amazing how 100 key words and phrases provide instant communication!

Do you want to speak simple Mandarin Chinese but are too busy to study it? Are you visiting China for a short time and want a Mandarin phrase book to help you communicate in the Chinese language? If so, this Mandarin phrasebook and dictionary is for you. It's tiny 0.4 x 4.1 x 5.9 inches size makes it incredibly convenient to travel with but without losing the most essential content for communication. This new, expanded edition contains 15% more content, fun manga-style illustrations, and additional information on which destinations, personalities and trends are hot in China right now!

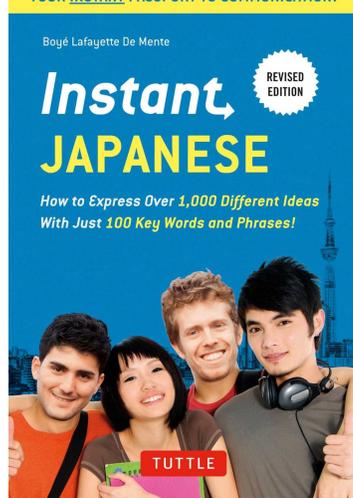
The idea of *Instant Chinese* is simple—learn 100 words and phrases and say 1,000 things. The trick is knowing which 100 words to learn, but the author Boye Lafayette De Mente has solved the problem, choosing only those words you'll hear again and again. Even with a vocabulary this small, you'll be surprised how quickly and fluently you too can communicate in Mandarin Chinese. Words are repeated in different combinations, building familiarity without effort. All phrases are given in both simplified Chinese characters and standard Hanoi Pinyin romanization. A brief guide to pronunciation allows the user to say the phrases correctly. An English-Chinese dictionary makes looking up a word or phrase simple and quick. Here's a sample of what you'll be able to do with this chinese phasebook:

- Meet people.
- Go shopping.
- Ask directions.
- Ride the subway.
- Order food and drinks.
- And much more.

Contributor Bio

Boye Lafayette De Mente has been involved with Japan, China, and Korea since the late 1940s as a member of a U.S. intelligence agency, student, trade journalist, editor, and author working out of Tokyo, Seoul, Hong Kong, and Singapore. He is a graduate of Jochi University in Tokyo and The American Institute for Foreign Trade (now Thunderbird: The School of Global Management). His 70-plus books include *Japan's Cultural Code Words*, *Business Guide to Japan*, and *Japan Unmasked*.

YOUR INSTANT PASSPORT TO COMMUNICATION!



9784805313831
 Pub Date: 3/8/16
 Trade Paperback

128 Pages
 b&w manga illustrations

6 in H | 4 in W | 0.4 in T | 0.3 lb
 Wt

Instant Japanese

How to Express Over 1,000 Different Ideas with Just 100 Key Words and Phrases! (A Japanese Language Phrasebook & Dictionary)

Boye Lafayette De Mente

Summary

It's amazing how 100 key words and phrases provide instant communication!

Do you want to speak simple Japanese but are too busy to study it? Are you visiting Japan for a short time and want an Japanese phrase book to help you communicate? If so, than this thoroughly revised second edition of Boye Lafayette De Mente's classic, bestselling phrase book and Japanese dictionary is for you. It's tiny 0.4 x 4.1 x 5.9 inches size makes it incredibly convenient to travel with but without losing the most essential content for communication.

The idea of *Instant Japanese* is simple—learn 100 words and phrases and say 1,000 things. The trick is knowing which 100 words to learn, but the author, De Mente has solved the problem, choosing only those words you'll hear again and again. Even with a vocabulary this small, you'll be surprised how quickly and fluently you too can communicate in the Japanese language. Words are repeated in different combinations, building familiarity without effort. A brief guide to pronunciation allows the user to say the phrases correctly and a Japanese dictionary allows for quick reference. Here's a sample of what you'll be able to do with this Japanese phrasebook:

- Meet people
- Go shopping
- Ask directions
- Ride the subway
- Order food and drinks
- And much more...

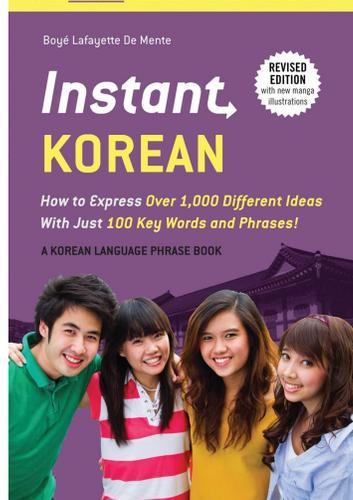
About this new edition:

This new, expanded edition contains 15% more content, fun manga-style illustrations, Japanese etiquette tips and additional information on which destinations, personalities and trends are hot in Japan right now!

Contributor Bio

Boye Lafayette De Mente has been involved with Japan, China, and Korea since the late 1940s as a member of a U.S. intelligence agency, student, trade journalist, editor, and author working out of Tokyo, Seoul, Hong Kong, and Singapore. He is a graduate of Jochi University in Tokyo and The American Institute for Foreign Trade (now Thunderbird: The School of Global Management). His 70-plus books include *Japan's Cultural Code Words*, *Business Guide to Japan*, and *Japan Unmasked*.

YOUR INSTANT PASSPORT TO COMMUNICATION!



9780804845502
 Pub Date: 3/8/16
 Trade Paperback

192 Pages

6 in H | 4 in W | 0.5 in T | 0.4 lb
 Wt

Instant Korean

How to Express Over 1,000 Different Ideas with Just 100 Key Words and Phrases! (A Korean Language Phrasebook & Dictionary)

Boye Lafayette De Mente, Woojoo Kim

Summary

It's amazing how 100 key words and phrases provide instant communication!

Do you want to speak simple Korean but are too busy to study it? Are you visiting Korea for a short time and want a Korean phrase book to help you communicate? If so, this Korean phrasebook is for you. It's tiny 0.4 x 4.1 x 5.9 inches size makes it incredibly convenient to travel with but without losing the most essential content for communication. This new, expanded edition contains 15% more content, fun manga-style illustrations, and additional information on which destinations, personalities and trends are hot in Korea right now!

The idea of *Instant Korean* is simple—learn 100 words and phrases and say 1,000 things. The trick is knowing which 100 words to learn, but the author Boye Demente has solved the problem, choosing only those words you'll hear again and again. Even with a Korean language vocabulary this small, you'll be surprised how quickly you can learn Korean and how fluently you too can communicate in Korean. An English–Korean dictionary makes looking up words and phrases simple and quick. Here's a sample of what you'll be able to do with this Korean phrasebook:

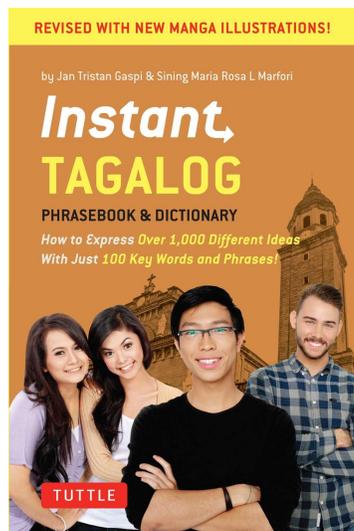
- Meet people.
- Go shopping.
- Ask directions.
- Ride the subway.
- Order food and drinks.
- And much more.

About the new edition:

This revised edition has manga illustrations to give visual cues for language use in context, and useful cultural notes on what's proper in Korea—how to address someone based on the hierarchy in societal structure (age, gender and how well acquainted with the other party), how to get the attention of a wait staff in a restaurant, etc.

Contributor Bio

Boye Lafayette De Mente has been involved with Japan, China, and Korea since the late 1940s as a member of a U.S. intelligence agency, student, trade journalist, editor, and author working out of Tokyo, Seoul, Hong Kong, and Singapore. He is a graduate of Jochi University in Tokyo and The American Institute for Foreign Trade (now Thunderbird: The School of Global Management). His 70-plus books include *Japan's Cultural Code Words*, *Business Guide to Japan*, and *Japan Unmasked*.



9780804839419
 Pub Date: 12/6/16
 Trade Paperback

160 Pages
 Manga-style comic strips and
 illustrations throughout

6 in H | 4 in W | 0.4 in T | 0.3 lb
 Wt

Instant Tagalog

How to Express Over 1,000 Different Ideas with Just 100 Key Words and Phrases! (Tagalog Phrasebook & Dictionary)

Jan Tristan Gaspi, Sining Maria Rosa L. Marfori

Summary

It's amazing how 100 key words and phrases provide instant communication!

Do you want to speak simple Tagalog but are too busy to study it? Are you visiting the Philippines for a short time and want a Tagalog phrase book to help you communicate? If so, this is the book for you—it's the quickest and easiest way to learn the most common Filipino language. Its tiny 0.4 x 4.1 x 5.9 inches size makes it incredibly convenient to travel with but without losing the most essential content for communication.

The idea of *Instant Tagalog* is simple—learn 100 words and phrases and say 1,000 things. The trick is knowing which 100 words to learn, but the authors Jan Gaspi and Sining Marfori have solved the problem, choosing only those words you'll hear again and again. Even with a vocabulary this small, you'll be surprised how quickly and fluently you too can communicate in the Tagalog language. Added features include an easy-to-use pronunciation guide and Tagalog dictionary for quick reference. Here's a sample of what you'll be able to do:

- Meet people.
- Go shopping.
- Ask directions.
- Ride the subway.
- Order food and drinks.
- And much more.

Contributor Bio

Jan Tristan Gaspi graduated with Bachelor of Arts degree from University of California, Berkeley and had experience as an assistant researcher in writing a Tagalog textbook with a professor. He was previously a consultant and Editor-in-Chief for UC Berkeley publications.

Sining Maria Rosa L. Marfori, M.A. from the University of the Philippines, Diliman, is a language instructor for Tagalog, having taught in many institutes in the Philippines for the past decade.



Learning Conversational Japanese

JAPANESE FOR BEGINNERS

SECOND EDITION

- A PRACTICAL APPROACH TO CONVERSATIONAL JAPANESE
- COMIC STRIPS AND DIALOGUES BRING THE LANGUAGE TO LIFE
- EXERCISES HELP YOU PRACTICE SPEAKING AND LISTENING
- MP3 AUDIO RECORDINGS BY NATIVE SPEAKERS INCLUDED

Sachiko Toyozato

TUTTLE



9784805313671

Pub Date: 9/6/16

Trade Paperback

288 Pages

65-minute MP3 audio CD; approx 50 b&w photos and illus, Japanese-English Dictionary

9 in H | 6 in W | 0.8 in T | 1.1 lb Wt

Japanese for Beginners

Learning Conversational Japanese - Second Edition (Includes Audio Disc)

Sachiko Toyozato

Summary

Japanese for Beginners is a straightforward learning guide which enables beginners to pick up a function knowledge of spoken Japanese very quickly and easily.

This complete Japanese language package has helped many thousands of people learn to speak colloquial Japanese. It is designed for busy people who wish to pick up a working knowledge of Japanese on their own in just a few days, rather than a few years. *Japanese for Beginners* makes this possible by providing a firm grounding in grammar and sentence structure using dialogues and vocabulary that reflect authentic Japanese situations and manga comic strips to emphasize contemporary culture and humor.

Key features of *Japanese for Beginners*:

- **Practical Japanese phrases** help you converse with ease.
- **Comic strips** (*Japanese manga*) and **dialogues** bring Japanese to life.
- **Exercises** help you to practice speaking and listening.
- **MP3 audio CD** features native Japanese speakers to help you pronounce Japanese like a pro.

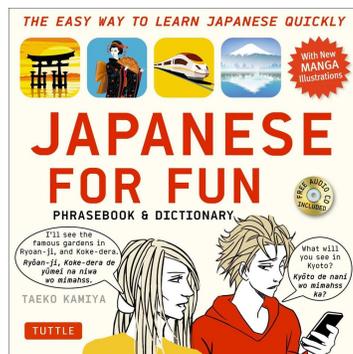
Drills and exercises are included in each chapter to help you practice the sentence patterns and vocabulary, and MP3 audio recordings by native speakers on the free audio CD are invaluable in teaching the correct pronunciation of Japanese words

About this new edition:

Japanese for Beginners is now expanded to include IT, Social Media, mobile phone conversations and texting!

Contributor Bio

Sachiko Toyozato is the founder of a language school for English speakers in Okinawa, Japan.



9784805313985
 Pub Date: 3/7/17
 Mixed Media Product

240 Pages
 Manga illus; 60-minute audio CD;
 1,800 essential words and
 expressions

6 in H | 6 in W | 0.02 in T | 0.6 lb
 Wt

Japanese For Fun Phrasebook & Dictionary

The Easy Way to Learn Japanese Quickly (Includes Free Audio CD)

Taeko Kamiya, Shimomura Kazuhisa

Summary

This handy Japanese phrasebook and pocket dictionary is designed for people who want to learn Japanese quickly and don't have a lot of time to study.

It is designed by an experienced language teacher to be useful and easy to use. Even if you have just a few minutes a day—while sitting on a train or subway, waiting for a bus, or spending time with your friends—you can open the book and learn a few useful phrases that you'll use over and over again during your stay in Japan.

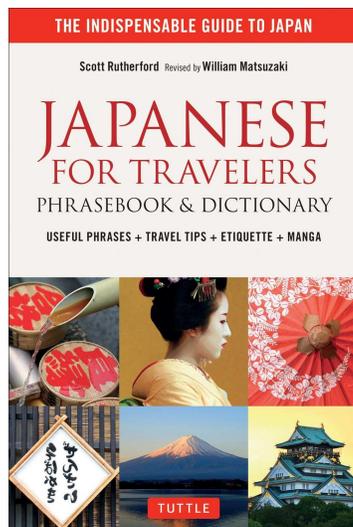
This completely revised edition features hundreds of new phrases and manga illustrations which give context to the vocabulary and expressions. It is divided into twenty-two easy chapters, each one covering a specific topic or situation that you will encounter while traveling in Japan. Each chapter contains three sections:

- **Key Words & Expressions:** This introduces all the key Japanese vocabulary and phrases you'll need to communicate in Japan. A recording of each phrase or word by a native speaker is given on the CD and example sentences are provided showing how each word and expression is used.
- **Expressions in Context:** This section shows you how to make use of the words and expressions in various different situations. Mini Dialogues illustrate their use followed by related expressions designed to give you confidence in using the new words in slightly different ways.
- **Additional Vocabulary:** This section enables you to create new sentences based on the patterns learned and increases your vocabulary and range of things you can say. There's no need to memorize every word or phrase; just learn the ones that you want to use.

This book has over 1,800 carefully selected words and expressions. The new manga illustrations bring the dialogues to life and show how the phrases are used in actual real-life situations. There is very little grammar and no need to spend hours of rote memorization. All you need is a few minutes a day and a willingness to learn!

Contributor Bio

Taeko Kamiya was an internationally recognized linguist, teacher and author. She held masters degrees from the University of San Francisco and Monterey Institute of International Studies. She taught Japanese for twenty-five years at the Defense Language Institute in Monterey and wrote many books about the Japanese language.



9784805313480
 Pub Date: 8/15/17
 Trade Paperback

192 Pages
 manga illustrations; Japanese-
 English and English-Japanese
 Dictionary

7.5 in H | 5 in W | 0.6 in T | 0.5 lb
 Wt

Japanese for Travelers Phrasebook & Dictionary

Useful Phrases + Travel Tips + Etiquette + Manga

Scott Rutherford, William Matsuzaki

Summary

This travel-sized 4 x 7 inch book is a combination Japanese phrasebook, Japanese travel guide and Japanese etiquette guide.

Packed with expressions and information for every travel situation, *Japanese for Travelers Phrasebook & Dictionary* helps you to get around and communicate more effectively during your time in Japan. This book includes hundreds of tips and phrases for the following situations:

- Meeting people
- Asking directions
- Shopping and asking about prices
- Ordering food and drinks
- Getting connected to the Internet
- Taking a subway, bus or taxi
- Asking for help
- Daily conversations

Helpful illustrations demystify Japan's complicated rail system and provide handy information on ferry travel as well. The text offers tips on where to look for a cheap, comfortable night's sleep (you'd be surprised), to whom not to stand behind when in line at customs, as well as essential things to purchase for your Japan trip before you leave your home country and how to say you do not eat *fugu* (poisonous pufferfish!).

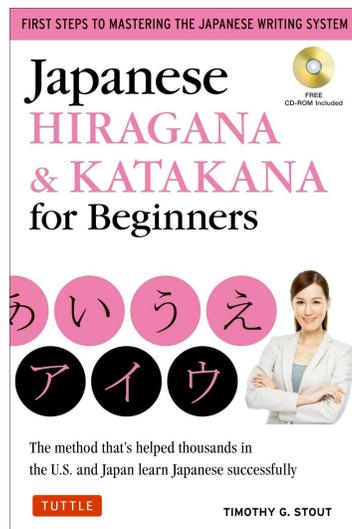
About this new, updated edition:

- New manga illustrations
- New phrases for technology, checking in for a flight, baggage claim and more!
- Japanese script and Romaji have been added for all phrases
- Suggestions for downloading useful apps to make travel around Japan easier

Contributor Bio

Scott Rutherford is an experienced travel writer and editor with several books on Pacific locations to his credit.

William M. Matsuzaki has been a Japanese teacher for the last 15 years. He received his BA in Japanese from Carlton College and an MEd in Technology Education and a doctorate in education from Johns Hopkins. He is the author of several Tuttle titles like *Let's Learn Japanese* and *Japanese Hiragana and Katakana Language Practice Pad*.



9784805311448
 Pub Date: 4/10/11
 Trade Paperback

192 Pages
 includes CD-ROM; 140 b&w line
 drawings

9 in H | 6 in W | 0.5 in T | 0.8 lb
 Wt

Japanese Hiragana & Katakana for Beginners

First Steps to Mastering the Japanese Writing System (CD-ROM Included)

Timothy G. Stout

Summary

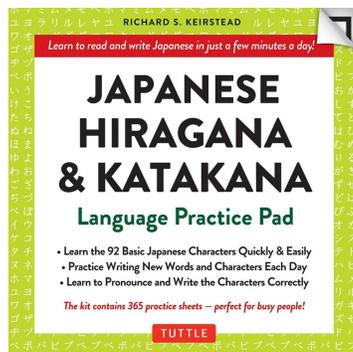
The method that's helped thousands in the U.S. and Japan learn Japanese successfully.

The Japanese language has two basic writing systems, hiragana and katakana, in addition to the one that uses Chinese characters or Kanji. This handy book teaches you a new mnemonics-based method to read and write the basic 92 hiragana and katakana characters. Along with its sister book: *Japanese Kanji for Beginners* it provides a complete introduction to written Japanese.

- **Memorable picture mnemonics** help you to learn the characters by associating their shapes and sounds with combinations of images and English words already familiar to you.
- **Clear examples and entertaining exercises** offer opportunities to read, write, use and practice all 46 basic hiragana and 46 basic katakana characters, plus the remaining kana that stand for more complex sounds.
- **Polish your knowledge** with word searches, crossword puzzles, fill-in-the-blanks, timed recognition quizzes, and other interesting activities.
- **The CD-ROM** allows you to print out your own flash cards (featuring the same mnemonic images taught in the book) to help you review and practice, even while you're on the go.

Contributor Bio

Timothy G. Stout lived in Japan for 20 years and has taught Japanese language for 23 years in public and private schools, and at the university level. While teaching at the American School in Japan he conducted research on the use of keyword mnemonics in the instruction of Japanese. Stout has a Doctorate in Education (EdD) from Utah State University, an M.A. in Japanese Pedagogy from Columbia University and a B.A. in Japanese Teaching from Brigham Young University. He currently teaches Japanese at Utah Valley University, and resides in Lehi, Utah with his wife and five children. Stout is the author of *Japanese Hiragana and Katakana for Beginners* and *Let's Learn Japanese*, both available from Tuttle.



9780804846257
 Pub Date: 8/9/16
 Mixed Media Product

384 Pages
 Boxed 384-page pad & 16-page
 booklet listing the syllables and
 words

5.5 in H | 5.5 in W | 1.3 in T | 1 lb
 Wt

Japanese Hiragana & Katakana Language Practice Pad

Learn the Two Japanese Alphabets Quickly & Easily with this Japanese Language Learning Tool

Richard S. Keirstead, William Matsuzaki

Summary

Japanese Hiragana & Katakana Practice Pad provides an enjoyable and motivating way for the learner to have practice in writing the syllables of the Japanese hiragana and katakana writing systems. There are a total of 365 practice sheets—one per day for a year of learning, or more than one per day for faster progress!—as well as basic instructions and extra sheets of blank squared paper for extra practice.

The syllables are introduced in a logical order, along with their equivalents in the roman alphabet and several examples, and practice is given in using them to write simple, useful Japanese language words. Word-stroke diagrams are provided for each character. Structured space around the edge of each page allows the user to first trace the shapes on top of the models, and then write the syllables independently.

This volume will provide a good foundation for anybody interested in mastering the basic kana syllables essential for learning Japanese.

Contributor Bio

Richard Keirstead lived in Japan for 22 years, through two Emperors, 16 prime ministers and several bubble economies. He holds an M.A. in Administration and Management with a Concentration in International Business Law from Columbia Pacific University and a B.A. in English from Concordia University. After a career in traditional and digital publishing, he became an information security professional.

TUTTLE

Japanese Kanji Cards

VOLUME 1

The Japanese Kanji flash card kit that helps you learn the most commonly-used Japanese Kanji characters in a flash

- Contains 448 flash cards plus a 16-page index booklet
- Learn 448 main words plus 1,792 related terms – 2,240 basic vocabulary items
- Romanized pronunciation and English meanings given for all vocabulary items
- Both Japanese Kanji words and romanization are given



ALEXANDER KASK

9784805314159
Pub Date: 4/4/17
Mixed Media Product

448 cards; 16-pp. reference book
in a 6 x 9 box

9 in H | 6 in W | 0.05 in T | 1.5 lb
Wt

Japanese Kanji Cards Kit Volume 1 (2nd Edition)

Learn 448 Japanese Characters Including Pronunciation, Sample Sentences & Related Compound Words

Alexander Kask

Summary

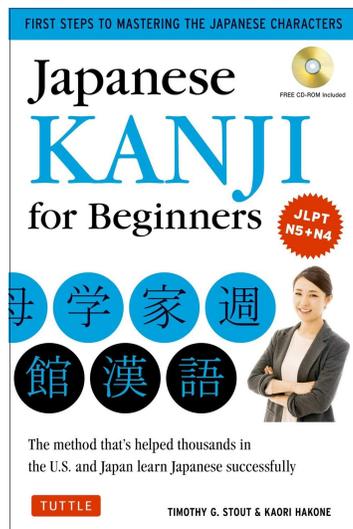
This is a thoroughly revised edition of Tuttle's best-selling Japanese kanji flash cards.

Flash cards have long been a great way to learn Japanese. The 448 kanji in this set are those prescribed by the Japanese Ministry of Education for the first three grades of Japanese language school. These Japanese flash cards are a convenient way of gradually increasing the number of kanji you can recognize and use. Their compact format makes learning Japanese easy and fun as you go about your daily routine and indexes allow you to sort and use the cards in various ways. The front of each card shows a single kanji character in a large, clear typeface, primary and listing radicals, commonly used kanji compounds and cross-references. On its reverse are the basic readings and English meanings for the character.

- Contains 448 kanji flashcards plus a 16-page index booklet.
- Learn 448 main words plus 1,792 related terms and 2,240 basic vocabulary items.
- Romanized pronunciation and English meanings given for all vocabulary items.
- Both Japanese kanji words and romanizations given.

Contributor Bio

Translator and freelance writer **Alexander Kask** lives in Tokyo, Japan.



9784805310496
 Pub Date: 1/17/17
 Trade Paperback

320 Pages
 includes CD-Rom

9 in H | 6 in W | 0.7 in T | 1.1 lb
 Wt

Japanese Kanji for Beginners (JLPT Levels N5 & N4) First Steps to Learn the Basic Japanese Characters (Includes CD-Rom)

Timothy G. Stout, Kaori Hakone

Summary

The method that's helped thousands in the U.S. and Japan learn Japanese successfully.

The Japanese language has two basic writing systems, kanji characters—which are based on Chinese characters and hiragana and katakana—a mnemonics based alphabet. This handy book teaches you a new mnemonics-based method to read and write the 430 highest-frequency kanji characters. Along with its sister book: *Japanese Hiragana and Katakana for Beginners* it provides a complete introduction to written Japanese.

Japanese Kanji for Beginners contains everything you need to learn the kanji characters required for the Advanced Placement Japanese Language and Culture Exam. It is designed for use by high school or college students as well as independent learners. The kanji learned in this book closely adhere to those introduced in every major Japanese language textbook.

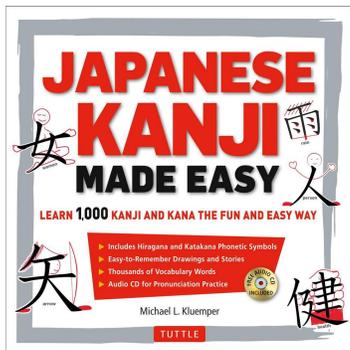
Key features of *Japanese Kanji for Beginners* include:

- The 430 highest-frequency kanji characters
- 44 simple, easy-to-follow lessons
- Concise information on kanji elements, readings and pronunciations
- Extensive exercises, drills, and writing practice
- Free CD-ROM with printable flash cards, practice quizzes and extra exercises

As a bonus—the free CD-ROM inside the kanji book contains a set of printable kanji flash cards to assist learners in reviewing and memorizing the kanji in the book. It also contains sample vocabulary quizzes in a multiple-choice format similar to those in the AP exam, as well as additional exercises that further reinforce the newly learned kanji.

Contributor Bio

Timothy G. Stout lived in Japan for over 20 years and has taught Japanese language in public and private schools, and at the university level. While teaching at the American School in Japan he conducted research on the use of keyword mnemonics in the instruction of Japanese. Stout has a Doctorate in Education (EdD) from Utah State University, an M.A. in Japanese Pedagogy from Columbia University and a B.A. in Japanese Teaching from Brigham Young. He currently teaches Japanese at Utah Valley University, and resides in Lehi, Utah with his wife and five children. Stout is the author of *Japanese Hiragana and Katakana for Beginners* and *Let's Learn Japanese*, both available from Tuttle.



9784805312773
 Pub Date: 4/28/15
 Trade Paperback

216 Pages
 includes Audio Disc; b&w
 illustrated mnemonics for easy
 memorization

8 in H | 8 in W | 0.7 in T | 1.3 lb
 Wt

Japanese Kanji Made Easy

(JLPT Levels N5 - N2) Learn 1,000 Kanji and Kana the Fun and Easy Way
 (Includes Audio CD)
 Michael L. Kluemper

Markup Note: :
 Rights: World, excluding Vietnamese

Summary

This highly-visual book introduces an effective new method to learn over 1,000 Japanese kanji characters using visual stimuli and pictographs.

Learning the fundamental kanji characters used to write Japanese can be challenging, but this book is designed to speed up learning by presenting the 1,000 most common characters using a mnemonic approach. In a fun and accessible way to learn Japanese, each kanji is associated with memorable visual and verbal clues. For example, the Japanese character for person is superimposed over a sketch of a smiling man. The visual clue is "a person standing on two legs". By seeing the distinctive shape of the kanji, learners create a mental image of its meaning.

Each character is presented as part of a group of characters which share similar traits. These groups use common root symbols known as radicals; they are also categorized by themes such as colors, numbers, animals, or body parts. Pronunciations, meanings and common vocabulary compounds are provided for each character in the group. Mnemonic clues are also given for the basic 92 hiragana and katakana phonetic symbols. A free audio CD helps you learn pronunciation for all of the characters and vocabulary in this book. The introduction explains the basic history and structure of the kanji.

Key feature of this Japanese kanji book include:

- Hiragana and katakana phonetic symbols
- Easy-to-remember drawings and stories for ALL characters
- Thousands of vocabulary words
- Audio CD for pronunciation practice

Contributor Bio

Michael L. Kluemper was a JET Program participant from 1990–93, and has been teaching about Japanese language and culture since then. As a board member for the National Council of Japanese Language Teachers from 2001–08, Kluemper served on national task forces for the implementation of the Japanese AP course, National Board Certification for teachers, and various advocacy campaigns. He now teaches Japanese at Ballard High School in Louisville, KY.

TUTTLE



Korean for Beginners

Mastering Conversational Korean (CD-ROM Included)

Henry J. Amen IV, Kyubyong Park

Mastering Conversational Korean

KOREAN FOR BEGINNERS

- LEARN TO READ KOREAN WRITING WITH EASE
- PRACTICAL PHRASES HELP YOU CONVERSE WITH CONFIDENCE
- A LIGHTEARTED "GUIDE" WALKS YOU THROUGH, BRINGING THE LANGUAGE TO LIFE
- THE CD-ROM'S NATIVE KOREAN SPEAKERS HELP YOU TO PRONOUNCE LIKE A PRO

Henry J. Amen IV &
Kyubyong Park



9780804841009

Pub Date: 8/10/10

Mixed Media Product

176 Pages

includes CD-ROM; 85 b&w illus

10 in H | 7.5 in W | 0.5 in T | 1 lb
Wt

Markup Note: :
Rights: World, excluding Mongolian

Summary

Have you ever considered learning Korean, but been put off by the unusual look of the characters? Don't let yourself be scared away! Korean has been called "the most logical language there is," and with this friendly and thorough introduction you will soon see why.

The best way to learn Korean—this book uses a lighthearted, humorous approach. *Korean for Beginners* starts by showing you just how reasoned and logical the Korean alphabet, hangeul, actually is, and helps you master it faster than you learned the English alphabet. Realistic situations you might encounter in Korea in Korean-speaking environments are described, and new words are explained in terms of how you'll find them useful to communicate. Numerous illustrations enliven the text, and a CD-ROM bound into the jacket lets you listen and repeat phrases in the book. Soon you'll be able to say with pride, "I know Korean!" Features of *Korean for Beginners* are:

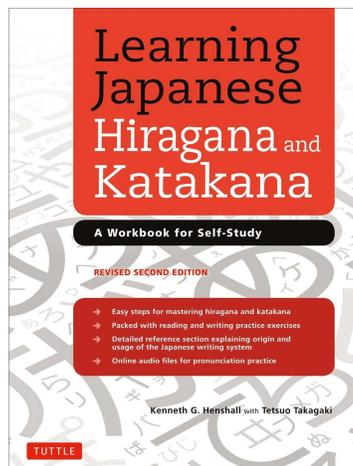
- Learn to read Korean writing with ease.
- Practical phrases help you converse with confidence.
- A lighthearted "guide" walks you through, bringing the language to life.
- The CD-ROM's native Korean speakers help you to speak Korean like a pro.

As the more than 1 million Americans who speak Korean can attest, the Korean language is here to stay, and generations of young (and older) adults are determined to learn it. This book is for people who want a grasp of how to speak, write and understand Korean—and who want to enjoy things while they're at it!

Contributor Bio

Henry J. Amen, IV, is a freelance editor and writer of language learning materials; he learned Korean by being plunged into the busy streets of Seoul on a business trip.

Kyubyong Park works at a Korean publishing company that creates practice books for Koreans learning English.



9784805312278
 Pub Date: 8/5/14
 Trade Paperback

128 Pages

10 in H | 7.5 in W | 0.5 in T | 0.7 lb Wt

Learning Japanese Hiragana and Katakana (2nd Edition) A Workbook for Self-Study

Kenneth G. Henshall, Tetsuo Takagaki

Summary

Learning Hiragana and Katakana is a systematic and comprehensive Japanese workbook that is perfect for self study or in a classroom setting.

Written Japanese combines three different types of characters: the Chinese characters known as kanji, and two Japanese sets of phonetic letters, hiragana and katakana, known collectively as kana, that must be mastered before the Japanese kanji can be learned.

Learning Japanese Hiragana and Katakana provides beginning-level students of Japanese a thorough grounding in the basic hiragana and katakana phonetic symbols or syllabaries. A comprehensive introduction presents their basic function, origin, pronunciation and usage. The main body of the book is devoted to presenting the 92 hira and kata characters along with their variations, giving step-by-step guidelines on how to write each character neatly in the correct stroke order, with plentiful practice spaces provided for handwriting practice.

This Japanese workbook includes:

- Systematic and comprehensive coverage of the two Japanese kana systems.
- Ample provision for Japanese kana practice, review, and self-testing at several levels
- Detailed reference section explaining the origin and function of kana, and the various kana combinations.
- Access to online Japanese audio files to aid in correct pronunciation.
- Helpful additional information for language students accustomed to romanized Japanese.
- Vocabulary selected for usefulness and cultural relevance.

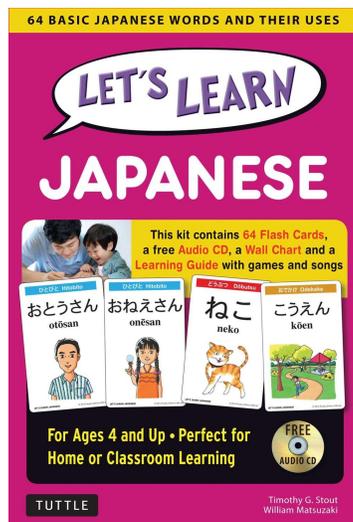
About this new edition:

The new third edition has been expanded and revised to include many additional reading and writing exercises. Accompanying online recordings demonstrate the correct pronunciation of all the characters, vocabulary, and sentences in the book.

Contributor Bio

Kenneth G. Henshall has written many books on Japanese literature, history, culture, and language. A graduate of the universities of London (B.A. Hons), Sydney (Ph.D.), and Adelaide (Dip. Ed.), he is now Associate Professor of Japanese at the University of Canterbury in New Zealand. He has also taught at the universities of Auckland, Western Australia, California, and Waikato. He is the author of *A Guide to Remembering Japanese Characters*, and the lead author of the revised edition of *A Guide to Reading and Writing Japanese*.

Tetsuo Takagaki is a graduate of the universities of Wakayama (B.A.) and San Francisco State (M.A.), and was senior lecturer in Japanese at the University of Auckland. He also taught at the universities of Hawaii and Maryland, and at Tsuda College in Tokyo. He is the author of a number of publications on Japanese language and linguistics.



9784805313725
 Pub Date: 9/13/16
 Mixed Media Product

0 Pages
 includes Audio CD with Songs and Pronunciation; 64 cards; 32-page learning guide; poster of words with pictures

7.5 in H | 5 in W | 1.3 in T | 0.6 lb Wt

Let's Learn Japanese Kit

64 Basic Japanese Words and Their Uses (Flashcards, Audio CD, Games & Songs, Learning Guide and Wall Chart)

William Matsuzaki, Timothy Stout

Summary

A kid friendly introduction to Japanese!

Let's Learn Japanese kit is an introductory Japanese language learning tool especially designed to help children from preschool through early elementary level acquire basic words, kanji characters, phrases, and sentences in Japanese in a fun and easy way.

The flashcards can be used as a learning tool in a classroom setting, at home, or anywhere that learning takes place, and can easily be taped around the room for an interactive way to learn Japanese. It contains:

- 64 Japanese flash cards
- An audio CD with recordings of songs, games and activities
- A wall chart showing the main words and phrases at a glance
- A learning guide for parents and teachers

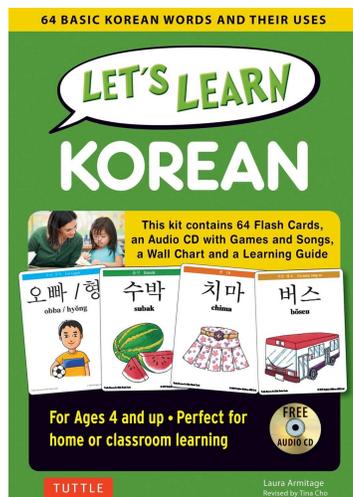
The flash cards present 64 basic words and phrases representing the full range of sounds in Japanese and organized into thematic categories, including:

- People
- Colors
- Animals
- Food
- Body Parts
- Clothing
- Going Places

Also included in this Japanese for kids kit is an audio CD which provides native pronunciation of the words, and sample sentences for practice—sentences that children would use in everyday life. Songs and other activities are also included on the free audio CD. Finally, the kit also includes a wall chart featuring the front of each card for kids to review and a learning guide for teachers and/or parents with tips, activities and more!

Contributor Bio

Timothy G. Stout, Ph.D., has lived in Japan for 20 years, and he has taught Japanese language in public and private Schools in the United States and Japan for 23 years. While working at the American School in Japan he conducted original research on the use of keyword mnemonics in the instruction of Japanese. Stout currently teaches Japanese at Waterford School in Utah, where he lives with his wife and five children.



9780804845410
 Pub Date: 8/18/15
 Mixed Media Product

0 Pages
 includes Audio CD with Songs and Pronunciation; 64 cards; 32-page learning guide; poster of words with pictures

7.5 in H | 5 in W | 1.2 in T | 0.6 lb Wt

Let's Learn Korean Kit

64 Basic Korean Words and Their Uses (Flashcards, Audio CD, Games & Songs, Learning Guide and Wall Chart)

Laura Armitage, Tina Cho

Summary

Welcome to a Korean language learning adventure—designed to make learning fun!

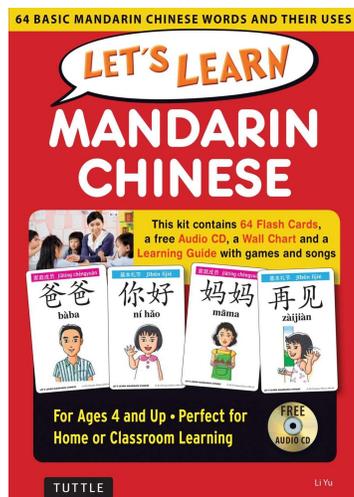
The *Let's Learn Korean* kit is an introductory language learning tool especially designed to help children from preschool through early elementary level acquire basic words, phrases, and sentences in Korean in a fun and easy way. The flashcards can be used as a learning tool in a classroom setting, at home, or anywhere that learning takes place, and can easily be taped around the room for an interactive learning experience.

This Korean flash cards for kids kit contains:

- **64 Flash Cards** (4.25" x 2.7") that get children talking—about Numbers, Colors, Going Places, and more. Everyday words and sentences help children learn naturally.
- **Audio CD** provides native pronunciation of the Korean words, and sample sentences for practice—plus Korean songs that help make learning fun.
- **Color Wall Chart** (24" x 18") keeps all the new vocabulary in sight.
- **Learning Guide** for Parents and Teachers 32 pages tells you how to use the cards for most effective learning, and includes activities and games to play with your kids.

Contributor Bio

Laura Armitage was born in Seoul, Korea and raised in Andover, NH. After receiving her BA in English from the University of NH, Laura pursued a teaching career in Seoul, Korea. For four years she taught at the middle and high school levels and was an instructor for the Seoul Ministry of Education. While there, she translated the postscript of *Escaped Children from North Korea* by Jiyon Kim. Laura returned to the U.S. in 2002 to translate for the Korean Short Track Speed Skating Team at the Winter Olympics in Salt Lake City. She then earned her U.S. K-8 teaching certification, furthering her teaching career in the U.S. She has taught at the elementary and middle school levels in the U.S. and currently teaches 5th grade at Franklin Middle School in Franklin, New Hampshire.



9780804845403
 Pub Date: 3/8/16
 Mixed Media Product

0 Pages
 64 cards, 32-pp booklet, wall chart & CD
 7.5 in H | 5 in W | 1.2 in T | 0.5 lb Wt

Let's Learn Mandarin Chinese Kit

64 Basic Mandarin Chinese Words and Their Uses (Flashcards, Audio CD, Games & Songs, Learning Guide and Wall Chart)

Li Yu

Summary

****Winner of the 2016 Creative Child Magazine Preferred Choice Award***

Let's Learn Mandarin Chinese Kit is a complete language learning tool specially designed to introduce young children to the basic sounds, words, characters and phrases of Mandarin Chinese in a fun and interactive way.

This Chinese language kit is perfect for use in a classroom setting, for home schooling, on vacation, or anywhere else that learning takes place. It contains:

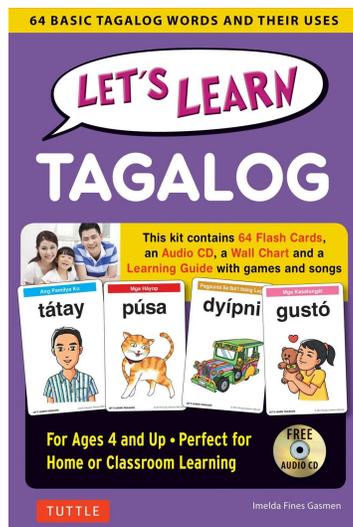
- 64 Chinese flash cards
- An audio CD with recordings of songs, games and activities
- A wall chart showing the main words and phrases at a glance
- A 32-page learning guide for parents and teachers

The flash cards present 64 basic words and phrases representing the full range of sounds in Mandarin Chinese and organized into thematic categories, including:

- Basic Etiquette and Daily Routines
- Introducing Family Members
- Identifying Objects
- Identifying Body Parts
- Learn the Multiplication Table
- Tell Me What You Like or Do Not Like
- Tell Me What You Like to Do

Each word is illustrated with a picture that serves as an effective visual aid to learning and remembering the word. The words often reflect cultural objects and can be studied in any order. Learners may focus on one theme at a time or mix them up for greater variety. Simple example sentences are given for each word to show how they are used.

The audio CD gives native-speaker pronunciations for all the words and sentences and also contains songs, games and other activities which promote interactive language learning. Finally, the kit includes a wall chart featuring all the pictures and words, and a booklet explaining how to use the flash cards, audio CD and wall chart and how to play the games and activities.



9780804845748
 Pub Date: 1/26/16
 Mixed Media Product

32 Pages
 64 cards, 32-pp booklet, wall chart & CD
 7.5 in H | 5 in W | 1.2 in T | 0.5 lb Wt

Let's Learn Tagalog Kit

64 Basic Tagalog Words and Their Uses (Flashcards, Audio CD, Games & Songs, Learning Guide and Wall Chart)

Imelda Fines Gasmen

Summary

***Let's Learn Tagalog Kit* is a complete language learning tool specially designed to introduce young children to the basic Tagalog sounds, words, and phrases in a fun and interactive way.**

This kit is perfect for use in a classroom setting, for home schooling, on vacation, or anywhere else that learning takes place. It is intended for learners who have little or no background in the Tagalog language. It contains:

- 64 flash cards
- An audio CD with recordings of words, sentences and songs
- A wall chart showing the main words and phrases at a glance
- A 32-page Learning Guide for parents and teachers

The 64 words are organized into thematic categories, including:

- My Family
- Colors
- Numbers
- Animals
- Food
- My Body
- Clothes
- My Day

Each word is illustrated with a picture that serves as an effective visual aid to learning and remembering the word. The words often reflect cultural objects and can be studied in any order. Tagalog language learners may focus on one theme at a time or mix them up for greater variety. Simple example sentences are given for each word to show how they are used.

The audio CD gives native-speaker pronunciations for all the words and sentences and also contains songs which promote interactive language learning. Finally, the kit includes a wall chart featuring all the pictures and words, and some bonus words; a booklet explaining how to use the flash cards, and additional activities; an audio CD and a wall chart.

Contributor Bio

Imelda Fines Gasmen teaches Filipino (Tagalog) at the University of Hawaii, and also coordinates the Filipino for Kids Summer Program and other community education programs for children and adults on the languages and cultures of the Philippines.



9780804846967
 Pub Date: 7/25/17
 Mixed Media Product

includes Audio CD with Songs and Pronunciation; 64 cards; 48 page book & wall chart

7.5 in H | 5 in W | 0.05 in T |
 0.001 lb Wt

Let's Learn Vietnamese Kit

A Complete Language Learning Kit for Kids (64 Flashcards, Audio CD, Games & Songs, Learning Guide and Wall Chart)

Linh Doan

Summary

***Let's Learn Vietnamese Kit* is an introductory Vietnamese language learning tool especially designed to help children from preschool through early elementary level acquire basic words, phrases, and sentences in Vietnamese in a fun and easy way.**

The Vietnamese flashcards can be used as a learning tool in a classroom setting, at home, or anywhere that learning takes place, and can easily be taped around the room for an interactive way to learn Vietnamese. The set contains a total of 64 words organized into thematic categories, including:

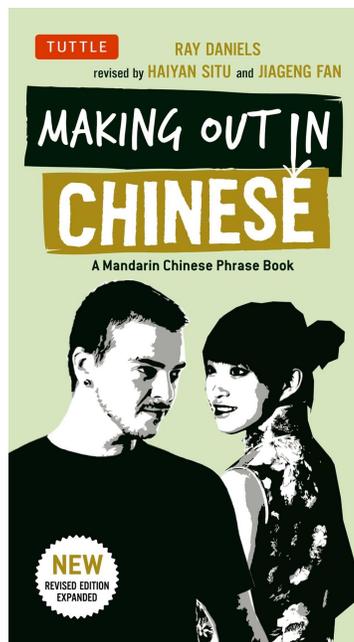
- My Family
- Colors
- Animals
- Food & Drink
- My Body
- Clothes
- Environment

All of the Vietnamese words are illustrated—the pictures serve as effective visual aids to help children learn and remember each word's meaning. Words often reflect cultural objects and items and can be studied in any order. Learners may focus on one theme at a time or mix them up for a little more variety.

Also included in this kit is an audio CD which provides native pronunciation of the words, and sample sentences for practice—sentences that children would use in everyday life. Songs are also included on the free audio CD. Finally, the kit also includes a wall chart featuring the front of each card for kids to review and a learning guide for teachers and/or parents with tips, activities and more!

This set contains the following:

- 64 Flash Cards (2.7" x 4.25") that get children talking—about family members, colors, animals and numbers
- Audio CD provides native pronunciation of the Vietnamese words, and sample sentences for practice—plus Vietnamese to help with learning
- Color Wall Chart (18" x 24") keeps all the new vocabulary in sight
- Learning Guide for Parents and Teachers (32 pages) tells you how to use the cards for most effective learning, and includes song lyrics, activities and games to play with your kids



9780804843577
 Pub Date: 4/14/15
 Trade Paperback

160 Pages

7.5 in H | 4 in W | 0.5 in T | 0.4 lb
 Wt

Making Out in Chinese

A Mandarin Chinese Phrase Book

Ray Daniels, Haiyan Situ, Jiageng Fan, Akiko Saito

Summary

Making Out in Chinese is your indispensable guide to contemporary Chinese as it's really spoken on the streets of Beijing, Shanghai, Taipei or Singapore.

This best-selling Mandarin phrasebook is the perfect introduction to everyday interactions in China and other Chinese-speaking countries, and includes colorful slang that'll help rev up your social life. More than just a typical Chinese phrasebook it features a pronunciation guide, and notes on Chinese language and culture. With Making Out in Chinese you'll be able to express yourself when:

- Making new friends
- Sharing a meal
- Going out on the town
- Flirting and getting amorous
- And much more!

Each expression in this phrase book is given in Chinese characters and their pinyin (Romanized) equivalent. It is designed to enhance your experience in using the language (and in a pinch, you can show the Chinese text to the person you're speaking to). Making Out in Chinese also includes interesting tips on social norms and cultural practices, eating, social media, hanging out, and other situations. The last chapter on Vogue Expressions lists many contemporary slang expressions that are popular these days.

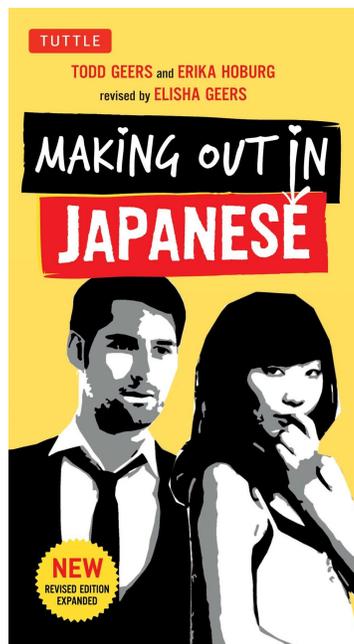
For the savvy traveler, this is a Chinese phrase book you won't want to be without!

Contributor Bio

Original edition by **Ray Daniels** who studied Chinese as an exchange student in Taiwan and Beijing. He met his Chinese wife in a tea shop in Taiwan.

Revised by **Haiyan Situ**, a Beijing native who has taught Chinese at the University of Otago, New Zealand.

Revised by **Jiageng Fan** who specializes in the linguistic relationship between the Chinese and Japanese languages and scripts, focusing on the etymology of characters. He has lived, studied and taught Chinese, Japanese and/or English in China and Australia and has traveled extensively. After obtaining a B.A. at Guangdong University of Foreign Studies, then working as a magazine editor, he moved to Christchurch, New Zealand, where he earned a First Class Honours Degree from the University of Canterbury. He is pursuing his PhD at the University of Canterbury.



9784805312247
 Pub Date: 9/2/14
 Trade Paperback

192 Pages
 30 b&w illustrations

7.5 in H | 4 in W | 0.5 in T | 0.5 lb
 Wt

Making Out in Japanese (Japanese Phrasebook)

Todd Geers, Erika Hoburg, Elisha Geers

Summary

***Making Out in Japanese* is a fun, accessible and thorough Japanese phrase book and guide to the Japanese language as it's really spoken.**

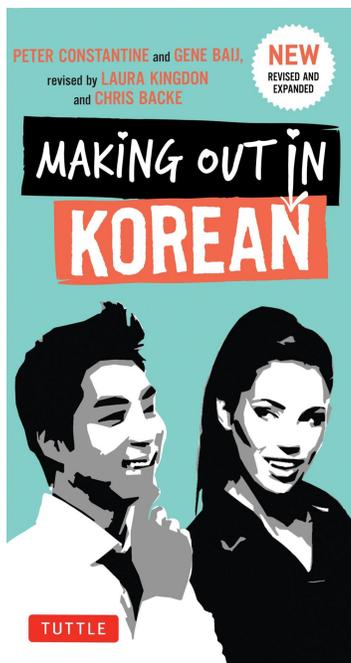
Sugoku suki! Mata aeru?—(I'm crazy about you! Shall we meet again?) Answer this correctly in Japanese and you may be going on a hot date. Incorrectly, and you could be hurting someone's feelings or getting a *slap!* Japanese classes and textbooks tend to spend a lot of time rehearsing for the same fictitious scenarios but chances are while in Japan you will spend a lot more time trying to make new friends or start new romances—something you may not be prepared for.

If you are a student, businessman or tourist traveling to Japan and would like to have an authentic and meaningful experience, the key is being able to speak like a local. This friendly and easy-to-use Japanese phrasebook makes this possible. *Making Out in Japanese* has been updated and expanded to be even more helpful as a guide to modern colloquial Japanese for use in everyday informal interactions—giving access to the sort of catchy Japanese expressions that aren't covered in traditional language materials. As well as the Romanized forms (*romanji*), each expression is now given in authentic Japanese script (*kanji* and *kana* with *furigana* pronunciation clues), so that in the case of difficulties the book can be shown to the person the user is trying to communicate with.

This Japanese phrasebook includes:

- A guide to pronouncing Japanese words correctly.
- Explanations of basic Japanese grammar, such as, intonation, word stress, and particles.
- A guide to male and female usage.
- Romanized forms of words and phrases (*romanji*).
- Complete Japanese translations including Japanese characters (*kanji*) and the Japanese alphabet (*kana*).
- Useful and interesting notes on Japanese language and culture.
- Lots of colorful, fun and **useful** expressions not covered in other phrasebooks.

Titles in this unique series of bestselling phrase books include: *Making Out in Chinese*, *Making Out in Indonesian*, *Making Out in Thai*, *Making Out in Korean*, *Making Out in Hindi*, *Making Out in Japanese*, *Making Out in Vietnamese*, *Making Out in Burmese*, *Making Out in Tagalog*, *Making Out in Hindi*, *Making Out in Arabic*, *Making Out in English*, *More Making Out in Korean*, and *More Making Out in Japanese*.



9780804843546
 Pub Date: 9/23/14
 Trade Paperback

160 Pages
 approx. 40 illustrations
 7.5 in H | 4 in W | 0.5 in T | 0.4 lb
 Wt

Making Out in Korean

A Korean Language Phrase Book

Peter Constantine, Gene Baij, Laura Kingdon, Chris...

Summary

***Making Out in Korean* is a fun, accessible and thorough Korean phrasebook and guide to the Korean language as it's really spoken.**

Nan neoga joa michigesseo! Uri tto mannalkka?—(I'm crazy about you! Shall we meet again?) Answer this correctly in Korean and you may be going on a hot date. Incorrectly, and you could be hurting someone's feelings or getting a *slap!* Korean classes and textbooks tend to spend a lot of time rehearsing for the same fictitious scenarios but chances are while in Korea you will spend a lot more time trying to make new friends or start new romances—something you may not be prepared for.

If you are a student, businessman or tourist traveling to South Korea or North Korea and would like to have an authentic and meaningful experience, the key is being able to speak like a local. This friendly and easy-to-use Korean phrase book makes this possible. *Making out in Korean* has been carefully designed to act as a guide to modern colloquial Korean for use in everyday informal interactions—giving access to the sort of catchy Korean expressions that aren't covered in traditional language materials. As well as the Romanized forms (*romanji*), each expression is given in authentic Korean script (*hangul*), so that in the case of difficulties the book can be shown to the person the user is trying to communicate with. In addition, easy-to-use phonetic spellings of all Korean words and phrases are given. For example "How are you?"—*annyeonghaseyo?* is also written as anh-nyawng-hah-seyo?

This Korean phrasebook includes:

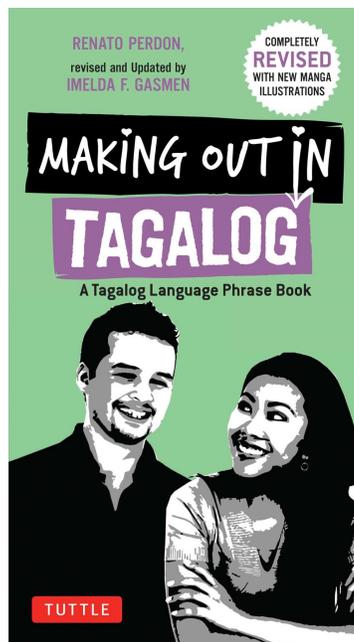
- A guide to pronouncing Korean words correctly.
- Explanations of basic Korean grammar, such as, word order, questions, and formal vs. informal tenses.
- Complete Korean translations including Korean Script (*hangul*).
- Useful and interesting notes on Korean language and culture.
- Lots of colorful, fun and **useful** expressions not covered in other phrasebooks.

Titles in this unique series of bestselling phrase books include: *Making Out in Chinese*, *Making Out in Indonesian*, *Making Out in Thai*, *Making Out in Korean*, *Making Out in Hindi*, *Making Out in Japanese*, *Making Out in Vietnamese*, *Making out in Burmese*, *Making Out in Tagalog*, *Making Out in Hindi*, *Making Out in Arabic*, *Making Out in English*, *More Making Out in Korean*, and *More Making Out in Japanese*.

Contributor Bio

Laura Kingdon is a graduate of Yonsei University's Korean Language Institute, so understands firsthand the complexities of learning Korean grammar. She is fluent in several languages and runs a translation firm. She has designed curricula and taught English as a Second Language to students of all ages, ranging from university students in Kazakhstan to elementary school children in Korea. After years of living in Seoul, she has recently moved to Thailand.

Chris Backe blogs about travel and life at Chris in South Korea and Chris in Thailand. Has been published in several Korean magazines including *Groove Magazine*, *10 Magazine*, *Busan Haps*, *The East* (based in England), and on visitseoul.net. He has



9780804843621
 Pub Date: 8/9/16
 Trade Paperback

160 Pages
 b&w Manga illustrations
 7.5 in H | 4 in W | 0.6 in T | 0.4 lb
 Wt

Making Out in Tagalog (2nd Edition) **A Tagalog Language Phrase Book (Completely Revised)**

Renato Perdon, Imelda F. Gasmen

Summary

***Making Out in Tagalog* is your indispensable guide to contemporary Tagalog language (Filipino) as it's really spoken on the streets of Manila.**

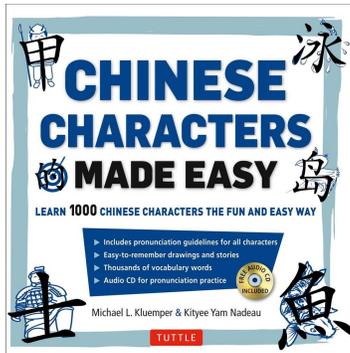
This best-selling Tagalog phrase book is the perfect introduction to everyday interactions in The Philippines and includes colorful slang that'll help rev up your social life. A great way to learn Tagalog, *Making Out in Tagalog* features a pronunciation guide, and notes on Tagalog language and culture. With *Making Out in Tagalog* you'll be able to express yourself when:

- Making new friends
- Sharing a meal
- Going out on the town
- Flirting and getting amorous
- And much more!

Each expression in this book is given in Tagalog and their English translations. It is designed to enhance your experience in using the language (and in a pinch, you can show the Tagalog text to the person you're speaking to). *Making Out in Tagalog* also includes interesting tips on social norms and cultural practices, eating, social media, hanging out, and other situations. For the savvy traveler, this is a Tagalog phrasebook you won't want to be without!

Contributor Bio

Renato Perdon is a Filipino native speaker now living in Sydney, Australia. He is an accredited translator both from and into Filipino and also edits the Filipino language section of the community newspaper Bayanihan News.



9780804843850
 Pub Date: 10/18/16
 Mixed Media Product

216 Pages
 Includes 5 hour 45 minute Audio
 CD; b&w illustrations; thousands
 of vocabulary words
 8 in H | 8 in W | 0.7 in T | 1.3 lb
 Wt

Mandarin Chinese Characters Made Easy (HSK Levels 1-3) Learn 1,000 Chinese Characters the Easy Way (Includes Audio CD)

Michael L. Kluemper, Kit-Yee Nam Nadeau

Markup Note: :
 Rights: World, excluding Vietnamese

Summary

This highly-visual book introduces an effective new method for learning Chinese characters using visual stimuli and pictographs.

Learning the basic characters used to write even simple Chinese sentences can be a long and arduous process. *Chinese Characters Made Easy* makes the learning process fun and easy by presenting the 1,000 most common characters using a new mnemonic approach that associates each character with a memorable visual and verbal clue—making memorization easy. The character for person, for example, is superimposed over a sketch of a man representing "a person standing on two legs"—drawing the reader's attention to the distinctive shape of the character and associating the sketch with the character's meaning.

The Chinese characters are presented in groups or clusters all sharing common elements and meanings, for context and ease of identification. These groups of characters all share common root symbols known as radicals, or relate to a particular theme or topic such as colors, numbers, animals, or body parts. Pronunciations, meanings and vocabulary compounds are provided for each character in the group. A free audio CD provides native-speaker pronunciations for all the characters and their associated vocabulary.

Key features of *Chinese Characters Made Easy* include:

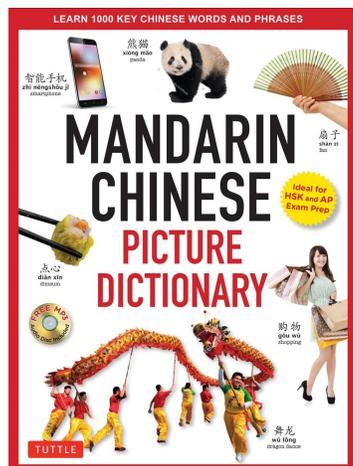
- Audio recordings of native-speaker pronunciations for all the characters
- An introduction to the history and structure of the Chinese writing system
- 1,000 characters and over 3,000 words for beginning learners of Chinese

This Chinese character book's visual approach is a powerful learning tool. It can be used by serious students and is entertaining and useful to general readers who are curious about how the Chinese writing system works and how it developed.

Contributor Bio

Michael L. Kluemper was a JET Program participant from 1990–93, and has been teaching about Japanese language and culture since then. As a board member for the National Council of Japanese Language Teachers from 2001–08, Kluemper served on national task forces for the implementation of the Japanese AP course, National Board Certification for teachers, and various advocacy campaigns. He now teaches Japanese at Ballard High School in Louisville, KY.

Kityee Yam Nadeau is currently an elementary school teacher of Mandarin in Louisville Kentucky. A native Cantonese speaker, born and raised in Hong Kong during the British rule she started her English education at a very young age. Along with her native Cantonese and English she also studied Mandarin, the universal language of China and Chinese culture. After moving to the USA, she taught Mandarin at a local Chinese society's weekend school for children. This led to her being asked to teach in the public school system. There she designed curriculum and participated in textbook



9780804845694
 Pub Date: 2/27/18
 Mixed Media Product

96 Pages
 Audio CD with native speaker recordings and over 1,000 full-color photographs; Chinese-English Index and English-Chinese Index

10 in H | 7.5 in W

Mandarin Chinese Picture Dictionary

Learn 1,200 Key Chinese Words and Phrases [Perfect for AP and HSK Exam Prep, Includes Audio CD]

Yi Ren

Summary

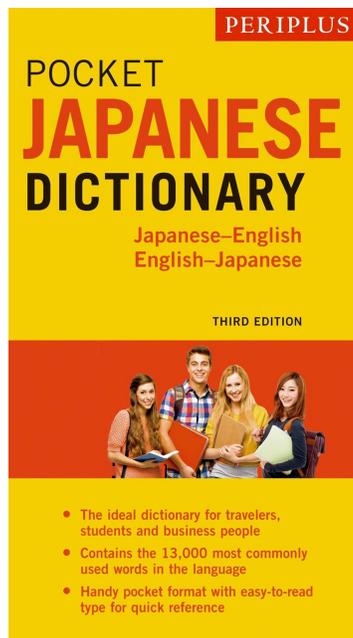
This Mandarin picture dictionary covers the 1,200 most useful Mandarin Chinese words and sentences.

Each word and sentence is given in Chinese characters with Hanyu Pinyin pronunciation and English definition. The words are grouped into 37 themes or topics. Each theme has 25 to 35 words and 5 to 8 sentences and is richly illustrated with color photographs. A free CD contains audio recordings by native Mandarin speakers of all the vocabulary and sentences.

A brief introduction to Chinese pronunciation and tones is included, and indexes at the back allow you to quickly look up any of the words or characters in the book. Since this dictionary covers all the words for the AP Chinese Language and Culture Exam as well as the Chinese HSK Levels 1 & 2, it is an ideal test prep resource for a visual learner.

Contributor Bio

Yi Ren taught and did research in Beijing for several years after graduating from Tsinghua University. Since moving to the U.S., she has been teaching Chinese for the past twenty years. This is her fourth book about Chinese language and culture.



Periplus Pocket Japanese Dictionary

Japanese-English English-Japanese Second Edition

Yuki Shimada, Taeko Takayama

Summary

It's never a good idea to be overly-reliant on technology while traveling! Look up words quickly and easily with this great travel-sized Japanese dictionary.

Intended for use by tourists, students, and businesspeople traveling to Japan, *Pocket Japanese Dictionary* is an essential tool for communicating in Japanese and a great way to learn Japanese. It features all the essential Japanese vocabulary appropriate for beginning to intermediate students. Its handy pocket format and easy-to-read type will make any future trip to Japan much easier. In addition to being an excellent English to Japanese and Japanese to English dictionary, *Pocket Japanese Dictionary* contains important notes on the Japanese language, Japanese grammar and Japanese pronunciation. All Japanese words are written in the Romanized form as well as Japanese script (*hiragana and katakana*) and characters (*kanji*) so that in the case of difficulties, the book can simply be shown to the person the user is trying to communicate with.

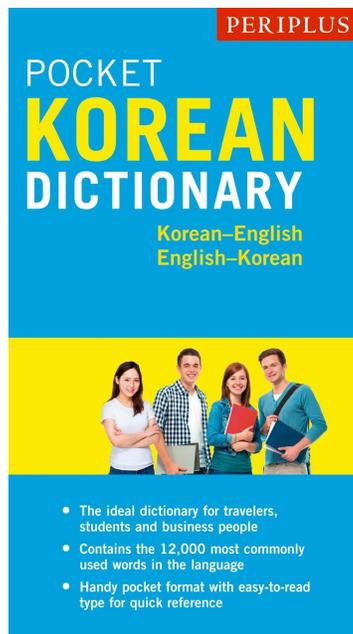
This Japanese dictionary contains:

- The 13,000 most commonly used words in the Japanese language
- The latest computer, mobile, internet and social media terms
- Romanized Japanese and Japanese script (*kanji and kana*)
- English-Japanese and Japanese-English sections
- Designed for English speakers
- An introduction to and history of the Japanese language
- Information on Japanese grammar
- A guide to pronouncing Japanese correctly

9784805314067
Pub Date: 8/30/16
Trade Paperback

160 Pages
over 13,000 most commonly used
words and expressions

7.5 in H | 4.3 in W | 0.6 in T | 0.5
lb Wt



9780794607746
 Pub Date: 8/30/16
 Trade Paperback

160 Pages
 12,000 most commonly used words

7.5 in H | 4.3 in W | 0.6 in T | 0.5 lb Wt

Periplus Pocket Korean Dictionary

Korean-English English-Korean, Second Edition

Seong-Chul Sim, Gene Baik

Summary

It's never a good idea to be overly-reliant on technology while traveling! Look up words quickly and easily with this great travel-sized Korean dictionary.

Intended for use by tourists, students, and business people traveling to Korea *Pocket Korean Dictionary* is an essential tool for communication and a great way to learn Korean. It features all the essential Korean vocabulary appropriate for beginning to intermediate students. It's handy pocket format and easy-to read type will make any future trip to Korea much easier.

In addition to being an excellent English to Korean dictionary and Korean to English dictionary *Pocket Korean Dictionary* contains important notes on the Korean language, Korean grammar and Korean pronunciation. All Korean words are written in English as well as Korean script (*hangul*) so that in the case of difficulties the book can simply be shown to the person the user is trying to communicate with.

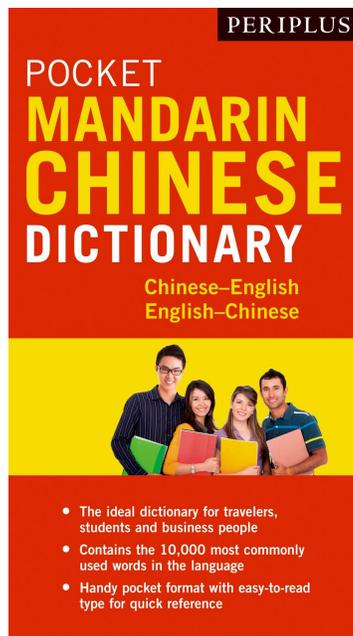
This Korean dictionary contains:

- The 12,000 most commonly used words and expressions in the Korean language.
- The latest computer, mobile, internet and social media terms
- English-Korean and Korean-English sections.
- Hangul and Romanized Korean.
- An introduction to and history of the Korean language.
- Designed for English speakers
- Information on Korean grammar.
- A guide to pronouncing Korean correctly.

Contributor Bio

Seong-Chul Shin is a lecturer at the University of New South Wales, Sydney, Australia, and is also the author of a Korean language course developed for Australian secondary schools.

Gene Baik is a native speaker of Korean and tutors students at the University of New South Wales.



9780794607753
 Pub Date: 8/29/17
 Trade Paperback

160 Pages
 12,000 terms & expressions
 7.5 in H | 4.3 in W | 0.5 in T | 0.4 lb Wt

Periplus Pocket Mandarin Chinese Dictionary

Chinese-English English-Chinese (Fully Romanized)

Philip Yungkin Lee, Jiegang Fan

Summary

This handy Mandarin dictionary allows you to look up words quickly and easily—and be understood while speaking.

The *Periplus Pocket Mandarin Chinese Dictionary* is a pocket-sized dictionary designed for travelers, business people and beginning Chinese language students. It contains all the most common Chinese vocabulary you will need. This new edition has been extensively revised and expanded to include over 12,000 entries.

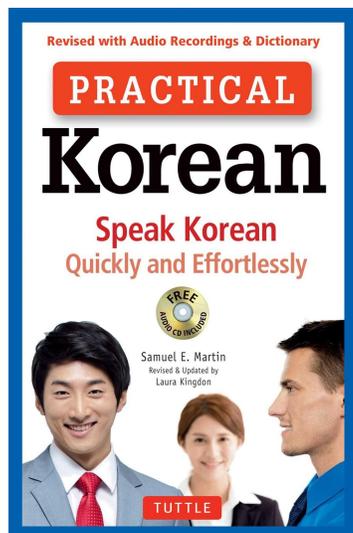
A reference guide to the essentials of Chinese grammar and pronunciation are provided to ensure you will be understood when speaking.

Features of this Chinese dictionary include:

- Complete English-Chinese and Chinese-English sections
- Headwords are printed in bold for easy reference
- Alternate meanings of the same word (in English or Chinese) are clearly distinguished
- Includes the latest IT, mobile phone, Internet and social media terminology

Contributor Bio

Philip Yungkin Lee, a native speaker of Chinese, is Senior Lecturer at the University of New South Wales in Sydney, Australia. He has published several language learning titles and has received a Teaching Excellence award from his university.



9780804847223
 Pub Date: 11/14/17
 Mixed Media Product

224 Pages
 includes Audio CD; Manga illus;
 3,000 word dictionary

8 in H | 5.3 in W | 0.8 lb Wt

Practical Korean

Speak Korean Quickly and Effortlessly (Revised with Audio Recordings & Dictionary)

Samuel E. Martin, Laura Kingdon

Summary

Designed for beginning Korean learners, *Practical Korean* gives you only what you need—including a basic pronunciation guide and key grammar points.

This concise Korean language book is organized into 46 easy lessons that help you grasp everything from names and greetings to casual remarks. It is designed for English speakers travelling to Korea, although it can be used by anyone wishing to learn Korean and acquire a basic working knowledge of conversational Korean in a short period of time.

Engagingly illustrated with manga-style drawings, this volume includes:

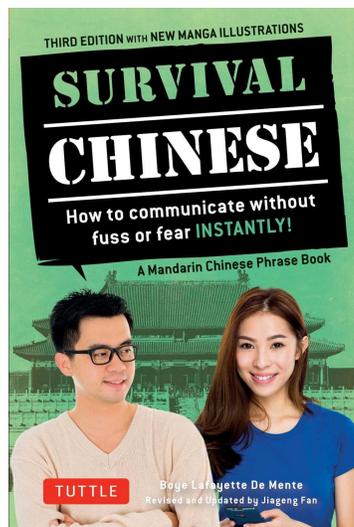
- A basic pronunciation guide
- Essential vocabulary and practical sentences
- Information on Korean sentence patterns and key grammar points
- A 3,000 word Korean-to-English and English-to-Korean dictionary
- Native speaker audio recordings to aid pronunciation

Even readers without any prior knowledge of Korean will grasp the necessary basics to get conversing and communicating in Korean fast and painlessly!

Contributor Bio

Samuel E. Martin was a master teacher of Japanese and Korean language and a major force in language learning in the postwar U.S. He received his undergraduate and master's degrees in oriental languages from the University of California at Berkeley and his Ph.D. in linguistics from Yale University. At Yale he served as chairman of the Department of East and South Asian Languages and Literatures and the Department of Linguistics. He is the author of dozens of books and papers on Japanese and Korean Language, including *Basic Japanese* and the definitive *A Reference Grammar of Japanese* and *A Reference Grammar of Korean*.

Laura Kingdon is a graduate of Yonsei University's Korean Language Institute, so she understands firsthand the complexities of learning Korean grammar. She is fluent in several languages and runs a translation firm. She has designed curricula and taught English as a second language to students of all ages, ranging from university students in Kazakhstan to elementary school children in Korea. After years of living in Seoul, she moved to Thailand. She is the author of *Essential Korean Grammar*.



9780804845380
 Pub Date: 2/2/16
 Trade Paperback

192 Pages
 6 in H | 4 in W | 0.5 in T | 0.4 lb
 Wt

Survival Chinese (3rd Edition)

How to Communicate without Fuss or Fear Instantly! (Mandarin Chinese Phrasebook & Dictionary)

Boye Lafayette De Mente, Jiageng Fan

Summary

A handy Mandarin Chinese phrasebook and guide to the Chinese language, *Survival Chinese* contains basic vocabulary necessary for getting around.

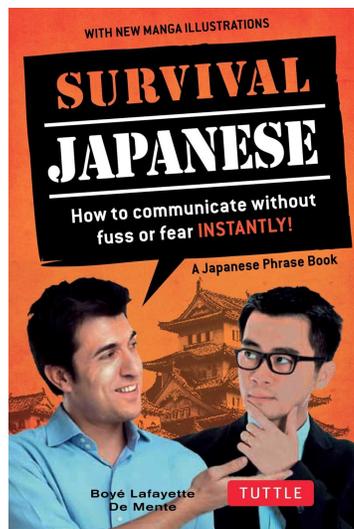
This book contains all the necessary words and phrases for speaking Mandarin Chinese in any kind of setting. Perfect for students, tourists, or business people learning Mandarin or traveling to China or Taiwan, it also contains a beginner guide to the Mandarin language, allowing for a deeper understanding of Chinese than a typical Mandarin phrasebook or Chinese dictionary. The book is broken into four basic sections: Common Chinese Expressions and Key Words, Essential Chinese Communication Tools, Chinese Travel Vocabulary, and making your own sentences. All Chinese words and phrases are written in Romanized form (*pinyin*) as well phonetically, making pronouncing Chinese a breeze. For example, the word for "reservation", *yuding* is also written as *yu-deeng*. Authentic Chinese characters are also included so that in the case of difficulties the book can be shown to the person the user is trying to communicate with.

Key features of *Survival Chinese* include:

- Hundreds of useful Chinese words and expressions.
- An A-Z index which allows the book to function as a English to Chinese dictionary.
- Romanized forms, phonetic spellings, and Chinese Characters (*Hanzi*) for all words and phrases.
- A concise background and history of the Chinese language.
- A complete guide to Chinese pronunciations.
- A concise guide to using Chinese tones.
- A brief introduction to Chinese grammar.

Contributor Bio

Boye Lafayette De Mente has been involved with Japan, China, and Korea since the late 1940s as a member of a U.S. intelligence agency, student, trade journalist, editor, and author working out of Tokyo, Seoul, Hong Kong, and Singapore. He is a graduate of Jochi University in Tokyo and The American Institute for Foreign Trade (now Thunderbird: The School of Global Management). His 70-plus books include *Japan's Cultural Code Words*, *Business Guide to Japan*, and *Japan Unmasked*.



9784805313626
 Pub Date: 2/16/16
 Trade Paperback

192 Pages
 b&w illustrations

6 in H | 4 in W | 0.5 in T | 0.4 lb
 Wt

Survival Japanese (2nd Edition)

How to Communicate without Fuss or Fear Instantly! (A Japanese Phrasebook)

Boye Lafayette De Mente, Junji Kawai

Summary

A handy Japanese phrasebook and guide to the Japanese language, *Survival Japanese* contains basic vocabulary necessary for travelling in Japan.

This book contains all the necessary words and phrases for speaking Japanese in any kind of setting. Perfect for students, tourists, or business people learning Japanese or travelling to Japan, it also contains a beginner guide to the Japanese language, allowing for a deeper understanding of Japanese than a typical Japanese phrasebook or Japanese dictionary.

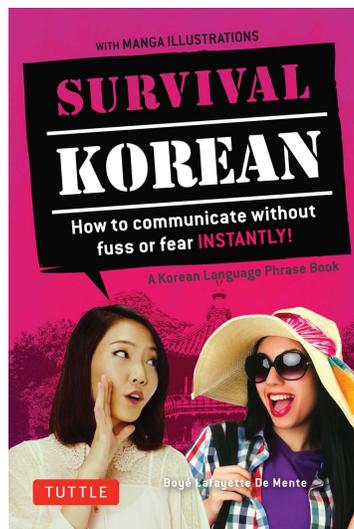
The phrase book is broken into two basic sections: Common Japanese Expressions and Key Words, and Japanese Pronunciation Guides for Key Japanese Names and Signs. All Japanese words and phrases are written in Romanized form as well phonetically, making pronouncing Japanese a breeze. For example, the word for "hotel", *hoteru* is also written as *hoe-tay-rue*. Authentic Japanese script (*Kanji and Kana*) is also included so that in the case of difficulties the book can be shown to the person the user is trying to communicate with.

Key features of *Survival Japanese* include:

- Hundreds of useful Japanese words and expressions.
- A short Japanese dictionary in the back
- Up-to-date expressions for the internet, mobile, and social media
- Romanized forms, phonetic spellings, and Japanese script (*Kanji and Kana*) for all words and phrases.
- Tone markings indicated for all words and phrases
- A concise background and history of the Japanese language.
- A pronunciation guide for Japanese words including long vowels, double consonants, and accents.
- A guide to Japanese grammar including word order, questions, singular vs. plural, and formal, vs. informal.

Contributor Bio

Boye Lafayette De Mente has been involved with Japan, China, and Korea since the late 1940s as a member of a U.S. intelligence agency, student, trade journalist, editor, and author working out of Tokyo, Seoul, Hong Kong, and Singapore. He is a graduate of Jochi University in Tokyo and The American Institute for Foreign Trade (now Thunderbird: The School of Global Management). His 70-plus books include *Japan's Cultural Code Words*, *Business Guide to Japan*, and *Japan Unmasked*.



9780804845618
 Pub Date: 4/26/16
 Trade Paperback

192 Pages
 with Manga illustrations

6 in H | 4 in W | 0.5 in T | 0.3 lb
 Wt

Survival Korean (2nd Edition)

How to Communicate without Fuss or Fear Instantly! (Korean Phrasebook & Dictionary)

Boye Lafayette De Mente, Woojoo Kim, Akiko Saito

Summary

A handy Korean phrasebook and guide to the Korean language, *Survival Korean* contains basic vocabulary necessary for getting around Korea.

This book contains all the necessary words and phrases for speaking Korean in any kind of setting. Perfect for students, tourists, or business people learning Korean or travelling to Korea, it also contains a beginner guide to the Korean language, allowing for a deeper understanding of Korean than a typical Korean phrasebook or Korean dictionary.

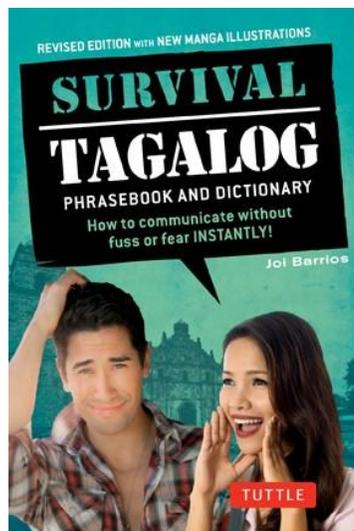
The book is broken into four basic sections: Common Korean Expressions and Key Words, Essential Korean Communication Tools, Korean Travel Vocabulary and Useful Korean Expressions, and Korean Pronunciation Guides for Key Korean Names and Signs. All Korean words and phrases are written in Romanized form as well phonetically, making pronouncing Korean a breeze. For example, the word for "Hello", *Yoboseyo* is also written as *Yoe-boh-say-yoh*. Authentic Korean script (*Hangul*) is also included so that in the case of difficulties the book can be shown to the person the user is trying to communicate with.

Key features of *Survival Korean* include:

- Hundreds of useful Korean words and expressions.
- Up-to-date internet, mobile, and social media terms
- An English–Korean index with more than 1,000 additional words and their pronunciation for quick reference.
- Romanized forms, phonetic spellings, and Korean script (*Hangul*) for all words and phrases.
- A concise background and history of the Korean language.
- An introduction to the Korean Alphabet.
- A pronunciation guide for Korean syllables.
- A guide to Korean grammar.

Contributor Bio

Boye Lafayette De Mente has been involved with Japan, China, and Korea since the late 1940s as a member of a U.S. intelligence agency, student, trade journalist, editor, and author working out of Tokyo, Seoul, Hong Kong, and Singapore. He is a graduate of Jochi University in Tokyo and The American Institute for Foreign Trade (now Thunderbird: The School of Global Management). His 70-plus books include *Instant Korean*, *Instant Chinese*, *Survival Chinese*, *Survival Japanese*, *Asian Face Reading*, *Kata* and *Korean Business Etiquette*.



9780804845595
 Pub Date: 1/31/17
 Trade Paperback

192 Pages
 Manga illustrations

6 in H | 4 in W | 0.5 in T | 0.3 lb
 Wt

Survival Tagalog Phrasebook & Dictionary

How to Communicate Without Fuss or Fear Instantly!

Joi Barrios

Summary

This practical Tagalog phrasebook puts all the most important Tagalog words and phrases in the palm of your hand.

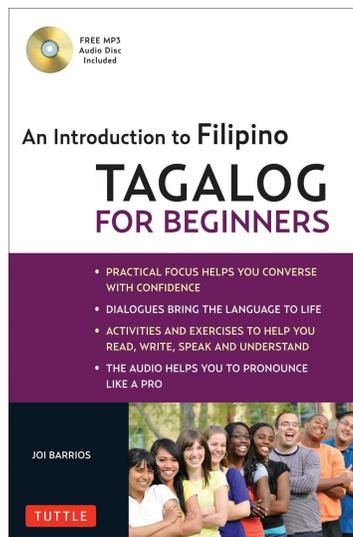
It includes tips for handling situations you'll encounter on a daily basis in the Philippines, making it the most useful Tagalog language book you can buy when traveling! Romanized words are given for each Tagalog word, ensuring that you know how to pronounce each word correctly. Manga illustrations provide visual cues to language in context.

Key features of this Tagalog phrasebook include:

- Pronunciation guides for each phrase with Romanized text for more accurate sounds
- The right greeting in each situation
- Correct personal titles for addressing Filipino people respectfully
- How to ask questions and request things
- Talking about your family
- Telling time and days of the week
- Major cities and famous places in the Philippines
- Important public signs
- Travel vocabulary and useful expressions like:
 - Getting to the Airport
 - Renting a Car
 - Eating and Drinks
 - Sightseeing
 - Health/Emergencies
 - Shopping and Money
 - And many more!

Contributor Bio

Joi Barrios holds a Ph.D. in Filipino and Philippine Literature from the University of the Philippines. She currently serves as a Lecturer teaching Filipino and Philippine Literature at the University of California, Berkeley, after having served as an Associate Professor at the University of the Philippines Diliman.



9780804841269
 Pub Date: 6/10/11
 Mixed Media Product

384 Pages
 includes Mp3 audio disc; approx
 100 b&w photos and illus

9 in H | 6 in W | 0.8 in T | 1.3 lb
 Wt

Tagalog for Beginners

An Introduction to Filipino, the National Language of the Philippines (MP3 Audio CD Included)

Joi Barrios

Summary

This is a straight-forward and user-friendly guide to the Tagalog language.

Tagalog for Beginners is the book to help you learn Tagalog (Filipino) on your own, easily and accurately—whether you're traveling to the Philippines for a vacation or a business trip, or you have ties to the large Tagalog-speaking community in the U.S., or you're simply a language lover.

From the fascinating history of Philippines' language to how you speak it, join skilled teacher Barrios on a guided introduction—with a practical focus. After journeying through the carefully-paced explanations, conversations, cultural info, and activities in *Tagalog for Beginners*, learners will be able to use Tagalog (Filipino) in a wide range of common situations. From shopping for food to asking directions, from telling time to expressing how you feel, this book gives you the communication skills you need. The **MP3 audio-CD** helps reinforce pronunciation and improve listening comprehension.

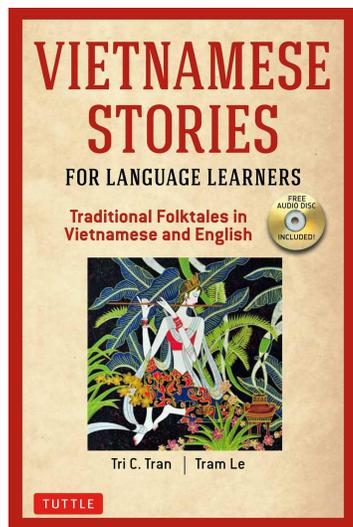
Helpful suggestions guide heritage learners (those of Filipino descent but born outside the Philippines) on how to use the book most effectively for their needs.

Key features include::

- An accompanying MP3 Audio CD.
- Realistic dialogues to bring the language to life.
- Activities and exercises to help you read, write, speak and understand.
- Notes on the Tagalog language and history.
- A special section guides native (heritage) learners and instructors on how to use the book most effectively for their needs.

Contributor Bio

Joi Barrios holds a Ph.D. in Filipino Literature from the University of the Philippines. She serves as a Lecturer teaching Filipino and Philippine Literature at the University of California, Berkeley while on leave as an Associate Professor from the University of the Philippines Diliman (UPD). Barrios has won fourteen national literary awards and, for her contributions to literature, was among the 100 women chosen as Weavers of History for the Philippine Centennial Celebration. In 2004, she also received the TOWNS (Ten Outstanding Women in the Nation's Service) Award.



Vietnamese Stories for Language Learners

Traditional Folktales in Vietnamese and English Text (Free Audio Disc Included)

Tri C. Tran, Tram Le

Summary

***Vietnamese Stories for Language Learners*—a language learning experience for beginner to intermediate students of the Vietnamese language.**

Nothing introduces students and cultural enthusiasts to a language and people better than stories. Intended for Vietnamese language students or heritage learners, the stories in this volume present the everyday vocabulary and grammar in use in Vietnam today. Forty folk stories have been edited and simplified for learning purposes and are presented in parallel Vietnamese and English versions to facilitate language learning.

These delightful Vietnamese folktales animate the culture in an immediate way, offering readers a glimpse of the social, cultural and religious aspects of Vietnamese society in bygone eras. The English translations allow readers who are not yet studying the language to experience the wisdom and humor in these traditional, well-loved stories. An audio CD in Vietnamese helps students improve their pronunciation and inflection and introduces readers to the uniquely Vietnamese story of storytelling. Discussion questions, vocabulary and cultural notes are provided at the end of each story.

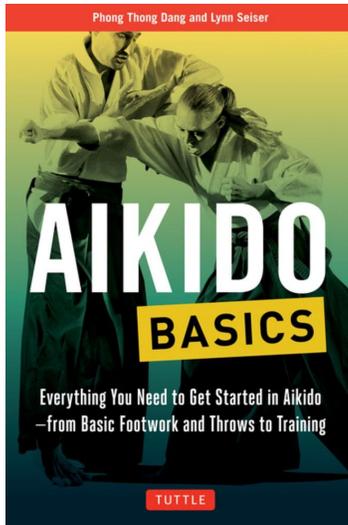
Contributor Bio

Tri C. Tran has published in the areas of foreign language textbooks (Spanish and Vietnamese) and linguistics (bilingual linguistic dictionary and Spanish syntax research) for the past ten years. He earned a doctorate in Romance Linguistics and Literatures from the University of California, Los Angeles. He is currently teaching Vietnamese (language, culture and literature) and general linguistics courses at the University of California, Irvine, as well as Spanish classes at Fullerton College in Southern California.

Tram Le was two years old when her family fled Vietnam on the day Saigon fell in 1975. Growing up in Southern California, she learned Vietnamese through organizing artistic and cultural productions for over two decades within the Vietnamese American community in Orange County, home of the largest population of Vietnamese outside of Vietnam. She refined her Vietnamese language skills by co-founding Club O' Noodles, a pioneering Vietnamese American theatre troupe, curating multi-art and history exhibitions, co-founding the Vietnamese International Film Festival (Viet Film Fest), which showcases films from around the world, and co-authoring a photo-history book, *Vietnamese in Orange County*. She received her B.S. in Business Administration from California State University, Northridge (CSUN) and an M.A. from the Department of Asian American Studies at the University of California, Los Angeles (UCLA). She currently serves as the Associate Director for Viet Stories: Vietnamese American Oral History Project at the University of California, Irvine (UCI).

9780804847322
Pub Date: 12/19/17
Mixed Media Product

224 Pages
includes Audio Disc, 40 bilingual stories
9 in H | 6 in W



9780804845878
 Pub Date: 3/27/18
 Trade Paperback

192 Pages
 b&w photos
 9 in H | 6 in W

Aikido Basics

Everything you need to get started in Aikido - from basic footwork and throws to training

Phong Thong Dang

Markup Note: :
 NEW for 2018

Summary

Get your aikido training off to a great start—from basic footwork and throws to training and demonstrations. This martial arts guide is a perfect introduction to aikido for beginners.

Are you ready to learn aikido, but don't know where to begin? Are you intimidated by the unfamiliar terms or the powerful aikido techniques? With *Aikido Basics* you'll become an expert in this Japanese martial art in no time!

Whether you are considering taking up this martial art, or you've already started, this aikido book offers an easy, yet comprehensive introduction to everything you need to know to feel confident and be successful.

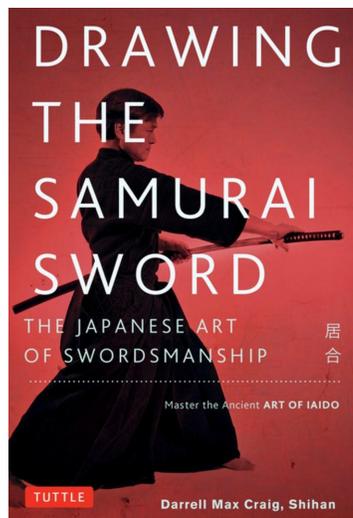
You'll learn about:

- **The origins of aikido**—philosophy, history and different styles
- **What really happens in an aikido class**—invaluable tips on choosing the right school, getting ready for your first class, and basic training methods
- **The essential elements**—stances, strikes, grabs, throws, and pins
- **How to complement your aikido training**—ki exercises, multiple-person training, and freestyle exercises
- **Effective ways to succeed in aikido**—create a training program, test for belt promotion, and participate in competitions and tournaments
- **Resources**—help further develop your aikido training

Contributor Bio

Phong Thong Dang holds a sixth degree black belt in Aikido, a sixth degree black belt in Tae Kwon Do, a fifth degree black belt in Judo, and an eighth degree black belt in Vietnamese Shaolin Kung Fu. The World Martial Arts Hall of Fame inducted Phong twice: once for his expertise in Aikido and again for his lifelong dedication to the martial arts. He has been featured in *Karate Illustrated*, *Aikido Journal*, *Aikido Today* magazine, *Martial Arts and Combat Sports*, and *Black Belt*. He has been in the martial arts for over fifty years and currently teaches in southern California.

Lynn Seiser is an internationally respected psychotherapist, consultant, and trainer. Seiser has over three decades of martial arts training and experience. He currently holds the rank of Sandan (third degree black belt) in Tenshinkai Aikido under Sensei Dang Thong Phong.



9780804850087
 Pub Date: 5/15/18
 Trade Paperback

240 Pages
 color and b&w photos; b&w
 illustrations

9 in H | 6 in W

Drawing the Samurai Sword

The Japanese Art of Swordsmanship; Master the Ancient Art of Iaido

Darrell Max Craig

Markup Note: :
 NEW for 2018

Summary

To the Japanese, the sword is a spiritual weapon. It possesses a certain divinity, reflecting the soul of its maker, owner and user. Around its mystical powers has grown the centuries-old ritual and practice of Samurai swordsmanship which is still avidly practiced today as is a fascinating and intricate martial art. This unique guide unlocks all the mysteries of the ancient practice of Iaijutsu—explaining the history and significance of the sword in Samurai culture and documenting the techniques of swordsmanship as found in no other martial arts book.

Darrell Max Craig is one of the foremost teachers of Kendo in the West. He spent many years in Japan and has competed and trained at the very highest level. His book, *Drawing the Samurai Sword*, provides a thorough examination of all aspects of Iaijutsu—including information on sword care and selection, necessary gear, sword and dojo etiquette, and effective drills for practice and demonstration.

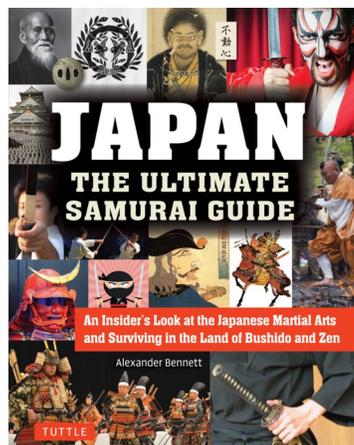
This book also teaches readers about:

- How to evaluate your Samurai sword and handle it safely
- How to wear the traditional Hakama uniform
- How to perform the Kata forms to hone your technique
- The brutal history of sword testing, and today's more humane equivalent
- The classic and exciting story of "The Forty-Seven Ronin"
- And much more!

Featuring a new preface by the author, new color photos and added information about sword testing, this generously-illustrated book is a treasure trove of information for aspiring students and experienced practitioners alike.

Contributor Bio

Darrell Max Craig is considered one of the "Pioneers of Kendo in the United States of America" by the United States Kendo Federation. He began his training while in the U.S. Marine Corps, studying in Japan with Gogen Yamaguchi in 1956, and in Okinawa with Zenryo Shimabukuro beginning in 1958. While in Okinawa, he also began the study of Okinawan weaponry. Among others, he holds 7th Dan in Kendo, 6th Dan in Shito Ryu Karate, Junse Goshin Budo Jujitsu, Iaido and Okinawan Kobudo, and 4th Dan in Jodo, Osae Aikido, Kodokan Judo and Osae Junse Aikido. He was a member of Team USA in 1985 at the 6th World Kendo Championships in Paris, France. He operated the Houston Budokan, Inc., a traditional Japanese martial arts school in Texas, for nearly 50 years and is now retired.



9784805313756
 Pub Date: 7/10/18
 Trade Paperback

160 Pages
 hundreds of color photos
 10 in H | 7.5 in W

Japan: The Ultimate Samurai Guide

An Insider's Look at the Japanese Martial Arts and Surviving the Land of Bushido and Zen

Alexander Bennett

Markup Note: :
 NEW for 2018

Summary

Part samurai history, part Japanese martial arts guide, this is THE book for anyone interested in Japanese culture, history and warfare.

Having earned multiple black belts in kendo as well as a PhD in Japanese literature and history author Alexander Bennet shares his vast experience and insider knowledge with readers seeking to undertake his or her own spiritual quest.

Bennett outlines the history of Bushido and the Japanese martial arts from early times up until the present. Then, as only someone steeped in this world can, he thoroughly explains the contemporary martial arts scene in Japan and provides the basic knowledge young foreigners will need to find a dojo and learn a martial art successfully. Unlike any other book on this subject, *Japan: The Ultimate Samurai Guide* is actually written by a Japanese speaker who has studied and taught martial arts in Japan.

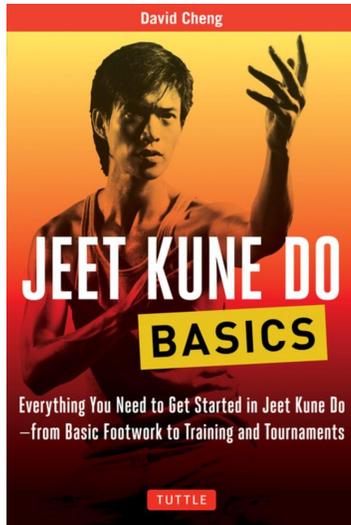
Chapters include:

- The Real Samurai
- The Concept of Bushido
- Killer Art Forms
- Budo in Japan Today
- Dojo Survival Guide
- Japan Survival Guide

Down-to-earth and written in a easy-to-read style, this volume will captivate tourists and armchair travelers as well as teachers and martial arts practitioners around the world.

Contributor Bio

Alexander Bennett first came to Japan from New Zealand in 1987 as a 17-year old high school exchange student. On a whim, he decided to try his hand at kendo even though he had never seen it before, because it looked "cool", like something out of Star Wars. Overcoming the initial language and cultural barriers, he survived many ruthless training sessions meted out by the club's sensei—and yet the more he learned, the more he sensed that there was so much more to Budo than meets the eye. Acutely aware that he had merely scratched the surface, he soon returned to Japan at the age of 19 to embark on a "spiritual journey" of personal discovery. Bennett has since immersed himself for the past 25 years in the world of Budo—the traditional Japanese Martial Arts. He holds the black belt grades of Kendo Kyoshi 7-dan, Iaido 5-dan and Naginata 5-dan. He has competed successfully in many international naginata and kendo competitions, taking second place in the World Naginata Championships in 2011, and best 8 in the team event at the World Kendo Championships in 2012. He co-founded and serves as Editor-in-Chief of Kendo World, the world's first English-language journal dedicated to kendo. He has received two doctoral degrees in Japanese literature and history from Kyoto University and the University of Canterbury (NZ). He is currently Associate Professor at Kansai University



9780804845885
 Pub Date: 3/27/18
 Trade Paperback

192 Pages
 b&w photos
 9 in H | 6 in W

Jeet Kune Do Basics

Everything You Need to Get Started in Jeet Kune Do - from Basic Footwork to Training and Tournaments

David Cheng

Markup Note: :
 NEW for 2018

Summary

This useful and informative book offers a detailed overview of Jeet Kune Do practice while explaining the specific moves readers will need to perfect their techniques.

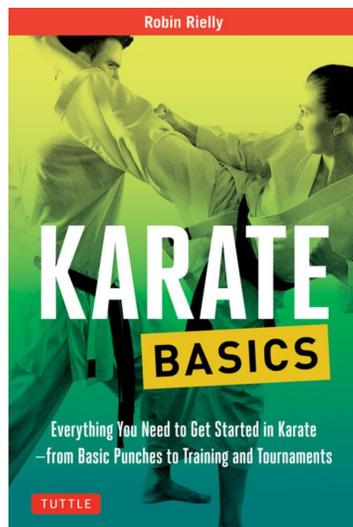
As a foundation, the book recalls the origination of Jeet Kune Do — the philosophy, history, and different styles of the martial art. This gives readers an important reference point on how the practice evolved. From there, the book explains how to choose a school, taking readers through their first class including the etiquette and dress requirements. The basic elements of the style — stances, footwork, upper body and lower body techniques, and grappling are all well represented and defined.

Building upon this solid groundwork, the book informs readers of the five ways of attack, including the single direct attack, the attack by combination, the progressive indirect attack, the attack by drawing, and the hand immobilization attack. Fighting instructions include the tactical considerations of Jeet Kune Do practice such as defenses, counterattacks, and sparring.

The book concludes with a comprehensive list of resources to help students further develop their knowledge of and training in Jeet Kune Do. Thorough compact and easy-to-read, this book gives readers everything they'll need to start their practice of this important fighting art.

Contributor Bio

David Cheng is a certified instructor in Jeet Kune Do under Chris Kent. He teaches Jeet Kune Do as passed on by Dan Inosanto, Bruce Lee's protege, and other direct students of Bruce Lee. He has written numerous articles on Jeet Kune Do and teaches seminars around the country.



9780804845892
 Pub Date: 3/27/18
 Trade Paperback

192 Pages
 b&w photos
 9 in H | 6 in W

Karate Basics

Everything You Need to Get Started in Karate - from Basic Punches to Training and Tournaments

Robin Rielly

Markup Note: :
 NEW for 2018

Summary

Are you planning to learn Karate, but don't know where to begin? Are you looking for a teacher? Are you taking a class but confused by the technical terms used to describe the punches?

Karate Basics teaches you all the fundamentals of this ancient martial art form in a clear and easy-to-understand manner!

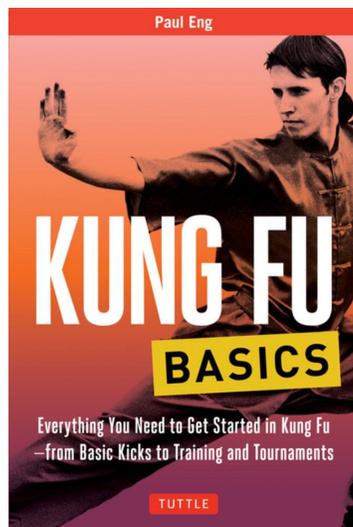
This book contains the following vital information:

- **The origins of Karate**—its philosophy, history, and different schools
- **How to find a teacher and a class**—that are right for you
- **Getting ready for your first class**—what actually happens in a Karate class?
- **The essential elements**—stances, blocks, thrusts, strikes, punches and kicks
- **How to complement your Karate training**—with sparring drills and kata
- **Effective ways to succeed in Karate**—how to create a training program, test for belt promotion, and an overview of competitions and tournaments
- **Resources**—to help you develop your knowledge and understanding of Karate

Whether you're just getting started, or have already been training for a year or two, *Karate Basics* offers an easy, yet comprehensive introduction to the sport that will make you feel more confident and enable you to become successful much more quickly.

Contributor Bio

Robin Rielly holds a seventh-degree black belt in Shotokan Karate from the International Shotokan Karate Federation (ISKF) and a second-degree black belt in Shin Kage Ryu Jujutsu from the Kobukan School in Yokohama, Japan. A graduate of the (ISKF) Instructors' Training Institute, he is qualified as an official instructor, examiner, and tournament judge. He is the author of *Complete Shotokan Karate*, *Secrets of Shotokan Karate*, and *Japan's Complete Fighting System: Shin Kage Ryu*.



9780804847025
 Pub Date: 3/27/18
 Trade Paperback

192 Pages
 b&w photos
 9 in H | 6 in W

Kung Fu Basics

Everything You Need to Get Started in Kung Fu - from Basic Kicks to Training and Tournaments

Paul Eng

Markup Note: :
 NEW for 2018

Summary

Get your training off to a great start—from basic kicks to training and tournaments—this book is a perfect introduction to kung fu for beginners. It's everything you need to get started in kung fu!

Whether you are considering taking up this martial art, or you've already started, *Kung Fu Basics* offers an easy, yet comprehensive introduction to everything you need to know to feel confident and be successful.

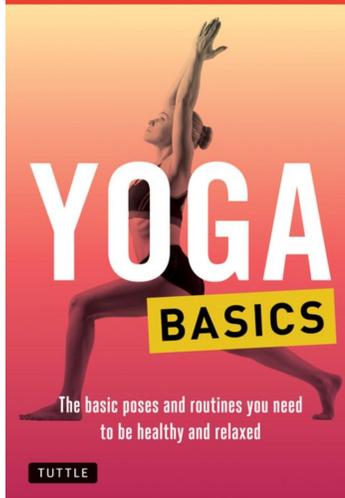
You'll learn about:

- **The origins of kung fu**—philosophy, history and different styles
- **What really happens in a kung fu class**—invaluable tips on choosing the right school, getting ready for your first class, and basic training methods
- **The essential elements of the style**—stances, footwork, kicks, and hand techniques, with tips on common mistakes and how to get the most power out of each move
- **Drill and conditioning exercises**—exercises to compliment your training
- **Effective ways to improve your kung fu technique**—traditional teaching advice of Chinese masters
- **Resources**—help further develop your knowledge and understanding of kung fu

Contributor Bio

Paul Eng was born in Hong Kong, began studying kungfu at the age of 6, and has been teaching since 1960. He studied a range of Kung Fu systems, specializing Seven Star Praying Mantis. He has taught in New York and in Vietnam while serving in the US Army, and in California where he has his own Kung Fu school.

C. Alexander Simpkins, Ph.D. and Annellen Simpkins, Ph.D.



9780804845861
 Pub Date: 3/27/18
 Trade Paperback

192 Pages
 b&w photos

9 in H | 6 in W

Yoga Basics

The Basic Poses and Routines you Need to be Healthy and Relaxed

C. Alexander Simpkins

Markup Note: :
 NEW for 2018

Summary

With this yoga guide, you can delve into a sport as good for your mind as it is for your body—and become a part of the huge (and continually growing) yoga community in the US and beyond.

Dating back to the 11th century Vedic Indian tradition, the practice of yoga didn't gain prominence in the Western world until the 20th century. Fast forward to the present day, and yoga communities are huge—and still showing steady growth. Yoga is as good for the mind as it is for the body, and its benefits include flexibility, weight loss, stress reduction, pain relief, and spiritual growth.

This yoga book for beginners covers the origins of yoga including its philosophy, history, and the various styles of yoga schools as they apply to Hinduism, Buddhism, and Jainism.

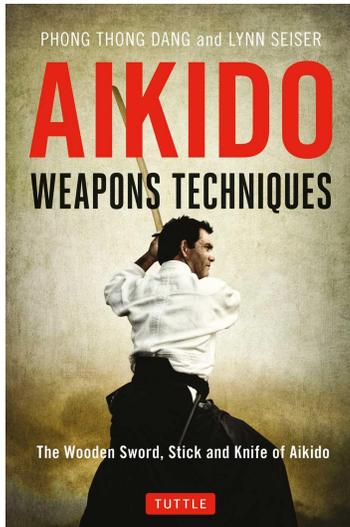
The Simpkins, neuroscience professionals with over 40 years teaching experience, address the curiosities and concerns of the beginning student, such as:

- Where do I begin?
- How do I find a teacher?
- How do I prepare for my first class?
- What do the unfamiliar terms mean?
- And many, many more

Yoga Basics focuses on the yoga essentials of breathing, balance, and the yoga poses themselves. Meditation and relaxation techniques are also discussed to complement your yoga exercises or yoga workouts. This easy and comprehensive introduction is everything you need to learn yoga with confidence and success.

Contributor Bio

C. Alexander Simpkins, PhD, and **Annellen M. Simpkins, PhD**, are psychologists specializing in meditation, hypnotherapy, and neuroscience. The Simpkins studied at the Integral Yoga Institute in New York City in the early 1970's and have since incorporated those principles and practices into the martial arts they have been teaching for over 40 years. They are authors of 28 books on Eastern philosophy, martial arts, psychology, hypnosis, and meditation, including yoga meditation. They practice and teach their own martial art, Tae Chun Do, combining meditation with movement.



9784805314296
 Pub Date: 8/1/17
 Trade Paperback

144 Pages
 250 b&w photos
 9 in H | 6 in W | 0.02 in T | 0.001
 lb Wt

Aikido Weapons Techniques (2nd Edition)

The Wooden Sword, Stick and Knife of Aikido

Phong Thong Dang, Lynn Seiser

Summary

Master the wooden weapons used in Aikido with this comprehensive martial arts training manual.

Although Aikido is often thought of as a nonviolent, noncompetitive martial art, the use of weapons was introduced by the art's founder O'Sensei Morihei Ueshiba. In fact, aikido techniques that use wooden weapons can enrich all aspects of your practice, helping you to understand both basic and advanced aikido technical tactics as well as conceptual strategies and skills.

Building on the authors' belief that no empty-hand system is complete without weapons training, *Aikido Weapons Techniques: The Wooden Sword, Stick, and Knife of Aikido* demonstrates weapon use both as a training tool to better illustrate aikido principles, and as a self-defense against weapon attacks, focusing on the three primary weapons used in aikido:

- *Ken*—the wooden sword
- *Jo*—the wooden staff
- *Tanto*—the wooden knife

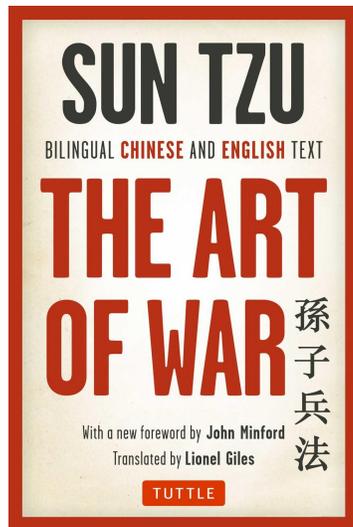
A complete discussion of each weapon is included, with descriptions of the stances, grips, techniques, forms, defenses, and training appropriate for each.

With over 200 step-by-step photographs and detailed instructions, this aikido book provides an in-depth exploration of weapons use in aikido—from its spiritual implications to technical theory and practical use.

Contributor Bio

Phong Thong Dang holds a sixth degree black belt in Aikido, a sixth degree black belt in Taekwondo, a fifth degree black belt in Judo, and an eighth degree black belt in Vietnamese Shaolin Kungfu. The World Martial Arts Hall of Fame inducted Phong twice: once for his expertise in Aikido and again for his lifelong dedication to the martial arts. He has been featured in *Karate Illustrated*, *Aikido Journal*, *Aikido Today*, *Martial Arts and Combat Sports* and *Black Belt*. He has practiced martial arts for over fifty years and currently teaches in southern California.

Lynn Seiser is an internationally respected psychotherapist, consultant and trainer. Seiser has over three decades of martial arts training and experience. He currently holds the rank of Sandan (third degree black belt) in Tenshinkai Aikido under Sensei Phong Thong Dang.



9780804848206
 Pub Date: 3/14/17
 Trade Paperback

256 Pages
 English and Chinese Bilingual
 Edition
 7.5 in H | 5 in W | 0.6 in T | 0.6 lb
 Wt

The Art of War

Bilingual Chinese and English Text (The Complete Edition)

Sun Tzu, John Minford, Lionel Giles

Summary

Sun Tzu's *The Art of War* is still one of the world's most influential treatises on strategic thought. Applicable everywhere from the boardroom to the bedroom, from the playing field to the battlefield, its wisdom has never been more highly regarded.

Now available in its complete form, including the Chinese characters and English text, this essential examination of the art of decisive military strategy features extensive commentary and an insightful historical introduction written by Lionel Giles, its original translator.

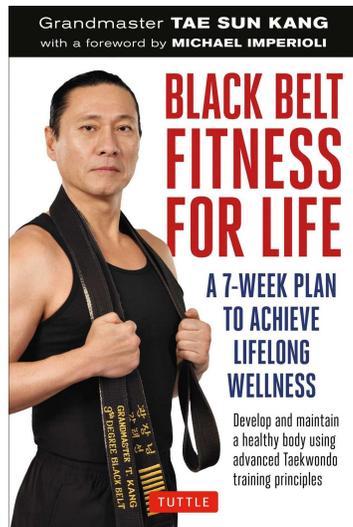
This new edition includes an all-new introduction by scholar of ancient Chinese literature, John Minford.

Contributor Bio

Sun Tzu, originally named Sun Wu and also called Chang Qing, authored *The Art of War* in the sixth century BC. This military strategy book became one of the most influential books of war and Sun Tzu became well-known for being a military strategist, but also an international relations realist.

Lionel Giles worked in the British Museum for most of his professional life, becoming Keeper of Oriental Printed Books and Manuscripts in 1936. In addition to *The Art of War*, he produced other Chinese classics including *The Sayings of Lao Tzu*, *Musings of a Chinese Mystic*, *The Sayings of Confucius*, *Taoist Teachings from the Book of Lieh Tzu* and *The Book of Mencius*.

John Minford is dean of the School of Arts and Social Sciences at the Open University of Hong Kong and has taught Chinese literature and literary translation in China, Hong Kong, and New Zealand. He has published widely on Chinese literature and translated numerous works including *Strange Tales from a Chinese Studio* by Pu Songling and *The Art of War*.



9780804849128
 Pub Date: 5/9/17
 Trade Paperback

160 Pages
 b&w photographs throughout
 9 in H | 6 in W | 0.5 in T | 0.04 lb
 Wt

Black Belt Fitness for Life

A 7-Week Plan to Achieve Lifelong Wellness

Grandmaster Tae Sun Kang, Michael Imperioli, Andre...

Summary

Develop and maintain a healthy body using advanced Taekwondo training principles.

In *Black Belt Fitness for Life*, Grandmaster Tae Sun Kang applies his four decades of experience to guide you through an innovative method of fitness using Taekwondo principles. Whether you're a beginner or veteran to stretching and exercise, you can easily follow Grandmaster Kang's 7-week routine based on the belt system of Taekwondo, an ancient Korean martial art. With each week of the regimen, you will learn new skills and techniques that culminate in mastery of the techniques necessary to continue exercising and eating right for life.

Through the use of Taekwondo stretches and movements, this black belt "Combined Dynamic Stretching" method will improve your flexibility and balance, stamina and strength, as well as your focus and mental health. You'll stretch multiple parts of your body at the same time, improving circulation and building mental strength while warming up to minimize injuries. As part of his holistic approach to health and fitness, Grandmaster Kang also outlines an eating plan designed to help you lose weight naturally. Unlike extreme diets and workouts that emphasize drastic results quickly, the Grandmaster's approach is a balanced, easy-to-follow, and—most importantly—realistic plan designed for your life.

Friend and longtime student of Grandmaster Kang, actor Michael Imperioli wrote the foreword for the book and shares his experience in training under Grandmaster, as well as the benefits he has received in following Grandmaster's philosophy.

Contributor Bio

Grandmaster Tae Sun Kang is a greatly accomplished martial artist. He has dedicated his life to mastering the art of Taekwondo and received his 1st Dan Black Belt in 1973, achieved Grandmaster (8th Dan) status in 1994, and awarded his 9th Dan Black Belt in 2007. He has participated in both national and international tournaments and has trained some of the top tournament competitors in the world, as well as many celebrities and their families. He is the director of three of the largest martial arts schools in New York. Visit his website at tkangtkd.com.

Michael Imperioli is an American actor, writer, director, and producer. He is best known for his role as Christopher Moltisanti on *The Sopranos*, for which he won the Primetime Emmy Award for Outstanding Supporting Actor in a Drama Series in 2004. He also appeared in the TV drama series *Law & Order* as Detective Nick Falco.

BLACK BELT HEALING

A Martial Artist's Guide to Pain Management and Injury Recovery



David Nelson, Ph.D.
Foreword by Stacey Shook, Ph.D.

9780804848053
Pub Date: 3/28/17
Mixed Media Product

160 Pages
includes audio CD; 50 line drawings

9 in H | 6 in W | 0.5 in T | 0.5 lb Wt

Black Belt Healing

A Martial Artist's Guide to Pain Management and Injury Recovery (Harnessing the Power of the Mind) (Audio CD included)

David Nelson, Stacey Shook

Summary

In *Black Belt Healing*, Dr. David Nelson uses both his training as a martial artist and his many years as a hypnotherapist into a how-to guide for martial artists.

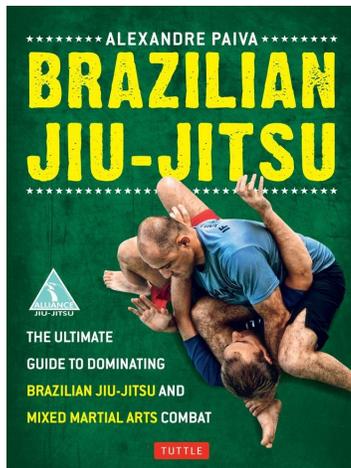
The greatest opponent a martial artist will face is pain. This pain might manifest itself in the form of a traumatic injury or in the chronic aches and pains that come with such a highly physical activity. Whether a martial artist can continue his practice may be determined by pain management and mental discipline—the ability to cope with injuries and to heal quickly.

Using the layout of a dojo as a metaphor for the workings of the mind, Nelson explains how hypnosis can help a martial artist deal effectively with chronic or severe pain and the weapons that are readily available to anyone for fighting the negative energies of pain. *Black Belt Healing* also provides a series of self-guided trances that will help the martial artist invoke their own healing abilities, improving their health and allowing them to return to the dojo and continue to practice their chosen martial arts discipline. An audio CD includes step-by-step hypnotic scripts.

Contributor Bio

David Nelson, Ph.D. operates the Broken Bokken Dojo, a traditional martial arts school in Shawano, Wisconsin. He began his martial arts training in Goshindo Karate in 1969 with Shihan Paul Dean. His journey into the healing arts began in 1980 with a Master's Degree in Counseling from the University of Wisconsin-Stout and eventually obtaining a Ph.D. in Natural Health from the Clayton College of Natural Health. Studying with Reverend Nonin Chowaney of the Nebraska Zen Center, he became lay-ordained in Soto Zen in 1992. Dr. Nelson conducts an annual Zen and healing arts retreat for martial artists and currently works at a Native American Health and Wellness Center in the Department of Natural Integrative Healing. Here he intertwines the wisdom of the East and local Native American healing traditions. He is also Emotional Freedom Technique (EFT) certified.

Stacey Shook, Ph.D., is the founder of Fu Chen Kung Fu and a practicing martial artist since 1953. He is a behavioral consultant and trainer for the State of Missouri Department of Social Services, Children's Division.



9780804842754
 Pub Date: 11/10/12
 Trade Paperback

192 Pages
 101 techniques; over 1,000
 full-color instructional photographs
 10 in H | 7.5 in W | 0.6 in T | 1.6
 lb Wt

Brazilian Jiu-Jitsu

The Ultimate Guide to Dominating Brazilian Jiu-Jitsu and Mixed Martial Arts Combat

Alexandre Paiva

Summary

***Brazilian Jiu-Jitsu* is a guide to the most effective and devastating techniques in popular martial arts by World Champion and Brazilian Jiu Jitsu legend Alexandre Paiva.**

The book contains over 1,000 full-color photographs demonstrating the moves that made the author the most feared competitor in BJJ circles and now one of the most sought after instructors. Jiu-Jitsu or Jujutsu came into prominence in the early 90's when jiu-jitsu expert Royce Gracie won the first, second, and fourth Ultimate Fighting Championships against much larger opponents who were using other styles such as boxing, muay thai, karate, and wrestling. Since then it has become one of the most popular styles in MMA due to its focus on ground fighting.

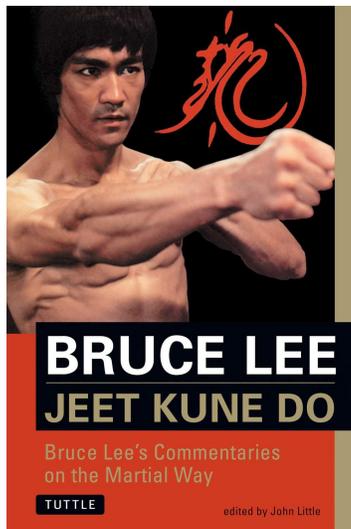
Learn the techniques that have proven dominant in Brazilian Jiu-Jitsu tournaments and in the Mixed Martial Arts cage:

- Takedowns
- The Closed Guard
- Passing The Closed Guard
- Butterfly Guard
- Open Guard Pass
- Side Control
- Half Guard
- Back Mount

With sections devoted to both gi and no-gi techniques, whether training for a Brazilian Jiu-Jitsu tournament or a Mixed Martial Arts fight, *Brazilian Jiu-Jitsu* is one book no true competitor can afford to miss.

Contributor Bio

Alexandre "Gigi" Paiva is a legendary figure in the world of Brazilian Jiu-Jitsu. He has been World Champion, Pan American Champion, World Bronze Medalist, and five-time Champion of Campeonato Internacional de Masters e Seniors de Jiu-Jitsu. He is also one of the founders of Alliance Jiu-Jitsu—the only team to win every major BJJ competition in a single year—and heads their academy in Rio de Janeiro, Brazil. Paiva's students include two-time World Champion Fernando "Terere" Augusto da Silva and Mitsuyoshi Hayakawa, two-time winner of the All-Japan BJJ Open.



Bruce Lee Jeet Kune Do

Bruce Lee's Commentaries on the Martial Way

Bruce Lee, John Little

Markup Note: :
Rights: World, excluding Chinese, Italian, Spanish

Summary

Compiled from Bruce Lee's own notes and writings, *Bruce Lee Jeet Kune Do* is the seminal book presenting the martial art created by Bruce Lee himself.

Jeet Kune Do was a revolutionary new approach to the martial arts in its time and is the principal reason why Bruce Lee is revered as a pioneer by martial artists today, many decades after his death. The development of his unique martial art form—its principles, core techniques, and lesson plans—are all presented in this book in Bruce Lee's own words and notes. This is the complete and official version of *Jeet Kune Do* which was originally published by Tuttle Publishing in cooperation with the Lee family in 1997. It is still the most comprehensive presentation of *Jeet Kune Do* available.

This Jeet Kune Do book features Lee's illustrative sketches and his remarkable notes and commentaries on the nature of combat and achieving success in life through the martial arts, as well as the importance of a positive mental attitude during training. In addition, there are a series of "Questions Every Martial Artist Must Ask Himself" that Lee posed to himself and intended to explore as part of his own development, but never lived to complete. *Bruce Lee Jeet Kune Do* is the book every Bruce Lee fan must have in his collection.

This Bruce Lee Book is part of the Bruce Lee Library which also features:

- *Bruce Lee: Striking Thoughts*
- *Bruce Lee: The Celebrated Life of the Golden Dragon*
- *Bruce Lee: The Tao of Gung Fu*
- *Bruce Lee: Artist of Life*
- *Bruce Lee: Letters of the Dragon*
- *Bruce Lee: The Art of Expressing the Human Body*

Contributor Bio

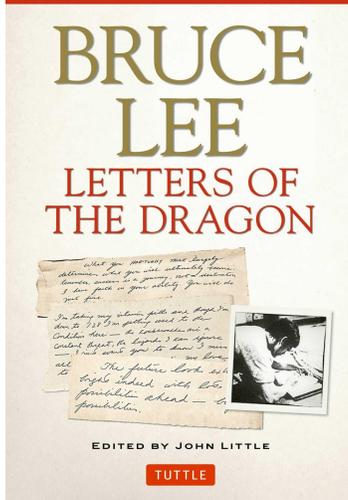
John Little is considered to be one of the world's foremost authorities on **Bruce Lee**. He's the only person who has ever been authorized to review the entirety of Lee's personal notes, sketches and reading annotations, giving him an insider's look at Lee's training methods and philosophies. He's shared this information with Lee's fans in his books published by Tuttle Publishing, including: *The Art of Expressing the Human Body*; *Bruce Lee: Artist of Life*; *Letters of the Dragon*; *The Tao of Gung Fu: A Study in the Way of Chinese Martial Art*; *Striking Thoughts: Bruce Lee's Wisdom for Daily Living* and *Bruce Lee: The Celebrated Life of the Golden Dragon*.

9780804831321
Pub Date: 11/15/97
Trade Paperback

400 Pages
b&w photos and drawings
throughout

9 in H | 6 in W | 0.9 in T | 1.5 lb
Wt

THE ORIGINAL 1958-1973 CORRESPONDENCE



9780804847094
 Pub Date: 11/1/16
 Trade Paperback

192 Pages
 60 b&w photos and illustrations
 9 in H | 6 in W | 0.8 in T | 0.8 lb
 Wt

Bruce Lee Letters of the Dragon

The Original 1958-1973 Correspondence

Bruce Lee, John Little

Markup Note: :
 Rights: World, excluding Chinese

Summary

***Letters of the Dragon: Correspondence, 1958-1973* is a fascinating glimpse of the private Bruce Lee behind the public image.**

So much has been written about Bruce Lee—the martial arts superstar whose combination of strength, agility and charisma are legendary—but seldom are we able to see beneath the veneer of Lee's public image to view his inner self. *Bruce Lee Letters of the Dragon* does just that—offering a highly personal view of the man through the letters he wrote to his close friends and family from his teenage years right up until his untimely death in 1973 at the tender age of 32.

This unparalleled collection of Bruce Lee's own personal correspondence begins with his high school days in Hong Kong and continues throughout the period when he was working as a successful actor in America and in Hong Kong, right up until the time he died. During this period he was also developing radically new concepts about Asian martial arts—including his own Jeet Kune Do martial arts system. In these letters we are able to see clearly all the optimism, tenacity, integrity and intense loyalty for which Bruce Lee is known and adored by millions of fans today.

More than a fascinating chronicle of his rise to superstardom, these letters offer intimate glimpses of the artist, husband, father and friend behind the legend.

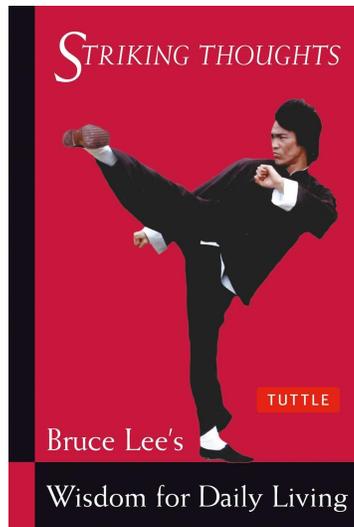
This Bruce Lee Book is part of the Bruce Lee Library which also features:

- *Bruce Lee: Striking Thoughts*
- *Bruce Lee: The Celebrated Life of the Golden Dragon*
- *Bruce Lee: The Tao of Gung Fu*
- *Bruce Lee: Artist of Life*
- *Bruce Lee: The Art of Expressing the Human Body*
- *Bruce Lee: Jeet Kune Do*

Contributor Bio

Bruce Lee (1940-1973) was a martial artist, film actor, filmmaker, philosopher and the founder of the original mixed martial art known as Jeet Kune Do—"the way of the intercepting fist." As an actor, Lee became a cultural icon. He was born in San Francisco but spent his formative years in Hong Kong. His groundbreaking action films sparked intense interest in the Asian martial arts in the West. His most famous film is *Enter the Dragon* (1973). He was an avid student of all forms of martial arts along with Eastern and Western philosophy and is regarded today as the most influential martial artist who ever lived. Lee moved beyond the rigid traditional style of martial arts to develop his own free-form, modern style of Jeet Kune Do.

John Little is considered one of the world's foremost authorities on Bruce Lee, his training methods, and philosophies. Little is the only person who has ever been authorized to review the entirety of Lee's personal notes, sketches, and reading annotations. Little's articles have appeared in every martial arts and health and fitness magazine in North America. John is an expert in the fields of martial arts, bodybuilding, and physical conditioning.



Bruce Lee Striking Thoughts

Bruce Lee's Wisdom for Daily Living

Bruce Lee, John Little

Markup Note:

Rights: World, excluding Chinese, Lithuanian, Russian, Turkish

Summary

**"A teacher is never a giver of truth—he is a guide, a pointer to the truth that each student must find for himself. A good teacher is merely a catalyst."
—Bruce Lee**

Within the pages of *Striking Thoughts*, you will find the secrets of Bruce Lee's amazing success— as an actor, martial artist, and inspiration to the world. Consisting of eight sections, *Striking Thoughts* covers 72 topics and 825 aphorisms—from spirituality to personal liberation and from family life to filmmaking—all of which Bruce lived by.

His ideas helped energize his life and career, and made it possible for him to live a happy and assured life, overcoming difficult obstacles with seeming ease. His ideas also inspired his family, friends, students, and colleagues to achieve success in their own lives and this personal collection will help you in your journey too.

Sections include:

- **On First Principles**—including life, existence, time, and death
- **On Being Human**—including the mind, happiness, fear, and dreams
- **On Matters of Existence**—health, love, marriage, raising children, ethics, racism, and adversity
- **On Achievement**—work, goals, faith, success, money, and fame
- **On Art and Artists**—art, filmmaking, and acting
- **On Personal Liberation**—conditioning, Zen Buddhism, meditation, and freedom
- **On the Process of Becoming**—self-actualization, self-help, self-expression, and growth
- **On Ultimate (Final) Principles**—Yin-yang, totality, Tao, and the truth

This Bruce Lee Book is part of the Bruce Lee Library which also features:

- *Bruce Lee: The Celebrated Life of the Golden Dragon*
- *Bruce Lee: The Tao of Gung Fu*
- *Bruce Lee: Artist of Life*
- *Bruce Lee: Letters of the Dragon*
- *Bruce Lee: The Art of Expressing the Human Body*
- *Bruce Lee: Jeet Kune Do*

Contributor Bio

John Little is considered to be one of the world's foremost authorities on Bruce Lee. He's the only person who has ever been authorized to review the entirety of Lee's personal notes, sketches and reading annotations, giving him an insider's look at Lee's training methods and philosophies. He's shared this information with Lee's fans in his books published by Tuttle Publishing, including: *Bruce Lee: Artist of Life*; *Jeet Kune Do: Bruce Lee's Commentaries on the Martial Way*; *Letters of the Dragon*; *The Tao of Gung Fu: A Study in the Way of Chinese Martial Art*; *Bruce Lee: The Art of Expressing the Human Body* and *Bruce Lee: The Celebrated Life of the Golden Dragon*.

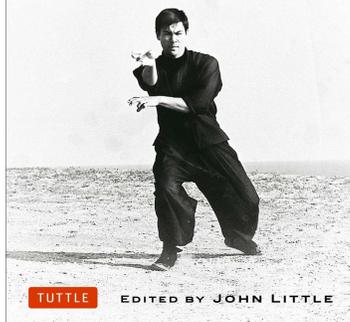
9780804834711
Pub Date: 6/15/02
Trade Paperback

256 Pages
7.5 in H | 5 in W | 0.6 in T | 0.7 lb
Wt

Commentaries on the Chinese Martial Arts

BRUCE LEE

THE TAO OF GUNG FU



9780804841467
 Pub Date: 11/1/16
 Trade Paperback

200 Pages
 over 300 b&w photos and
 illustrations

9 in H | 6 in W | 0.8 in T | 0.8 lb
 Wt

Bruce Lee The Tao of Gung Fu

Commentaries on the Chinese Martial Arts

Bruce Lee, John Little, Taky Kimura, Linda Lee Cad...

Markup Note: :
 Rights: World, excluding Chinese, French

Summary

In the months leading up to his death, Bruce Lee was working on this definitive study of the Chinese martial arts—collectively known as Kung Fu or Gung Fu. This book has now been edited and is published here for the first time in its entirety.

Bruce Lee totally revolutionized the practice of martial arts and brought them into the modern world—by promoting the idea that students have the right to pick and choose those techniques and training regimens which suit their own personal needs and fighting styles. He developed a new style of his own called Jeet Kune Do—combining many elements from different masters and different traditions. This was considered heretical at the time within martial arts circles, where one was expected to study with only a single master—and Lee was the first martial artist to attempt this. Today he is revered as the "father" of martial arts practice around the world—including Mixed Martial Arts.

In addition to presenting the fundamental techniques, mindset and training methods of traditional Chinese martial arts, this martial art treatise explores such esoteric topics as Taoism and Zen as applied to Gung Fu, Eastern and Western fitness regimens and self-defense techniques. Also included is a Gung Fu "scrapbook" of Bruce Lee's own personal anecdotes regarding the history and traditions of the martial arts of China. After Lee's death, his manuscript was completed and edited by martial arts expert John Little in cooperation with the Bruce Lee Estate. This book features an introduction by his wife, Linda Lee Cadwell and a foreword from his close friend and student, Taky Kimura.

This Bruce Lee Book is part of the Bruce Lee Library which also features:

- *Bruce Lee: Striking Thoughts*
- *Bruce Lee: The Celebrated Life of the Golden Dragon*
- *Bruce Lee: Artist of Life*
- *Bruce Lee: Letters of the Dragon*
- *Bruce Lee: The Art of Expressing the Human Body*
- *Bruce Lee: Jeet Kune Do*

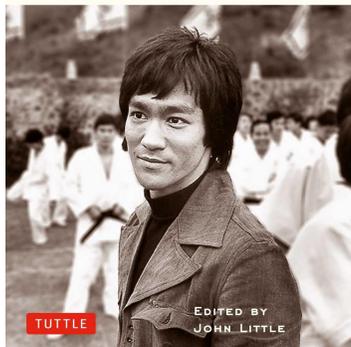
Contributor Bio

John Little is considered to be one of the world's foremost authorities on Bruce Lee, his training methods, and philosophies. Little is the only person who has ever been authorized to review the entirety of Lee's personal notes, sketches, and reading annotations. Little's articles have appeared in every martial arts and health and fitness magazine in North America including *Muscle and Fitness*. He is the author of *Striking Thoughts: Bruce Lee's Wisdom for Daily Living*, *Bruce Lee: Artist of Life*, *Jeet Kune Do: Bruce Lee's Commentaries on the Martial Way*, *Bruce Lee: The Art of Expressing the Human Body*, *Bruce Lee: The Celebrated Life of the Golden Dragon*, and many others. A native of Canada, John is an expert in the fields of martial arts, bodybuilding, and physical conditioning.

Interviews and Conversations 1958–1973

BRUCE LEE

WORDS OF THE DRAGON



9780804850001

Pub Date: 11/7/17

Trade Paperback

160 Pages

b&w photos throughout

9 in H | 6 in W | 0.7 lb Wt

Bruce Lee Words of the Dragon

Interviews and Conversations 1958-1973

Bruce Lee, John Little

Summary

***Words of the Dragon* is an anthology of newspaper and magazine interviews from 1958 to 1973 revealing Bruce Lee's own fascinating words and explanations about Bruce himself, his art and philosophy.**

Interesting and insightful, *Words of the Dragon* provides the reader a means to understand the real Bruce Lee, offering us a unique keyhole through which to view the private life and personal struggles of the late martial arts superstar. These interviews provide us with Lee's own interpretations of life, the martial arts, international stardom, and his cross-cultural marriage during a time of racism.

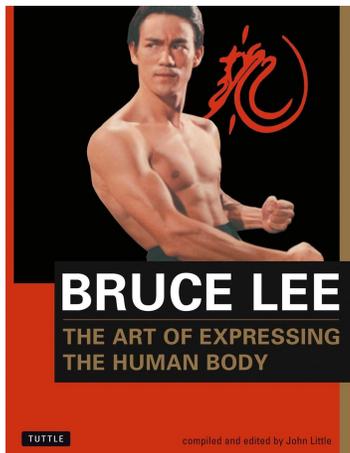
This Bruce Lee book is part of the *Bruce Lee Library* which also features:

- Bruce Lee's Striking Thoughts
- Bruce Lee's The Tao of Gung Fu
- Bruce Lee Artist of Life
- Bruce Lee Letters of the Dragon
- Bruce Lee The Art of Expressing the Human Body
- Bruce Lee Jeet Kune Do

Contributor Bio

Bruce Lee (1940-1973) was a martial artist, film actor, filmmaker, philosopher and the founder of the original mixed martial art known as Jeet Kune Do—"the way of the intercepting fist." As an actor, Lee became a cultural icon. He was born in San Francisco but spent his formative years in Hong Kong. His groundbreaking action films sparked intense interest in the Asian martial arts in the West. His most famous film is *Enter the Dragon* (1973). He was an avid student of all forms of martial arts along with Eastern and Western philosophy and is regarded today as the most influential martial artist who ever lived. Lee moved beyond the rigid traditional style of martial arts to develop his own free-form, modern style of Jeet Kune Do.

John Little is considered one of the world's foremost authorities on Bruce Lee, his training methods, and philosophies. Little is the only person who has ever been authorized to review the entirety of Lee's personal notes, sketches, and reading annotations. Little's articles have appeared in every martial arts and health and fitness magazine in North America. John is an expert in the fields of martial arts, bodybuilding, and physical conditioning.



9780804831291
 Pub Date: 11/15/98
 Trade Paperback

256 Pages
 120 b&w illus

11 in H | 8.5 in W | 0.7 in T | 1.8 lb Wt

Bruce Lee: The Art of Expressing the Human Body

Bruce Lee, John Little

Markup Note:

Rights: World, excluding Chinese, Italian, Portuguese, Spanish

Summary

Learn the secrets to obtaining Bruce Lee's astounding physique with this insightful martial arts training book.

The Art of Expressing the Human Body, a title coined by Bruce Lee himself to describe his approach to martial arts, documents the techniques he used so effectively to perfect his body for superior health and muscularity.

Beyond his martial arts and acting abilities, Lee's physical appearance and strength were truly astounding. He achieved this through an intensive and ever-evolving conditioning regime that is being revealed for the first time in this book.

Drawing on Lee's own notes, letters, diaries and training logs, Bruce Lee historian John Little presents the full extent of Lee's unique training methods including nutrition, aerobics, isometrics, stretching and weight training.

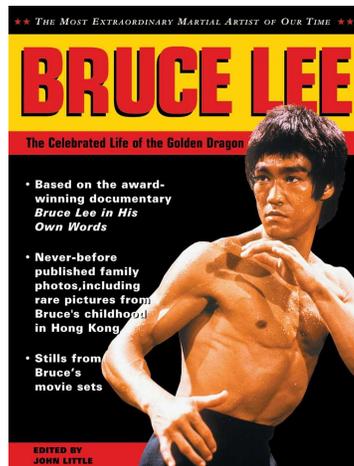
In addition to serving as a record of Bruce Lee's own training, *The Art of Expressing the Human Body*, with its easy-to-understand and simple-to-follow training routines, is a valuable source book for those who seek dramatic improvement in their health, conditioning, physical fitness, and appearance.

This Bruce Lee Book is part of the Bruce Lee Library which also features:

- *Bruce Lee: Striking Thoughts*
- *Bruce Lee: The Celebrated Life of the Golden Dragon*
- *Bruce Lee: The Tao of Gung Fu*
- *Bruce Lee: Artist of Life*
- *Bruce Lee: Letters of the Dragon*
- *Bruce Lee: Jeet Kune Do*

Contributor Bio

John Little is considered to be one of the world's foremost authorities on Bruce Lee. He's the only person who has ever been authorized to review the entirety of Lee's personal notes, sketches and reading annotations, giving him an insider's look at Lee's training methods and philosophies. He's shared this information with Lee's fans in his books published by Tuttle Publishing, including: *Bruce Lee: Artist of Life*; *Jeet Kune Do: Bruce Lee's Commentaries on the Martial Way*; *Letters of the Dragon*; *The Tao of Gung Fu: A Study in the Way of Chinese Martial Art*; *Striking Thoughts: Bruce Lee's Wisdom for Daily Living* and *Bruce Lee: The Celebrated Life of the Golden Dragon*.



9780804847810
 Pub Date: 11/8/16
 Trade Paperback

200 Pages
 176 color and b&w photos
 11 in H | 7.3 in W | 0.6 in T | 1.9
 lb Wt

Bruce Lee: The Celebrated Life of the Golden Dragon

John Little, Shannon Lee, Linda Lee Cadwell

Summary

A behind-the-scenes look at the life of the most extraordinary martial artist of all time—Bruce Lee.

Bruce Lee: The Celebrated Life of the Golden Dragon is an illustrated biography of this fascinating martial artist and movie star, from the start of his career to his untimely and tragic death in 1973. This book reveals a quiet family man behind the charismatic public persona. It shows the real Bruce Lee—the man who was so much more than an international film and martial arts celebrity.

This brilliant photo essay—compiled and edited by Bruce Lee expert John Little with the assistance of Lee's widow, Linda Lee Cadwell—reveals never-before-published family photos, including rare photos of Bruce's childhood in Hong Kong. Tender moments with his children are caught on camera and action shots from his martial arts films are shown.

With a preface by his daughter Shannon Lee and a foreword by wife Linda, the text is drawn directly from Bruce Lee's own diaries and journals. Based on the award-winning Warner Bros. documentary, *Bruce Lee: In His Own Words*, sections include:

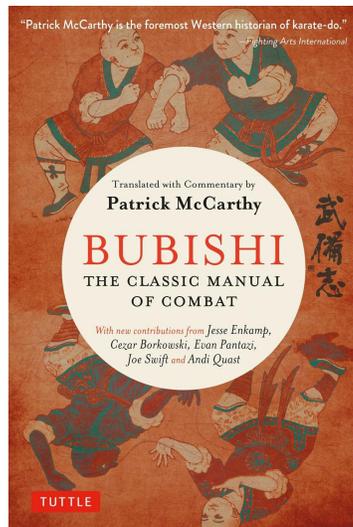
- Chronology of the Life of Bruce Lee
- Early Years—why he began studying gung fu (kung fu) and took up wing chun, his first starring role, and his return to the US
- Hollywood—why he got the part in *The Green Hornet*, teaching Steve McQueen, James Coburn and Stirling Silliphant, filming *Enter the Dragon*, *The Way of the Dragon*, *Fist of Fury* and more, training and acting with Chuck Norris, Kareem Abdul-Jabbar, Dean Martin and Sharon Tate, and the creation of Jeet Kune Do (JKD)
- Family—meeting Linda, having children and daily life

This Bruce Lee Book is part of the Bruce Lee Library which also features:

- *Bruce Lee: Striking Thoughts*
- *Bruce Lee: The Tao of Gung Fu*
- *Bruce Lee: Artist of Life*
- *Bruce Lee: Letters of the Dragon*
- *Bruce Lee: The Art of Expressing the Human Body*
- *Bruce Lee: Jeet Kune Do*

Contributor Bio

John Little is the world's preeminent authority on Bruce Lee and his work. The editor of *Striking Thoughts*, he is also the publisher of *Bruce Lee* magazine and managing editor of *Knowing Is Not Enough*, the official newsletter of the Jun Fan Jeet Kune Do Nucleus, as well as director of the Bruce Lee Educational Foundation.



9784805313848
 Pub Date: 6/21/16
 Trade Paperback

320 Pages
 over 250 b&w photos, line
 drawings and calligraphy
 throughout

9 in H | 6 in W | 0.9 in T | 1 lb Wt

Bubishi

The Classic Manual of Combat

Patrick McCarthy, Joe Swift, Jesse Enkamp

Summary

Treasured for centuries by karate's top masters, the *Bubishi* is a classic Chinese work on philosophy, strategy, medicine, and technique as they relate to the martial arts.

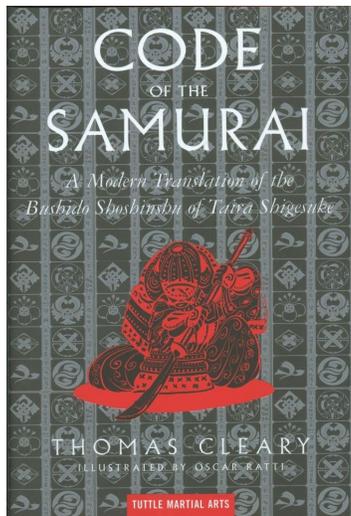
Referred to as the "bible of karate" by famous master Chojun Miyagi, for hundreds of years the *Bubishi* was a secret text passed from master to student in China and later in Okinawa. All of karate's legendary masters have studied it, applied its teachings, or copied passages from it. No other classic work has had as dramatic an impact on the shaping and development of karate as the *Bubishi*.

Karate historian and authority Patrick McCarthy spent over ten years researching and studying the *Bubishi* and the arts associated with it. The first English translation of this remarkable martial arts manual includes numerous explanations and notes. McCarthy's work also includes groundbreaking research on Okinawan and Chinese history, as well as the fighting and healing traditions that developed in those countries, making it a gold mine for researchers and practitioners alike. For the final word on the true origins and spirit of classic Okinawan martial arts, one need look no further. This karate book is one of the best karate training supplements available.

This new paperback edition includes additional commentary from the translator, as well as a new foreword.

Contributor Bio

Patrick McCarthy is one of the few foreigners to actually teach karate-do in Japan. Moreover, he is recognized worldwide as one of the foremost authorities on the civil fighting traditions of Okinawa. He is also the first Westerner to ever be awarded the coveted Kyoshi 7th Dan Teacher's License from the Kyoto's prestigious Dai Nippon Butokukai. He has been practicing karate-do since the 1960s, and also studied a variety of Chinese, Southeast Asian, and western fighting arts. He is a 9th Dan and is also the author of *Ancient Okinawan Martial Arts Volumes 1 and 2*.



9780804831901

Pub Date: 9/15/99
Hardcover

128 Pages

7.5 in H | 5 in W | 0.6 in T | 0.5 lb
Wt

Code of the Samurai

A Modern Translation of the Bushido Shoshinshu of Taira Shigesuke

Thomas Cleary, Oscar Ratti

Markup Note: :
Rights: World, excluding Italian

Summary

Learn the ways of the Japanese Bushido Code with this very readable, modern translation of the *Bushido Shoshinshu*.

Code of the Samurai is a four-hundred-year-old explication of the rules and expectations embodied in *Bushido*, the Japanese Way of the Warrior. *Bushido* has played a major role in shaping the behavior of modern Japanese government, corporations, society, and individuals, as well as in shaping modern Japanese martial arts within Japan and internationally.

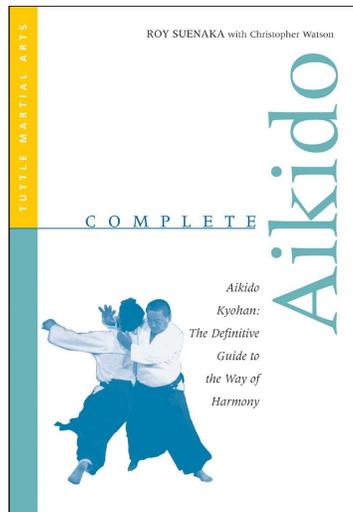
The Japanese original of this book, *Bushido Shoshinshu*, (*Bushido for Beginners*), has been one of the primary sources on the tenets of *Bushido*, a way of thought that remains fascinating and relevant to the modern world, East and West. This handbook, written after five hundred years of military rule in Japan, was composed to provide practical and moral instruction for warriors, correcting wayward tendencies and outlining the personal, social, and professional standards of conduct characteristic of *Bushido*, the Japanese chivalric tradition.

With a clear, conversational narrative by Thomas Cleary, one of the foremost translators of the wisdom of Asia, and powerfully evocative line drawings by master illustrator Oscar Ratti, this book is indispensable to the corporate executive, student of the Asian Culture, martial artist, those interested in Eastern philosophy or military strategy, as well as for those simply interested in Japan and its people.

Contributor Bio

Thomas Cleary is one of the best known and most accomplished translators of the wisdom of Asia. He holds a doctorate in East Asian Languages and Civilizations from Harvard University. Cleary has translated *Soul of the Samurai*, *Samurai Wisdom*, *The Art of War* and *Secrets of the Japanese Art of Warfare*, as well as over 70 other titles on martial arts philosophy, Buddhism, Taoism and religion.

Oscar Ratti co-authored *Aikido and the Dynamic Sphere* and *Secrets of the Samurai: The Martial Arts of Feudal Japan*, and was a frequent contributor of artwork and essays to major publications.



9780804848763
 Pub Date: 3/28/17
 Trade Paperback

416 Pages
 990 b&w photos

9 in H | 6 in W | 0.03 in T | 1.2 lb
 Wt

Complete Aikido

Aikido Kyohan: The Definitive Guide to the Way of Harmony

Roy Suenaka, Christopher Watson

Summary

Master the techniques of aikido with this illustrated martial arts guide.

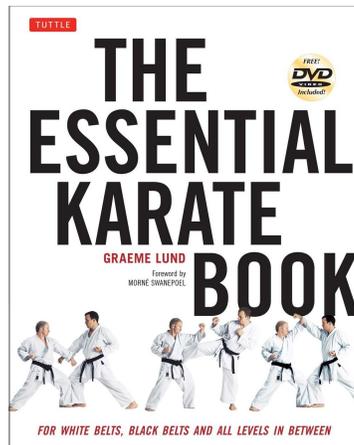
Complete Aikido is the authoritative text on this enlightening martial art and self-defense system. This definitive aikido guide is packed with history and philosophy, and offers precise descriptions with over 400 photographs illustrating the correct—and incorrect—way to execute aikido techniques. In the almost thirty years since the death of aikido founder Morihei Ueshiba O'Sensei, his many students have spread his philosophy and vision across the world, including author Roy Suenaka.

Complete Aikido provides insights into the three leading styles of this Japanese martial art: the original art developed by founder Morihei Ueshiba O'Sensei, the Shin-Shin Toitsu aikido of Koichi Tohei Sensei, and the Suenaka-ha Tetsugaku-ho aikido of Roy Suenaka Sensei. Both a fascinating martial biography and a comprehensive instructional manual, this aikido book is a must for all practitioners seeking the way of harmony.

Contributor Bio

Roy Suenaka has devoted his life to martial arts study, learning at the feet of some of the world's most celebrated masters. His extensive experience makes him uniquely qualified to comment on what aikido is and is not, and to dispel the many misconceptions that plague its history, philosophy, and martial technique.

Co-author **Christopher Watson** has been studying aikido for eight years under the tutelage of Suenaka Sensei.



9784805312971
 Pub Date: 8/12/14
 Hardcover

208 Pages
 includes 32-minute DVD, over 300
 color photos and over 200 b&w
 diagrams

11 in H | 8.5 in W | 0.8 in T | 2.3
 lb Wt

The Essential Karate Book

For White Belts, Black Belts and All Levels In Between [DVD Included]

Graeme Lund, Morne Swanepoel

Summary

***The Essential Karate Book* is an illustrated, informative guide to the techniques, philosophy and practice of karate**

With 20 chapters covering practically every aspect of karate, this in-depth reference will assist students and instructors as they plot their course through karate instruction, benefiting those at all levels. *The Essential Karate Book* contains 200 diagrams mapping out moves, 300 color photographs, and a DVD, making it a comprehensive general karate reference for Western audiences.

Readers of this karate guide will learn about:

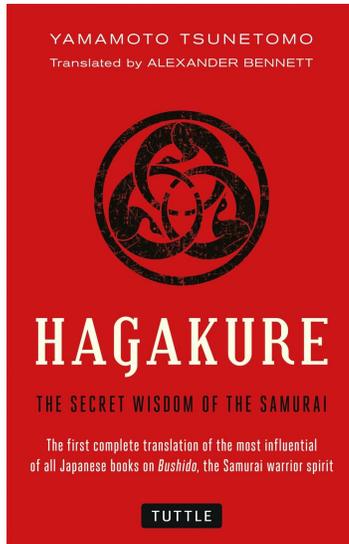
- The origins and history of karate
- Required behavior, clothing and etiquette, as well as the fundamentals of karate and the different styles that share them
- Stances, blocks, strikes and kicks
- Preparing your body through warm ups, stretching, and conditioning through karate-specific exercises
- Kata grading and fighting (kumite) techniques and competition rules
- Martial arts weapons (kobudo), and MMA (Mixed Martial Arts) applications

The Essential Karate Book is a must-have for any martial arts enthusiast, from beginners to black belts!

Contributor Bio

Graeme John Lund began karate fairly late in life, and was a regular participant in competitive karate. When he graduated to First Dan, he realized the fundamentals and essence were what he enjoyed most. His 20 years of experience in self-defense have been distilled into this book.

Foreword writer **Morne Swanepoel** is the President of CombatCoaching.com and is a Certified Instructor and Director for Jim Wagner's Reality Based Personal Protection. He has over 30 years of martial arts experience in various styles.



9784805311981
 Pub Date: 5/27/14
 Trade Paperback

288 Pages

8 in H | 5.1 in W | 0.8 in T | 0.7 lb
 Wt

Hagakure

The Secret Wisdom of the Samurai

Yamamoto Tsunetomo, Alexander Bennett

Summary

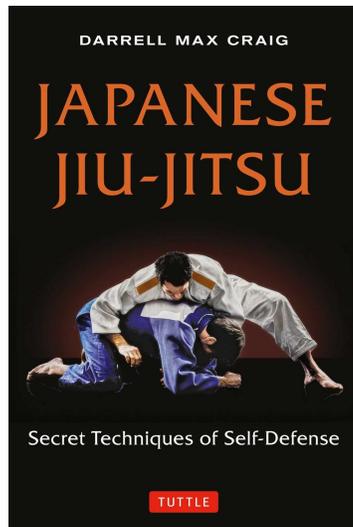
The comprehensive and accurate edition of the *Hagakure* is a must-have for serious martial artists or fans of samurai and the bushido code.

The *Hagakure* is one of the most influential of all Japanese texts—written nearly 300 years ago by Yamamoto Tsunetomo to summarize the very essence of the Japanese Samurai *bushido* ("warrior") spirit. Its influence has been felt throughout the world and yet its existence is scarcely known to many Westerners. This is the first translation to include the complete first two books of the *Hagakure* and the most reliable and authentic passages contained within the third book; all other English translations published previously have been extremely fragmentary and incomplete.

Alex Bennett's completely new and highly readable translation of this essential work includes extensive footnotes that serve to fill in many cultural and historical gaps in the previous translations. This unique combination of readability and scholarship gives *Hagakure: The Secret Wisdom of the Samurai* a distinct advantage over all previous English editions.

Contributor Bio

Alexander Bennett holds doctorates from the University of Canterbury and Kyoto University. He has worked for the International Research Center for Japanese Studies and is currently Associate Professor at Kansai University's Department of International Affairs. He lectures frequently on Japanese martial culture and is Vice President of the International Naginata Federation and a committee member of the All Japan Kendo Federation, as well as director of the Japanese Academy of Budo. He is also head coach of New Zealand Kendo. His recent publications include *Naginata: the Definitive Guide*, *Budo Perspectives*, *The History and Spirit of Budo* and *The Bushido That Japanese Don't Know* (in Japanese).



9784805313244
 Pub Date: 2/17/15
 Trade Paperback

224 Pages
 350 b&w illus

9 in H | 6 in W | 0.7 in T | 0.9 lb
 Wt

Japanese Jiu-jitsu

Secret Techniques of Self-Defense

Darrell Max Craig

Summary

With extensive, step-by-step photographs and instructions, this jiu-jitsu guide is an effective tool for mastering this ancient martial art.

The original Japanese martial art developed by the elite samurai class during Japan's feudal era, Jiu-jitsu is the forerunner of Judo and the precursor of today's ultimate fighting styles, such as mixed martial arts (MMA). For centuries, this method of unarmed self-defense proved so successful in combat that it was kept secret and taught only to a select few.

Based on the author's study with instructors at the Tokyo police academy, this martial arts book presents all the traditional techniques of Jujitsu, also known as Jiu-jitsu. These techniques teach you valuable restraining methods that force your opponent to submit without abuse by using pressure points. It shows you tips for search and seizure, and the almost extinct art of *Hojojutsu*—how to tie people up without using any knots.

Japanese Jiu-jitsu: Secret Techniques of Self-Defense addresses and demonstrates the full range of *Kaisho Goshin Budo Taiho Jitsu Ryu* (Tokyo police self-defense).

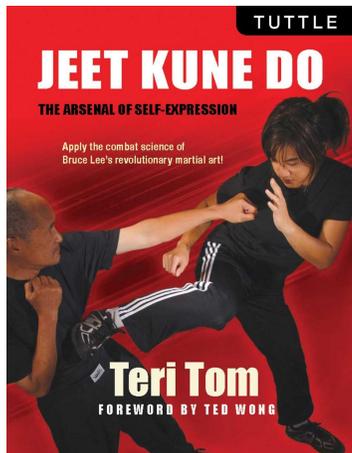
Learn specific techniques such as:

- The use of hands
- Throwing an opponent
- Attacking vital points with strikes and kicks
- The use of weapons (like the staff).

Designed as a training manual, this fascinating Jiu-jitsu book also serves as a remarkable illustrated guide to the secret art of Japanese samurai self-defense.

Contributor Bio

Darrell Max Craig received his initiation into the martial arts in 1956 while stationed in Japan. In 1968, he became the Texas Open Karate Champion. The same year he was ranked 4th in the US in Okinawan weapons. In 1971, he started studying the art of Kendo and has participated in five World Kendo Championships. In 1985 he was a member of the US World team in Paris, France. He has choreographed martial arts scenes for a number of feature films and is the author of 7 books, including *IAI: The Art of Drawing the Sword*. He has been involved with numerous S.W.A.T. teams both federal and state as their self-defense mentor. He holds the following ranks in budo: 7th Dan Kyoshi, Shihan Kendo & Junse Jujitsu
 6th Dan Kyoshi Karate & Iaido, Mugai Ryu
 5th Dan Kyoshi Kobudo, Seishin Kai (Okinawan weaponry)
 4th Dan Kodokan Judo & Japanese Police Aikido
 Sensei Craig lives in Houston, Texas where he established the Houston Budokan, Inc. (www.houstonbudo.com) as a center for the study of Japanese martial arts. He retired from competition in 1986, but continues to coach and teach at his dojo.



9780804847797
 Pub Date: 11/22/16
 Trade Paperback

208 Pages
 more than 500 color photos and
 illus

11 in H | 8.5 in W | 0.7 in T | 1.8
 lb Wt

Jeet Kune Do The Arsenal of Self-Expression

Teri Tom, Ted Wong

Markup Note: :
 Rights: World, excluding French

Summary

Apply the combat science of Bruce Lee's revolutionary martial art!

This martial arts manual describes his research into the how and why of Jeet Kune Do techniques. Bruce Lee wrote of "three stages of cultivation" that lie along the path to JKD mastery:

- **The Stage of Innocence**—this is the level of the absolute beginner.
- **The Stage of Art**—the student is immersed in the process of technical and physical training.
- **The Stage of Artlessness**—the stage of "highest art" in which the body is no longer hindered by the mind. As Bruce Lee would say, "It hits all by itself."

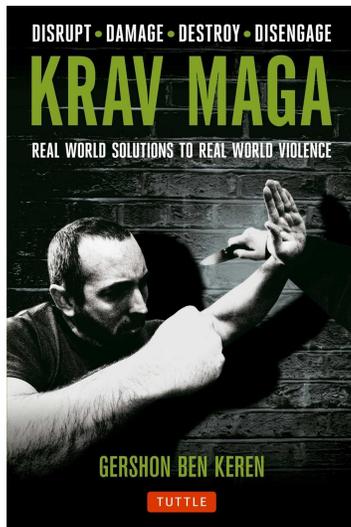
To reach the final stage, the student must progress methodically through the Stage of Art—there are no shortcuts! Author Teri Tom guides you on this journey by revealing the science behind the moves in Jeet Kune Do repertoire. You'll learn how to protect yourself from injury, and maximize the effectiveness of the following core techniques and their variations: Straight Lead; Rear Cross; Hook; Uppercut; Straight Kick; Hook Kick; Side Kick; and Spinning Back Kick.

You'll also learn about

- Bruce Lee's revolutionary approach to combat that takes advantage of human biomechanics;
- How to evade attacks, and use those evasive movements to launch counter-attacks;
- Natural ways to chain your moves into seamless combinations;
- The importance of developing mental and physical speed, footwork, cadence, good timing and judgment of distance;
- All techniques are traced to the original sources that inspired Bruce Lee.

Contributor Bio

Teri Tom, MS, RD, has spent 10 years and over 1,000 hours in private study with Sifu Ted Wong and is one of the world's most knowledgeable instructors on the lattermost stages of Bruce Lee's martial art, Jun Fan Jeet Kune Do. She is a board member of the Bruce Lee Foundation, pens a monthly column for *Black Belt Magazine*, and is the author of *The Straight Lead: The Core of Bruce Lee's Jun Fan Jeet Kune*.



9780804843928
 Pub Date: 12/23/14
 Trade Paperback

192 Pages
 Over 400 color photographs
 9 in H | 6 in W | 0.5 in T | 1 lb Wt

Krav Maga

Real World Solutions to Real World Violence - Disrupt . Damage . Destroy . Disengage

Gershon Ben Keren

Markup Note: :
 Rights: World, excluding Polish

Summary

***Krav Maga: Real World Solutions to Real World Violence* presents a no-nonsense approach to neutralizing attackers in close quarters.**

Author Gershon Ben Keren explains the philosophy behind the Krav Maga method, which is the basis of the Israel Defense Force's (IDF) devastating close combat system. This book lays out a systematic approach to self-defense and provides illustrated confrontation scenarios paired with tailored practical responses.

Accompanied by clear, easy-to-follow photographs, practical combat skills are described in step-by-step detail, along with the movement patterns needed to make them effective in real-life settings. All of the photos in the book were shot in real-time, demonstrating what realistic movements—both from the attacker's and defender's perspective—look like. Where applicable, techniques have been shot in the scenarios in which they occur such as bars, restrooms, ATMs, etc. The situational components of such violent incidents are explained, so the reader can learn to identify, predict, and avoid violence before it occurs.

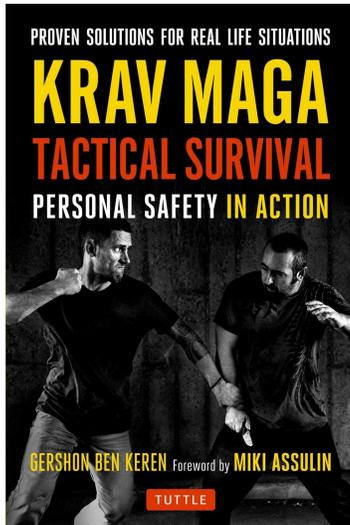
Contents of this Krav Maga book include:

- What is Krav Maga?
- Krav Maga Yashir
- Introduction to author Gershon Ben Keren
- Basic Skills (Stances, Movement, Blocking and Striking)—The Timeline of Violence; Controlling Range; Relative Body Positioning; Groin Kick; Driving Knee
- Self-Defense Scenarios—Knife Disarming; Gun to Front of Body; Abductions and Hostage Taking; Knife Shank; Improvised Weapons
- Unarmed Assaults and Dynamic Components of Violence—Preventing a Front Headlock; Applying an Effective Guillotine; Defending Knees in a Clinch
- and more!

Contributor Bio

Gershon Ben Keren has been training in Krav Maga since 1994 in both Israel and Europe. He holds a 3rd Degree Black Belt in Krav Maga in Israel, where he also received his teaching certification. He has been trained by some of the IDF's (Israeli Defense Forces) most experienced and respected Krav Maga instructors. In December 2011, he was inducted into the "Museum of Israeli Martial Arts" at the Israeli Martial Arts Center in Herzilya. He has taught Krav Maga to civilians, security personnel, law enforcement agencies, and to members of elite military units and Special Forces. He also holds a 2nd Degree Black Belt in Judo and has won regional and national titles in Judo tournaments.

He has a Master's Degree in Psychology, with particular reference to violence and aggressive behavior, and incorporates this knowledge into the reality based self-defense training that he provides. He lives and teaches Krav Maga in Boston, running Krav Maga Yashir Boston.



9780804847650
 Pub Date: 2/21/17
 Trade Paperback

224 Pages
 step-by-step color photos

9 in H | 6 in W | 0.6 in T | 1.2 lb
 Wt

Krav Maga Tactical Survival

Personal Safety in Action. Proven Solutions for Real Life Situations

Gershon Ben Keren, Miki Assulin

Markup Note: :
 Rights: World, excluding Chinese Traditional, Russian

Summary

***Krav Maga Tactical Survival* presents proven solutions to dangerous, real life situations.**

Krav Maga is the official self-defense system of the Israeli Defense Forces, and has been battle-tested by police, armed forces, private security personnel and security-minded individuals around the globe for 60 years. Krav Maga teaches you how to quickly size up a dangerous situation and neutralize your attackers before they gain the upper hand.

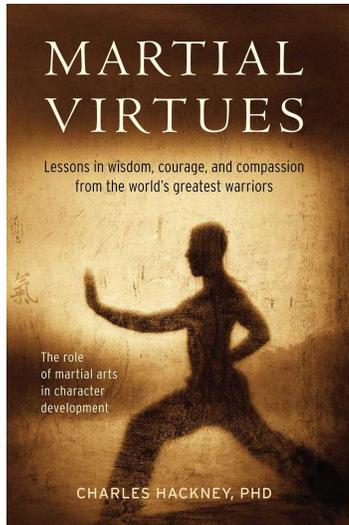
This martial arts book is full of examples of real-world life-threatening situations, and in each case the clear, step-by-step photographs and text illustrate an effective solution—showing you how to disrupt your attacker's strategy, disarm them, damage or destroy their ability to harm you, and disengage quickly so you can move to a more secure location.

***Krav Maga Tactical Survival* covers the following essential techniques:**

- Upper Body Combatives (hammer-fist strikes, hook punches, head-butts, front kicks and more)
- De-escalation techniques
- Spoiling knife and firearm draws
- Neutralizing knife and firearm attacks
- Dealing with unarmed attacks (clothing grabs, chokes and bear hugs)
- Executing pick-ups and throws

Contributor Bio

Gershon Ben Keren is an author and fifth degree black belt who has been a student of Krav Maga since 1994. He has been trained by some of the Israeli Defense Forces' most experienced and respected Krav Maga instructors. He was inducted into the Museum of Israeli Martial Arts in 2011. In addition to his work in the security sector, he has taught Krav Maga to civilians, security personnel, law enforcement agencies, and elite military units and special forces. Ben Keren's educational focus on the psychology of violence informs his reality-based self-defense training. His fighting techniques combine firsthand observations of violence with the latest academic research. He lives and teaches Krav Maga in Boston, where he runs Krav Maga Yashir Boston.



9780804848879
 Pub Date: 5/16/17
 Hardcover

224 Pages

8 in H | 5.3 in W | 0.9 in T | 0.05 lb Wt

Martial Virtues

Lessons in Wisdom, Courage, and Compassion from the World's Greatest Warriors

Charles Hackney

Summary

This martial arts book explores the role of martial philosophy and history in personal character development.

Martial Virtues explores the role of martial arts in character development. It focuses on the spiritual aspects of martial arts training, attempting to answer the question of what it means to be a good warrior.

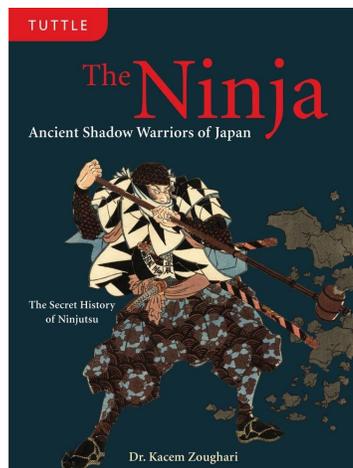
In this ground-breaking analysis, Charles Hackney draws from the psychological literature on the development of positive character traits, and from the lives and experiences of admirable warriors of fact and fiction. He analyzes how the virtues of ancient and modern warriors can be developed by practicing the martial arts.

Using examples from the ancient Greeks to the samurai practitioners of bushido, from Confucius to Bruce Lee, *Martial Virtues* explores such qualities as courage, wisdom, justice and benevolence in turn, employing the lessons of modern psychology to understand how these virtues can be cultivated within ourselves and others.

You will learn what Bruce Lee and Sun Tzu have to say about wisdom, what Miyamoto Musashi has to say about audacity and courage, and what Yagyū Munenori has to say about justice. You will also learn the stories of many of history and literature's greatest warriors including: Aeneas and Hector of Troy; William the Marshal, called the greatest knight who ever lived; Kuo Chieh, the Chinese Robin Hood; the famous Shaolin master Tid Kiu Sam; the 300 Spartans that turned aside a Persian Army at Thermopylae; the 47 Ronin of Japan who revenged the unjust punishment of their master; Korean General Kim Yu-shin, and Toshitsugu Takamatsu, 33rd Grandmaster of Togakure Ryu Ninjutsu.

Contributor Bio

Charles Hackney has been a student of the martial arts since 1995, with a background that includes Hapkido, Bujinkan Budo Taijutsu, and Fiore dei Liberi Armizare. He received his doctorate in psychology from the State University of New York at Albany, with a combined specialization in Personality and Social Psychology. Dr. Hackney currently serves as a psychology professor at Redeemer University College in Hamilton, Ontario, where his research focuses on the positive psychology movement and the study of character strengths and virtues.



9780804839273
 Pub Date: 4/30/10
 Hardcover

208 Pages
 over 120 b&w photos and illus
 throughout with a 16-page color
 insert

10 in H | 7.5 in W | 0.7 in T | 1.6
 lb Wt

The Ninja

Ancient Shadow Warriors of Japan (The Secret History of Ninjutsu)

Kacem Zoughari, Christopher Davy

Markup Note: :
 Rights: World, excluding Italian

Summary

Ninjutsu is the most renowned and misunderstood of all martial arts. The long history of ninjutsu is often murky; surrounded by mystery and legend. Here, for the first time, is an in-depth, factual look at the entire art of ninjutsu, including emergence of the ninja warriors and philosophy in feudal Japan; detailed historical events; its context in the development of other schools of martial arts; and the philosophies and exercises of the school today.

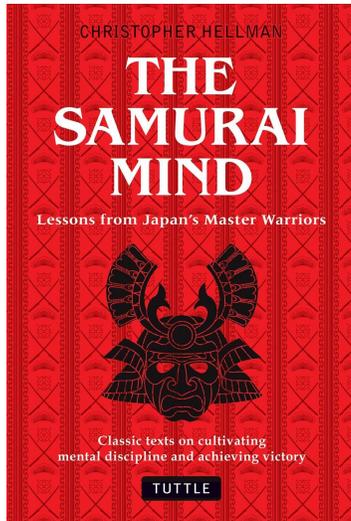
Based on more than ten years of study and translation of authentic Japanese texts, including many that have never before been translated, this is the most comprehensive and accurate study on the art of ninjutsu ever written outside of Japan. This ninja book includes studies of ninjutsu history, philosophy, wisdom, and presents a wide range of information from authors, historians, chronicles and scrolls in order to foster a deep understanding of this "shadowy" art.

For those who train in ninjutsu, for other martial art practitioners, for historians, and for anyone with an interest in Japanese feudal history or Japanese martial arts, *The Ninja: Ancient Shadow Warriors of Japan* shines a light on this enigmatic subject.

Contributor Bio

Kacem Zoughari is a researcher on Japanese studies and holds a Ph.D. in the history of Japanese classical martial arts. Zoughari is an internationally recognized authority on the Japanese martial arts and is also a licensed instructor of Ninjutsu. He conducts seminars in the United States, Canada and Europe.

Shihan Christopher Davy holds a tenth degree black belt under Dr. Masaaki Hatsumi Soke of Japan. He has been training in the martial arts for over 30 years.



9780804847841
 Pub Date: 9/13/16
 Hardcover

128 Pages
 7.5 in H | 5 in W | 0.5 in T | 0.4 lb
 Wt

Samurai Mind

Lessons from Japan's Master Warriors (Classic texts on cultivating mental discipline and achieving victory)

Christopher Hellman

Summary

***The Samurai Mind* is a collection of five seminal Japanese texts that convey the essence of traditional samurai philosophy and ethic from very different, but complementary points of view.**

These texts range from the ferocious to the esoteric—with their common thread being the importance of mastering one's own mind as the key to overcoming opponents. Written from the mid-18th to early 19th century, the authors were acknowledged master samurai warriors keen to address a broader audience beyond their circle of students and acolytes. Their aim was to explain their craft to the outside world, and they do so with great insight.

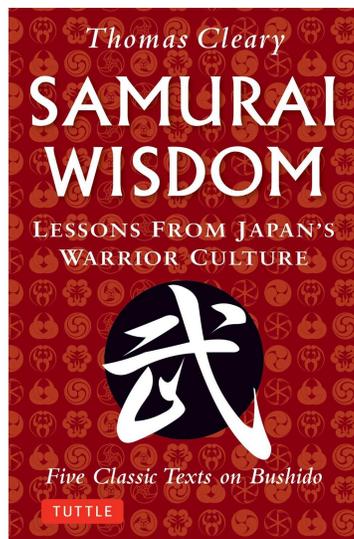
The classic Japanese texts are:

- *The Mysterious Skills of the Old Cat*
- *Sword Theory*
- *A Treatise on the Sword*
- *Joseishi's Discussions on the Sword*
- *Ignorance in Swordsmanship*

Four of the five texts presented here are translated into English for the first time making *The Samurai Mind* an important addition to the literature on Japanese martial arts and a valuable resource for all martial artists. This samurai philosophy book is an informative look at the samurai of Japan with particular emphasis on the warrior's relationship with his samurai sword—the most fabled weapon in history—and on his need to cultivate mental discipline to achieve his goals.

Contributor Bio

Christopher Hellman currently resides in Kyoto. He has studied and trained in Japanese swordsmanship for over two decades.



9784805312933
 Pub Date: 3/4/14
 Trade Paperback

256 Pages
 8 in H | 5.3 in W | 0.7 in T | 0.6 lb
 Wt

Samurai Wisdom

Lessons from Japan's Warrior Culture - Five Classic Texts on Bushido

Thomas Cleary

Summary

The ancient warrior culture of Japan produced a sophisticated martial philosophy that we know today as Bushido—the Way of the Warrior. In *Samurai Wisdom*, author Thomas Cleary provides five important new translations of major Japanese works on Bushido.

The writings of the scholar Yamaga Soko and his disciples are among the clearest expositions we have of the core ideals and philosophy underlying the Samurai's disciplined way of life and outlook. Together they provide an in-depth, practical guide to character building and conduct according to the precepts of Bushido—a code for professional warriors that retains as much relevance in today's world as it had when these works were written 400 years ago.

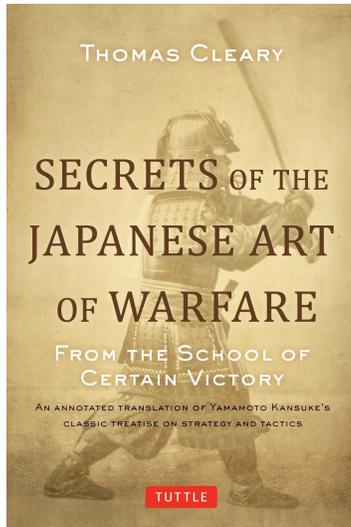
Yamaga's writings inspired the transformation of the Samurai from a feudal class of warriors under the command of the Shogun to a group of powerful individuals with great intellectual, political and moral leadership and influence. The works translated in *Samurai Wisdom* for the very first time are as timeless and important today as the works of Sun Tzu, Musashi and Clausewitz.

The five Japanese works on Bushido translated in *Samurai Wisdom* are:

- *The Way of the Knight* by Yamaga Soko
- *The Warrior's Rule* by Tsugaru Kodo-shi
- *Essentials of Military Matters* compiled by Yamaga Takatsune
- *The Education of Warriors* by Yamaga Soko
- *Primer of Martial Education* by Yamaga Soko

Contributor Bio

Thomas Cleary is one of the best known and most accomplished translators of the ancient wisdom of Asia. His work includes *The Art of War*, *The Book of Five Rings*, *Code of the Samurai*, *Soul of the Samurai* and *Secrets of the Japanese Art of Warfare*, as well as over 70 other books on Asian martial history and philosophy, Buddhism and Taoism.



9780804847834
 Pub Date: 9/13/16
 Hardcover

160 Pages
 53 b&w illustrations
 7.5 in H | 5 in W | 0.8 in T | 0.6 lb
 Wt

Secrets of the Japanese Art of Warfare

From the School of Certain Victory

Thomas Cleary

Summary

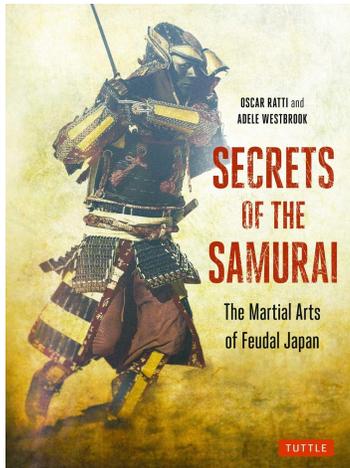
This samurai strategy book is the first widely available English translation of Yamamoto Kansuke's classic treatise on strategy and tactics.

Secrets of the Japanese Art of Warfare is Thomas Cleary's translation of the seminal writings attributed to Yamamoto Kansuke on Japanese martial arts and military service. A mysterious man of humble origins, Yamamoto distinguished himself in the service of the redoubtable Takeda Shingen. Yamamoto was a career soldier and founder of the so-called "school of certain victory," from which the famous Miyamoto Musashi (*The Book of Five Rings*) emerged. His school developed the art of discerning situational combat advantage, so that a warrior was able to commit to action only when success was virtually assured.

Translated and accompanied with helpful insights by Thomas Cleary, one of the foremost translators of the martial wisdom of Asia, this book is for all persons engaged in military, law enforcement, or emergency response, as well as for martial artists, athletes, business executives, diplomats and politicians.

Contributor Bio

Thomas Cleary is one of the best known and most accomplished translators of the wisdom of Asia. He holds a doctorate in East Asian Languages and Civilizations from Harvard University. Cleary has translated *Code of the Samurai*, *Soul of the Samurai*, *Samurai Wisdom* and *The Art of War*, as well as over 70 other titles on martial arts philosophy, Buddhism, Taoism and religion.



9784805314050
 Pub Date: 8/9/16
 Trade Paperback

400 Pages
 line art illus throughout
 10 in H | 7.5 in W | 1.1 in T | 2.2
 lb Wt

Secrets of the Samurai

The Martial Arts of Feudal Japan

Oscar Ratti, Adele Westbrook

Markup Note: :
 Rights: World, excluding Russian

Summary

***Secrets of the Samurai* is the definitive study of the martial arts of feudal Japan—explaining in detail the weapons, techniques, strategies, and principles of combat that made the Japanese warrior a formidable foe.**

Beginning with a panoramic survey of the tumultuous early struggles of warlords contending for political ascendancy, the samurai history outlines the relentless progression of the military class toward absolute power. In addition to illustrating actual methods of combat, the authors discuss in detail the crucial training necessary to develop a warrior's inner power and to concentrate all his energies into a single force.

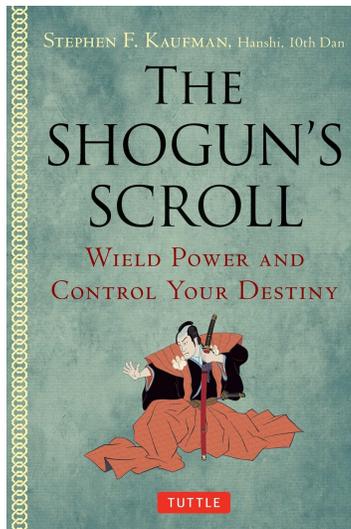
Secrets of the Samurai is an essential text for anyone with an interest in Japanese history, combat techniques, or weaponry. This edition also contains a new foreword by Adele Westbrook and numerous previously unpublished illustrations by Oscar Ratti. Chapters include:

- The Bushi
- The Heimin
- The Centers of Martial Instruction
- Armed Bujutsu
- Unarmed Bujutsu
- Control and Power
- Strategic Principles
- Morality of Bujutsu

Contributor Bio

Oscar Ratti received his degree in classical studies and law from the University of Naples. He later came to the United States and began to study aikido with Yasuo Ohara, one of the first instructors to teach in New York. He and Adele Westbrook shared a longtime interest in the thought and rituals of ancient civilizations and were experts on Japanese warrior arts and ethos.

Adele Westbrook studied philosophy at Columbia University at the same time co-author Oscar Ratti was doing graduate work in the classical languages. They began to practice aikido together, and studied under a variety of instructors in the United States and Europe. They are the authors of the best-selling *Aikido and the Dynamic Sphere*.



9780804848947
 Pub Date: 5/30/17
 Hardcover

128 Pages

7.5 in H | 5 in W | 0.03 in T | 0.03
 lb Wt

The Shogun's Scroll

Wield Power and Control Your Destiny

Stephen F. Kaufman

Summary

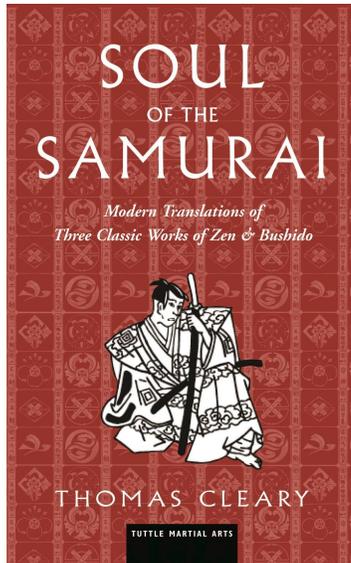
***The Shogun's Scroll* offers a look at the samurai strategies and ethics of medieval Japan distilled into language modern readers can relate to and follow.**

In the tradition of *The Art of War* and *The Book of Five Rings*, this book offers timeless advice on success in war and life. Written in the voice of Hidetomo Nakadai, a late twelfth century scholar and servant in the court of Minamoto Yoritomo—the first shogun of Japan and one of the world's most ruthless generals—this treatise can be used as a guide for personal growth and motivation.

The author draws on a lifetime of personal experiences with the philosophy of Japanese martial arts as well as countless historical sources to produce this profound work of docu-fiction. It is essential reading for those interested in martial arts, samurai, military history or Japanese history.

Contributor Bio

Stephen F. Kaufman, Hanshi, 10th Dan, holder of the highest rank attainable in the martial arts, is an acknowledged "Founding Father" of American Karate. He is also the founder of the widely recognized Dojo No Hebi School of the Snake. The profound insights made apparent in his interpretation of Musashi's *Book of Five Rings* have been widely acclaimed and have been translated into many languages. Along with his interpretation of Sun Tsu's *Art of War*, this volume, *The Shogun's Scroll*, goes further for those who should seek to master their own lives.



9780804848954
 Pub Date: 4/4/17
 Hardcover

160 Pages
 7.5 in H | 5 in W | 0.6 in T | 0.04
 lb Wt

Soul of the Samurai

Modern Translations of Three Classic Works of Zen & Bushido

Thomas Cleary

Summary

***Soul of the Samurai* contains modern translations of three classic works of Zen & Bushido.**

In *Soul of the Samurai*, bestselling author and respected translator Thomas Cleary reveals the true essence of the Bushido code or Zen warrior teachings according to 17th-century Japanese samurai master Yagyu Munenori and his Zen teacher Takuan Soho.

The three works of Zen & Bushido translated in *Soul of the Samurai* are:

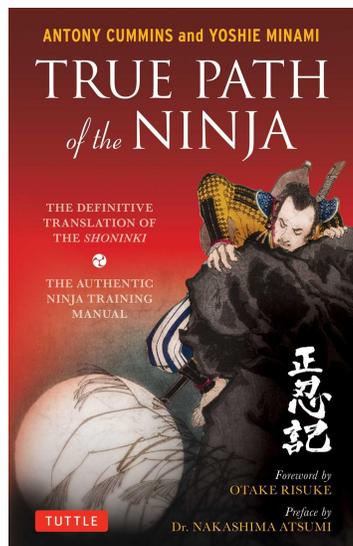
- *The Book of the Sword* by Yagyu Munenori
- *The Inscrutable Subtlety of Immovable Wisdom* by Takuan Soho
- *The Peerless Sword* by Takuan Soho

Yagyu was a renowned swordsman and chief of the Shogun's secret police, while Takuan was the Zen spiritual mentor to the Emperor. This samurai philosophy book contains the first English translations of their seminal writings on Bushido. Cleary not only provides clear and readable translations but comprehensive notes introducing the social, political, and organizational principles that defined samurai culture—their loyalty to family, their sense of service and duty, and their political strategies for dealing with allies and enemies.

These writings introduce the reader to the authentic world of Zen culture and the secrets behind the samurai's success—being "in the moment" and freeing the mind from all distractions, allowing you to react instantaneously and instinctively without thinking. In these classic works we learn that Zen mental control and meditational training were as important to the Samurai as swordsmanship and fighting skills.

Contributor Bio

Thomas Cleary is one of the best known and most accomplished translators of the ancient wisdom of Asia. His work includes *The Art of War*, *The Book of Five Rings*, *Code of the Samurai*, *Samurai Wisdom* and *Secrets of the Japanese Art of Warfare*, as well as over 70 other books on Asian martial history and philosophy, Buddhism and Taoism.



9784805314395
 Pub Date: 3/14/17
 Trade Paperback

192 Pages

8 in H | 5.1 in W | 0.5 in T | 0.5 lb
 Wt

True Path of the Ninja

The Definitive Translation of the *Shoninki* (The Authentic Ninja Training Manual)

Antony Cummins, Yoshie Minami, Otake Risuke, Nakas...

Summary

***True Path of the Ninja* is the first authoritative translation in English of the *Shoninki*—the famous 17th century ninjutsu manual.**

Authors Antony Cummins and Yoshie Minami worked closely with Dr. Nakashima Atsumi, author of the most comprehensive modern Japanese version of the *Shoninki*, thus making this English translation the closest to the original scrolls. The information and insights found in this translation are invaluable for understanding the skills, techniques and mentality of the historical shinobi. Whether it involved tips for surviving in the wild, advice on intelligence-gathering techniques, or methods for creating chaos in the enemy camp, this ninja book unveils secrets long lost. Along with its practical applications, this book is an important guide to the mental discipline that ninjas must have to ensure success in accomplishing their mission.

***True Path of the Ninja* covers the following topics:**

- What a ninja is and what equipment he needs
- The skills of infiltration and information gathering
- How to disrupt and distract the enemy
- How to be mentally prepared to carry out ninja missions

In addition to the translation of the *Shoninki*, this book also includes the first written record of the oral tradition "Defense Against a Ninja" taught by Otake Risuke, the revered sensei of the legendary Katori Shinto Ryu school of swordsmanship. Sensei reveals for the first time these ancient and traditional teachings on how the samurai can protect himself from the cunning wiles of a ninja.

About this new edition:

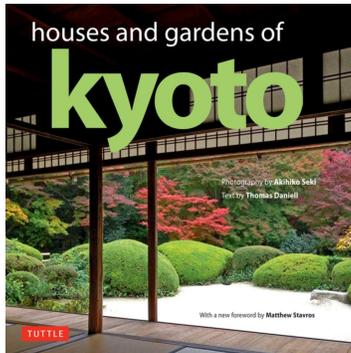
This second edition contains a new introduction by the translator, and has been thoroughly updated to reflect developments that shed new light on the original Japanese text.

Contributor Bio

Antony Cummins heads the Historical Ninjutsu Research Team, a project that documents, translates and publishes medieval documents pertaining to the shinobi of Japan. As a world renowned ninja historian, his background as an archaeologist and historian gives him a unique insight into their mysterious world. Antony has revived an old samurai school of war, Natori-Ryu, with the aim of educating people on historical Japanese warfare. His aim is to establish a correct understanding of Japanese military arts and to bring about a deeper knowledge of, and respect for, Japanese arts. A trained martial artist, he is the author of nearly a dozen books on ninja and martial arts.

Risuke Otake is the teaching master at the world famous Katori Shinto Ryu, the oldest samurai sword school in the world. He is a member of the Order of the Rising Sun, an honored conferred on him in 2005 by the Emperor Akihito of Japan.

Dr. Nakashima Atsumi has worked with the Iga Museum on translating the *Shoninki* from 17th century Japanese into modern Japanese. He is also the chairman of the



Houses and Gardens of Kyoto

Revised with a new foreword by Matthew Stavros

Thomas Daniell, Akihiko Seki, Matthew Stavros

Markup Note: :
NEW for 2018

Summary

***Houses and Gardens of Kyoto* presents over 500 photos of the finest examples of traditional Japanese architecture from every major historical period in this new edition of a favorite classic.**

Kyoto, considered the quintessential birthplace of Japanese culture, has survived centuries of damage and the onslaught of modernization, yet remains the undisputed home of the country's architectural and cultural history. This vibrant collection of Japanese garden design and landscaping photographs introduces a wide variety of traditional houses, from aristocratic villas, temple residences, and merchant townhouses, to ryokan inns and private retreats—each uniquely equipped with their own garden space.

Houses And Gardens of Kyoto features residences—many of which have never before been photographed or shown in any other book—hand-picked by photographer Akihiko Seki. The accompanying text is informative and is sure to be a standard reference guide on the topic for years to come.

Each entry in this Japanese gardening and landscape design book is a colorful example of the finest classic Japanese houses and garden styles, and will serve as a lasting inspiration to anyone who is captivated by Japanese architecture and design.

Contributor Bio

Born in New Zealand, **Thomas Daniell** is a practicing architect who has been living and working in Kyoto since the early 1990s. Widely published, he is a contributing editor for the architecture journals *Mark* and *Archis*.

Born in Tokyo, **Akihiko Seki** spent over 20 years working outside of Japan. Since taking early retirement, he has traveled with his wife and cameras throughout Japan and Asia. He is the photographer and author of *Asian Resorts* and also photographed and co-authored *Ryokan: Japan's Finest Spas and Inns*.

New Foreword by **Matthew Stavros** an historian of early Japan at the University of Sydney and the author of *Kyoto: An Urban History of Japan's Premodern Capital* (UHawai'I, 2014). His research focuses on the urban and architectural history of Japan to about 1700, with interests extending to religion, material culture, and monumentalism in East and Southeast Asia. www.mstavros.com

9784805314715

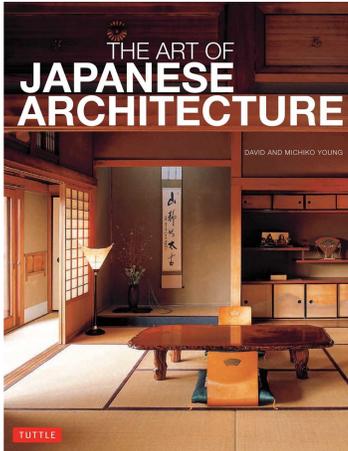
Pub Date: 3/13/18

Hardcover

240 Pages

over 500 color photos

8 in H | 8 in W



9784805313022
 Pub Date: 8/5/14
 Trade Paperback

176 Pages
 over 370 color photographs,
 woodblock prints, maps, diagrams,
 and specially commissioned
 watercolor drawings

11 in H | 8.5 in W | 0.6 in T | 1.9
 lb Wt

The Art of Japanese Architecture

David Young, Michiko Young, Tan Hong Yew

Summary

By examining the Japanese history of buildings and building designs from prehistory to modern day, lovers of Japan will develop a deeper understanding and appreciation of this island country.

Simplicity, sensitivity to the natural environment, and the use of natural materials are the hallmarks of Japanese architecture. *The Art of Japanese Architecture* provides a broad overview of traditional Japanese architecture in its historical and cultural context. It begins with a discussion of prehistoric dwellings and concludes with a description of modern Japanese buildings. Important historical influences and trends—notably the introduction of Buddhist culture from Korea and China, the development of feudalism, and the influence of modern Western styles of building—are all discussed in detail as facets of Japanese design.

Through all of these changes, a restrained architectural tradition developed in marked contrast to an exuberant tradition characterized by monumentality and the use of bold colors. The book provides tremendous insights into the dynamic nature of Japanese architecture and how it reflects an underlying diversity within Japanese culture.

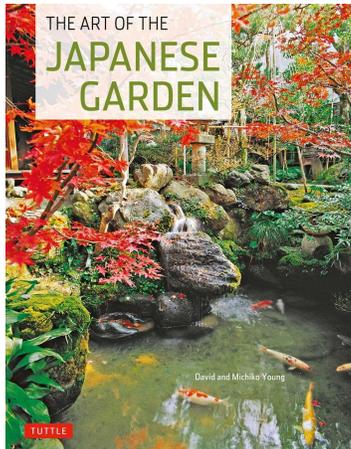
The book is profusely illustrated with over 370 color photographs, woodblock prints, maps, diagrams, and specially commissioned watercolors. A classic in the making, *The Art of Japanese Architecture* will be sure to enlighten and delight readers.

Contributor Bio

David Young obtained his Ph.D. from Stanford before teaching anthropology at the University of Alberta in Canada.

Michiko (Kimura) Young graduated from Kyoto University of Foreign Studies before moving to Canada, where she worked for many years in the international affairs office at the University of Alberta. The Youngs co-authored *The Art of the Japanese Garden*. They now live on Gabriola Island off the west coast of Canada.
www.JapaneseAesthetics.com

Tan Hong Yew obtained a degree in fine arts in 1996 from the Kuala Lumpur College of Art in Malaysia. Since then he has contributed to many group exhibitions. He works as a freelance illustrator, specializing in architectural illustrations.



9784805311257
 Pub Date: 4/10/11
 Trade Paperback

176 Pages
 250 color photos and 50
 watercolors of garden layouts
 11 in H | 8.5 in W | 0.5 in T | 1.9
 lb Wt

The Art of the Japanese Garden

Michiko Young, Tan Hong Yew, David Young

Summary

****Winner of the 2006 American Horticultural Society Book Award****

The Art of the Japanese Garden is the only historical overview of Japanese gardens that covers Japanese gardening culture in one beautiful book.

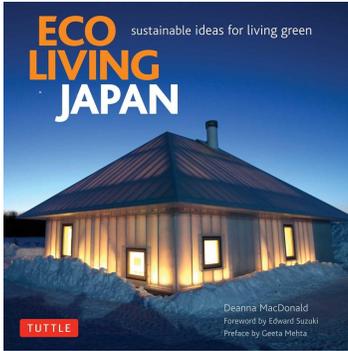
Japanese gardens are rooted in two traditions: an indigenous prehistoric tradition in which patches of graveled forest or pebbled beach were dedicated to nature spirits, and a tradition from China and Korea that included elements such as ponds, streams, waterfalls, rock compositions and a variety of vegetation. *The Art of the Japanese Garden* traces the development and blending of these two traditions, as well as the inclusion of new features as gardening reached new heights of sophistication on Japanese soil.

300 full-color Japanese garden illustrations and photographs highlight notable gardens in Japan, including graveled courtyards, early aristocratic gardens, esoteric and paradise gardens, Zen gardens, warrior gardens, tea gardens and stroll gardens. Also included are sections on modern trends and Japanese gardens in other countries.

Contributor Bio

David Young taught anthropology at the University of Alberta in Canada before retiring. Together with his wife, he has conducted research on Japanese aesthetics for many years. A keen photographer, he took most of the photographs for this book.

Michiko Young was born in China and raised in Japan. She conducts culture tours to Japan for those who wish to get off the beaten track. David and Michiko live in the Rocky Mountains of British Columbia, Canada. They co-authored *Introduction to Japanese Architecture*.



9784805312834
 Pub Date: 2/9/16
 Hardcover

240 Pages
 270 color photos; b&w
 architectural plans
 8 in H | 8 in W | 1 in T | 2.2 lb Wt

Eco Living Japan

Sustainable Ideas for Living Green

Deanna MacDonald

Summary

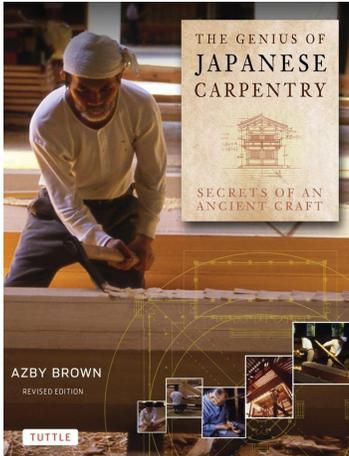
***Eco Living Japan* presents contemporary Japanese houses which exemplify the most recent trends in sustainable design in Japan. This is wabi-sabi for the 21st century!**

Japan is equally as well known for its ecologically-sensitive traditional homes as it is for cutting-edge, green technology. With over 250 photos, drawings, plans and lively, informative text, this sustainable architecture book offers a picture of green living in contemporary Japan and provides inspiration and practical ideas for those creating homes in North America and other 4 season climates. Each project presents different aspects of Japan's current movement toward a more sustainable living environment as well as its focus on fine craftsmanship and cutting-edge technology.

The book's content is informative and enjoyable for both professional architects and forward-thinking homeowners. Anyone with an interest in Japanese design and trends in sustainable living will find fresh ideas for their own home projects. These homes work in harmony with their environments and with the people who inhabit them—"green design" at its best!

Contributor Bio

Deanna MacDonald teaches art and architectural history at Temple University's Tokyo campus and writes extensively about Japan's art, architecture and cultural heritage. Her most recent book was *New Japan Architecture* published by Tuttle.



9784805312766
 Pub Date: 1/7/14
 Hardcover

160 Pages
 approx. 140 b&w, 67 color photos
 plus 83 drawings throughout

11 in H | 8.5 in W | 0.7 in T | 2.4
 lb Wt

The Genius of Japanese Carpentry

Secrets of an Ancient Craft

Azby Brown

Summary

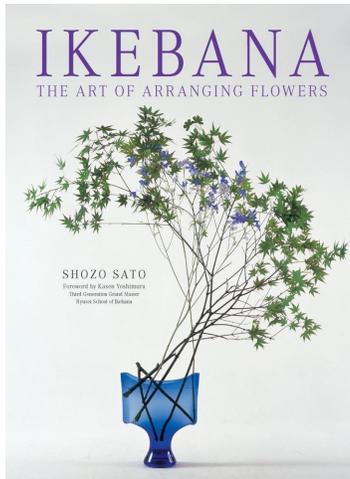
The Genius of Japanese Carpentry tells the story of the 1200-year-old Yakushiji monastery in Nara and the dedicated modern-day craftsmen who are working to restore what has been lost to the depredations of time, fire and warfare. Although the full monastery reconstruction will not be completed until 2030, one of the main temples, the Picture Hall, has been completely restored employing the same woodworking technology used to create the original building.

This new edition of an architectural classic is by Azby Brown—one of the world's leading experts on Japanese architecture. It contains a new preface and many new text materials and photographs—most of them now available in color for the first time. Azby Brown chronicles the painstaking restoration of the temple through extensive interviews with the carpenters and woodworkers along with original drawings based on the plans of master carpenter Tsunekazu Nishioka.

An inspiring testament to the dedication of these craftsmen and their philosophy of carpentry work as a form of personal fulfillment, *The Genius of Japanese Carpentry* offers detailed documentation of this singular project and a moving reminder of the unique cultural continuity found in Japan.

Contributor Bio

Azby Brown is the director of KIT Future Design Institute in Tokyo. After studying architecture and sculpture at Yale College, Brown entered the Department of Architecture of the University of Tokyo under a grant from the Japanese Ministry of Education. After completing his Ph.D., he became an associate professor of architectural design at the Kanazawa Institute of Technology. He is the author of *Just Enough*, *Small Spaces*, *The Japanese Dream House*, and *The Very Small Home*. He lives in Tokyo.



9784805309438
 Pub Date: 5/15/08
 Hardcover

208 Pages
 over 450 color photos

12 in H | 9 in W | 0.9 in T | 3.2 lb
 Wt

Ikebana: The Art of Arranging Flowers

The Art of Arranging Flowers

Shozo Sato, Kasen Yoshimura

Summary

Ikebana, the Japanese art of flower arranging, is more than simply putting flowers in a container. It is a disciplined art form in which the arrangement is a living thing where nature and humanity are brought together.

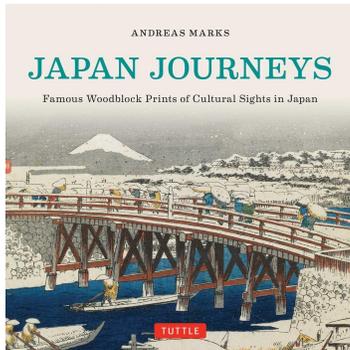
Ikebana: The Art of Arranging Flowers, a classic Ikebana text, has now been completely updated for modern readers. Written by Shozo Sato, a well-respected and renowned Ikebana expert, this book presents a fascinating overview of the history of Ikebana to present day, and introduces classic Ikebana styles such as Rikka, Seika and Moribana to Freestyle. The reader is familiarized with the tools of Ikebana and the basic Ikebana flower-arranging techniques. Simple and detailed instructions guide Ikebana enthusiasts through the process of making dozens of stunning arrangements.

Contributor Bio

Shozo Sato is a freelance artist in Ikebana,

sumi-e and theater. He is the author of numerous books including *Tea Ceremony* and *Ikebana*.

Kasen Yoshimura is the Third Grandmaster of the Ryusei School of Ikebana. Currently, he is president of both the Japan Ikebana Art Association and the All Japan Ikebana Arts Association.



9784805313107

Pub Date: 4/28/15

Hardcover

168 Pages

over 200 woodblock prints

8 in H | 8 in W | 0.7 in T | 1.7 lb
Wt

Japan Journeys

Famous Woodblock Prints of Cultural Sights in Japan

Andreas Marks

Summary

Presenting classic Japanese woodblock prints, *Japan Journeys* offers a unique perspective on the country's most famous travel destinations.

This stunning art book gathers together approximately two hundred Japanese woodblock prints depicting scenic spots and cultural icons that still delight visitors today. Many of the prints are by masters such as Utagawa Hiroshige, Kitagawa Utamaro, and Utagawa Kunisada, and currently hang in prestigious galleries and museums worldwide. Katsuhika Hokusai, the artform's most celebrated artist, is also well represented, with many prints from his "Fifty-three Stations of the Tokaido Road" series and "Thirty-six Views of Mount Fuji" series, including his world-renowned "Great Wave" print.

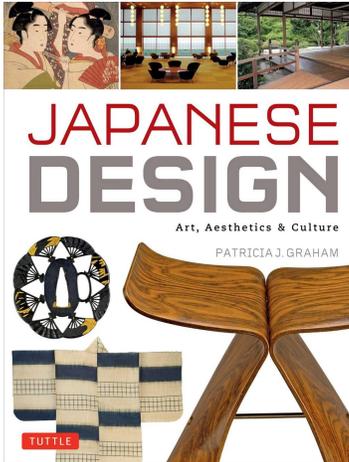
In addition to prints showcasing Japan's natural beauty, this carefully curated selection depicts roads and railways; favorite pastimes, such as blossom viewing and attending festivals; beloved entertainment, such as kabuki theater; the fashions they wore, and the food they ate. Author Andreas Marks is a leading expert on Japanese woodblock prints, and his illuminating captions provide background context to the scenes depicted.

Contributor Bio

Dr. Andreas Marks is the Head of the Japanese and Korean Art Department and Director of the Clark Center at the Minneapolis Institute of Arts. From 2008 to 2013 he was the Director and Chief Curator of the Clark Center for Japanese Art and Culture in California. Before coming to the U.S., he was the Managing Director of an international exhibition and fair organizer based in Germany with branches in Calif., the U.K., Australia, and China. He has a master's degree in East Asian Art History from the University of Bonn, and a Ph.D. from Leiden University in the Netherlands.

At locations like the Berkeley Museum of Art, Detroit Institute of Arts, Honolulu Museum of Art, Minneapolis Institute of Arts, San Antonio Museum of Art, and San Diego Museum of Art, Dr. Marks has curated and co-curated 14 exhibitions on various aspects of Japanese art including paintings, prints, ceramics, weaponry, as well as works of bamboo.

Amongst others, he is the author of *Japanese Woodblock Prints: Artists, Publishers and Masterworks, 1680–1900*, *Genji's World in Japanese Woodblock Prints*, and *Kunisada's Tokaido: Riddles in Japanese Woodblock Prints*. His *Publishers of Japanese Prints: A Compendium*, is the first comprehensive reference work on print publishers from the 1650s to 1990s. In June 2014, he receives the annual Award of the International Ukiyo-e Society in recognition of his research and publications. He is currently working on his new exhibition and catalog *Seven Masters: 20th-century Japanese Woodblock Prints from the Wells Collection* that will be shown at the Minneapolis Institute of Arts in fall of 2015.



9784805312506
 Pub Date: 9/30/14
 Hardcover

160 Pages
 Over 160 color photos
 10 in H | 7.5 in W | 0.7 in T | 1.9
 lb Wt

Japanese Design Art, Aesthetics & Culture

Patricia J. Graham

Markup Note: :
 Rights: World, excluding Chinese

Summary

****Winner, Choice Magazine Outstanding Academic Title 2015****

This Japanese design book presents the arts, aesthetics and culture of Japan with over 160 stunning color photos and extensive historical and cultural commentary .

The Japanese sensibility often possesses an intuitive, emotional appeal, whether it's a silk kimono, a carefully raked garden path, an architectural marvel, a teapot, or a contemporary work of art. This allure has come to permeate the entire culture of Japan—it is manifest in the most mundane utensil and snack food packaging, as well as in Japanese architecture and fine art.

In *Japanese Design*, Asian art expert and author Patricia J. Graham explains how Japanese aesthetics based in fine craftsmanship and simplicity developed. Her unusual, full-color presentation reveals this design aesthetic in an absorbing way. Focusing on ten elements of Japanese design, Graham explores how visual qualities, the cultural parameters and the Japanese religious traditions of Buddhism and Shinto have impacted the appearance of its arts.

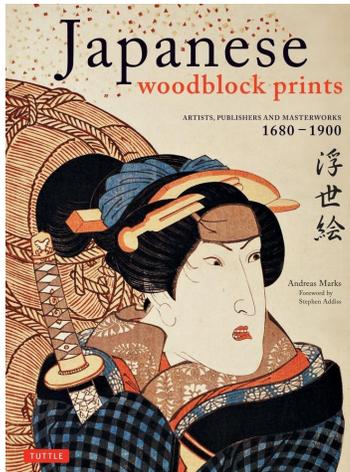
Japanese Design is a handbook for the millions of us who have felt the special allure of Japanese art, culture and crafts. Art and design fans and professionals have been clamoring for this—a book that fills the need for an intelligent, culture-rich overview of what Japanese design is and means.

Topics explored in *Japanese Design* include:

- The Aesthetics of Japanese Design
- The Cultural Parameters of Japanese Design
- Early Promoters of "Artistic Japan" 1830s-1950s

Contributor Bio

Patricia J. Graham is an author, lecturer, and professional consultant on Asian art. She is a certified appraiser who works with private collectors, museums, attorneys, insurance companies, auction houses, and universities. Her books include *Faith and Power in Japanese Buddhist Art, 1600–2005*, and *Tea of the Sages: The Art of Sencha*, both published by the University of Hawaii Press. Find out more from Patricia on patriciagraham.net



9784805310557
 Pub Date: 5/20/10
 Hardcover

336 Pages
 523 full-color illus
 12 in H | 9 in W | 1.3 in T | 4.6 lb
 Wt

Japanese Woodblock Prints

Artists, Publishers and Masterworks: 1680 - 1900

Andreas Marks, Stephen Addiss

Summary

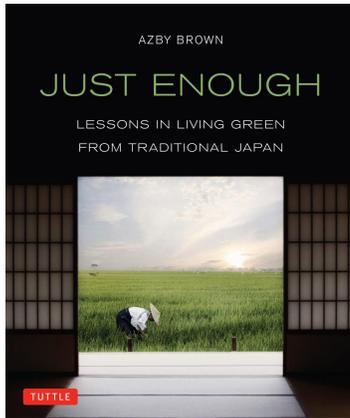
Japanese woodblock prints, or *ukiyo-e*, are the most recognizable Japanese art form. Their massive popularity has spread from Japan to be embraced by a worldwide audience. Covering the period from the beginning of the Japanese woodblock print in the 1680s until the year 1900, *Japanese Woodblock Prints* provides a detailed survey of all the famous *ukiyo-e* artists, along with over 500 full color prints.

Unlike previous examinations of this art form, *Japanese Woodblock Prints* includes detailed histories of the publishers of woodblock prints—who were often the driving force determining which prints, and therefore which artists, would make it into mass circulation for a chance at critical and popular success. Invaluable as a guide for *ukiyo-e* enthusiasts looking for detailed information about their favorite Japanese woodblock print artists and prints, it is also an ideal introduction for newcomers to the world of the woodblock print. This lavishly illustrated book will be a valued addition to the libraries of scholars, as well as the general art enthusiast.

Contributor Bio

Andreas Marks is the Director and Chief Curator of the Clark Center for Japanese Art and Culture. He has a master's degree in East Asian art history from the University of Bonn, Germany, and a PhD in Japanese Studies (on a thesis on nineteenth century actor prints) from Leiden University, the Netherlands. As a specialist in Japanese prints, he is an advisor to the San Diego Museum of Art. He has published widely in Europe, the United States, and Japan, and curated several exhibitions on various aspects of Japanese art.

Dr. Stephen Addiss is Professor of Art at the University of Richmond. He is a composer, musician, poet, painter and Japanese art historian, and is the recipient of four grants from the National Endowment for the Humanities and one from the National Endowment for the Arts. He has published thirty-six books or exhibition catalogs, including *Old Taoist: The Life, Art and Poetry of Kodojin*; *The Resonance of the Qin in Far Eastern Art*; and *The Art of 20th Century Zen*.



9784805312544
 Pub Date: 3/5/13
 Trade Paperback

224 Pages
 b&w line drawings

9 in H | 7.5 in W | 0.7 in T | 0.9 lb
 Wt

Just Enough

Lessons in Living Green From Traditional Japan

Azby Brown

Markup Note: :
 Rights: World, excluding Korean

Summary

"Brown's book *Just Enough* is a compelling account of how Edo Japan confronted similar environmental problems and created solutions that connected farms and cities, people and nature." —Huffington Post

The world has changed immeasurably over the last thirty years, with more, bigger, better being the common mantra. But in the midst of this constantly evolving world, there is a growing community of people who are looking at our history, searching for answers to issues that are faced everywhere, such as energy, water, materials, food and population crisis.

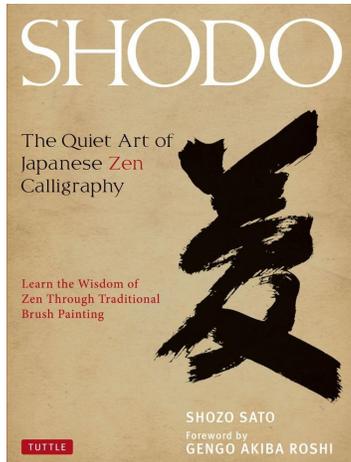
In *Just Enough*, author Azby Brown turned to the history of Japan, where he finds a number of lessons on living in a sustainable society that translate beyond place and time. This book of stories depicts vanished ways of life from the point of view of a contemporary observer, and presents a compelling argument around how to forge a society that is conservation-minded, waste-free, well-housed, well-fed and economically robust.

Included at the end of each section are lessons in which Brown elaborates on what Edo Period life has to offer us in the global battle to reverse environmental degradation. Covering topics on everything from transportation, interconnected systems, and waste reduction to the need for spiritual centers in the home, there is something here for everyone looking to make changes in their life.

Just Enough is much-needed beacon in our evolving world, giving us hope in our efforts to achieve sustainability now.

Contributor Bio

Azby Brown, a native of New Orleans, Louisiana is the director of KIT Future Design Institute in Tokyo. He studied architecture and sculpture at Yale College, graduating in 1980, and entered the Department of Architecture of the University of Tokyo in 1985 under a grant from the Japanese Ministry of Education. He received his master's degree in 1988 and completed his PhD research in 1995. He is the author of *The Genius of Japanese Carpentry* (1995), *Small Spaces* (1996), *The Japanese Dream House* (2001), and *The Very Small Home* (2005), all published by Kodansha International. He became an associate professor of architectural design at the Kanazawa Institute of Technology in 1995, and currently holds a position there in the Department of Media Informatics.



9784805312049
 Pub Date: 3/11/14
 Hardcover

176 Pages
 full-color throughout; 31 Zen
 koans

12 in H | 9 in W | 0.8 in T | 2.8 lb
 Wt

Shodo

The Quiet Art of Japanese Zen Calligraphy; Learn the Wisdom of Zen Through Traditional Brush Painting

Shozo Sato, Gengo Akiba Roshi, Alice Ogura Sato, S...

Summary

In this beautiful and extraordinary zen calligraphy book, Shozo Sato, an internationally recognized master of traditional Zen arts, teaches the art of Japanese calligraphy through the power and wisdom of Zen poetry.

Single-line Zen Buddhist koan aphorisms, or *zenko*, are one of the most common subjects for the traditional Japanese brush calligraphy known as *shodo*. Regarded as one of the key disciplines in fostering the focused, meditative state of mind so essential to Zen, *shodo* calligraphy is practiced regularly by all students of Zen Buddhism in Japan. After providing a brief history of Japanese calligraphy and its close relationship with the teachings of Zen Buddhism, Sato explains the basic supplies and fundamental brushstroke skills that you'll need. He goes on to present thirty *zenko*, each featuring:

- An example by a skilled Zen monk or master calligrapher
- An explanation of the individual characters and the Zen koan as a whole
- Step-by-step instructions on how to paint the phrase in a number of styles (Kaisho, Gyosho, Sosho)

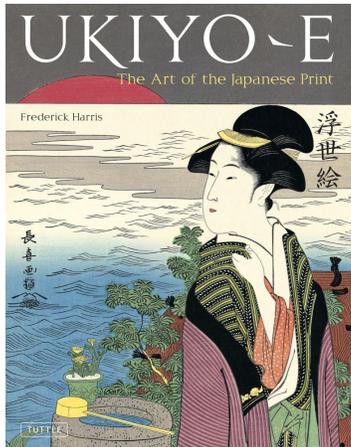
A stunning volume on the intersection of Japanese aesthetics and Zen Buddhist thought, *Shodo: The Quiet Art of Japanese Zen Calligraphy* guides beginning and advanced students alike to a deeper understanding of the unique brush painting art form of *shodo* calligraphy.

Shodo calligraphy topics include:

- The Art of Kanji
- The Four Treasures of Shodo
- Ideogram Zengo
- Students of Shodo

Contributor Bio

Shozo Sato was awarded the Order of Sacred Treasure from the Emperor of Japan for his contributions in teaching Japanese traditions. His areas of expertise include ikebana (flower arranging), chanoyu (tea ceremony), and Japanese theater, as well as sumi-e (ink painting). He is the author of numerous books including *Tea Ceremony*, *Ikebana*, and *The Art of Sumi-e*. He was the founding director of Japan House at the University of Illinois, where he is Professor Emeritus and continues to teach Japanese arts. He currently splits his time between Fort Bragg, CA and Champaign, IL.



9784805310984
 Pub Date: 4/10/11
 Hardcover

192 Pages
 over 230 full-color images

11 in H | 8.5 in W | 0.7 in T | 2.6
 lb Wt

Ukiyo-e The Art of the Japanese Print

Frederick Harris

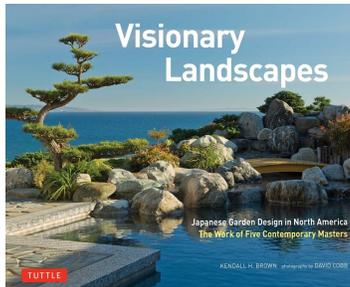
Summary

The art of Japanese woodblock printing, known as *ukiyo-e* ("pictures of the floating world"), reflects the rich history and way of life in Japan hundreds of years ago. *Ukiyo-e: The Art of the Japanese Print* takes a thematic approach to this iconic Japanese art form, considering prints by subject matter: geisha and courtesans, kabuki actors, sumo wrestlers, erotica, nature, historical subjects and even images of foreigners in Japan.

An artist himself, author Frederick Harris—a well-known American collector who lived in Japan for 50 years—pays special attention to the methods and materials employed in Japanese printmaking. The book traces the evolution of *ukiyo-e* from its origins in metropolitan Edo (Tokyo) art culture as black and white illustrations, to delicate two-color prints and multicolored designs. Advice to admirers on how to collect, care for, view and buy Japanese *ukiyo-e* woodblock prints rounds out this book of charming, carefully selected prints.

Contributor Bio

Frederick Harris is an artist who has lived in Japan for over fifty years. Raised in New York City, he attended a special high school for students talented in art and music before pursuing further art education at various colleges in the US. At the Art Students League he was introduced to the Japanese woodblock print by the well-known printmaker Martin Lewis. After serving in the armed forces in Korea, he moved to Japan to establish an art studio. He currently resides in Tokyo with his Japanese wife.



9784805313862
 Pub Date: 10/31/17
 Hardcover

128 Pages
 16 gardens; over 200 full-color photos
 8.5 in H | 10.5 in W | 0.7 in T | 2 lb Wt

Visionary Landscapes

Japanese Garden Design in North America, The Work of Five Contemporary Masters

Kendall H. Brown, David M. Cobb

Summary

Japanese gardens are found throughout the world today—their unique forms now considered a universal art form. This stunning Japanese gardening book examines the work of five leading landscape architects in North America who are exploring the extraordinary power of Japanese-style garden design to create an immersive experience promoting personal and social well-being.

Master garden designers Hoichi Kurisu, Takeo Uesugi, David Slawson, Shin Abe and Marc Keane have each interpreted the style and meaning of the Japanese garden in unique ways in their innovative designs for private, commercial and public spaces. Several recent Japanese-style gardens by each designer are featured in this book with detailed descriptions and sumptuous color photos.

- Hoichi Kurisu—transformative spaces for spiritual and physical equilibrium.
- Takeo Uesugi—bright, flowing gardens that evoke joyful living.
- David Slawson—evocations of native place that fuse with the surrounding landscape.
- Shin Abe—dynamically balanced "visual stories" that produce meaning and comfort.
- Marc Keane—reflections on human connections with nature through the art of gardens.

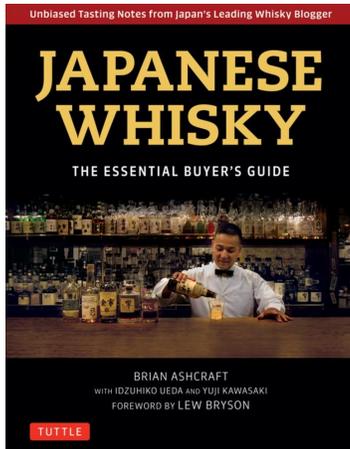
Also included are essays on the designers and mini-essays by them about gardens in Japan which have most inspired their work, as well as commentaries by patrons and visitors to their North American gardens.

The book focuses on recently-created gardens to suggest how the art form is currently evolving, and to understand how Japanese garden design principles and practices are being adapted to suit the needs and ways of people living and working outside Japan today.

Contributor Bio

Kendall H. Brown is Professor of Asian Art History at California State University, Long Beach. He recently served as Curator of Collections, Exhibitions and Programs at the Pacific Asia Museum. He received BA and MA degrees in history and art history from the University of California, Berkeley, and a PhD in art history from Yale University. Dr Brown publishes actively in various areas of Japanese art. He is a leading figure in the study of Japanese gardens in North America, and he is the author of *Japanese-style Gardens of the Pacific West Coast* and *Quiet Beauty: The Japanese Gardens of North America*

Photographer **David M. Cobb** is a member of NANPA (North American Nature Photography Association) and PPA (Professional Photographers of America). He lives in the Pacific Northwest with his wife and their two cats.



9784805314098
 Pub Date: 5/29/18
 Hardcover

144 Pages
 Contains hundreds of color and archival images plus 100+ unbiased reviews from Yuji Kawasaki, Japan's leading whisky blogger
 10 in H | 7.5 in W

Japanese Whisky

The Essential Buyer's Guide - Unbiased Tasting Notes from Japan's Leading Whisky Blogger

Brian Ashcraft, Idzuhiko Ueda, Yuji Kawasaki, Lew ...

Markup Note: :
 NEW for 2018

Summary

Japanese whisky has been around for less than a century—but is now winning all the major international awards. How did this happen and what are the secrets of the master distillers? This whisky book divulges these secrets for the first time.

Japanese Whisky features never-before-published archival images and interviews chronicling the forgotten stories of Japan's pioneering whisky makers. It reveals the special materials and methods used by the Japanese distillers including *mizunara* wood, Japanese barley and unique only-in-Japan production methods. It also examines the close cultural connections between Japanese whisky drinkers and their favorite tipples. For the first time in English, this book presents over a hundred independently scored whisky tastings from leading Japanese whisky blogger, Yuji Kawasaki, shedding new light on Japan's most famous single malts as well as grain whiskies and blends.

Japan expert Brian Ashcraft and photographer Idzuhiko Ueda crisscrossed Japan visiting all the major makers to talk with past and present whisky distillers, blenders and coopers. This Japanese whisky bible features their exclusive interviews with the people involved in the early beginnings of the Japanese whisky industry over seventy years ago. *Japanese Whisky* not only explains how the country's award-winning whiskies are made, but also the complete whisky history and culture, so readers can truly appreciate the fine Japanese whiskies they're drinking and buying. *Kanpai!*

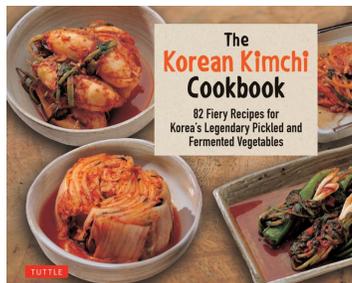
Contributor Bio

Brian Ashcraft is a senior contributing editor for the video-game site *Kotaku* and a columnist at *The Japan Times*. Ashcraft was previously a contributing editor at *Wired* magazine; his work has also appeared in *Popular Science*, the *Guardian*, and the design journal *Metropolis*, as well as numerous other publications worldwide. He has authored several books on Japanese culture, including *Japanese Tattoos: History * Culture * Design*. Originally from Texas, he has called Osaka home since 2001.

Whisky reviewer **Yuji Kawasaki** launched his leading Japanese-language blog *One More Glass of Whisky* in 2013 after feeling that there weren't enough independent voices in the country's online whisky community. His blog is one of the most popular sites for whisky tasting notes.

Photographer **Idzuhiko Ueda** has been documenting Japan's traditional arts from *bunraku* to its local sake production for over three decades. He currently runs his own photography studio, specializing in architectural photography.

Foreword writer **Lew Bryson** has been writing about beer and spirits for over 20 years and was the editor of *Whisky Advocate* magazine from 1996 to 2015. He is the author of six books including the bestseller, *Tasting Whiskey*—a synthesis of over two decades of writing about this amazing drink. He lives in Bucks County, PA, just north of Philadelphia.



9780804848602
 Pub Date: 6/12/18
 Trade Paperback

128 Pages
 over 80 recipes; color photos
 8.5 in H | 10.5 in W

Korean Kimchi Cookbook

82 Fiery Recipes for Korea's Legendary Pickled and Fermented Vegetables

Lee O-Young, Lee Kyou-Tae, Kim Man-Jo

Markup Note: :
 NEW for 2018

Summary

Kimchi is the newest star on the Asian culinary stage. These kimchi recipes are an appetizing way to add more vegetables with probiotics, vitamins, and enzymes to your health-conscious diet.

This delicious Korean superfood is tasty in a surprisingly tangy, spicy, and pungent way! *The Korean Kimchi Cookbook* is the first Korean food cookbook in English to present Korean kimchi recipes in so many different forms — and to fully explain the alchemy of fermentation and its health benefits, which include healthy digestion, anti-aging results, lowered cholesterol, and a stronger immune system.

The Korean Kimchi Cookbook features extensive history and background information about Korea's cuisine and fascinating culture.

There are 82 flavorful and easy to prepare recipes organized by season including:

- Fresh Oyster Kimchi
- Swiss Chard Kimchi
- Fresh Ginger Pickles
- Traditional Cabbage Kimchi

This latest edition has been re-written to make recipes more accessible for the home cook, with all spices, condiments, and vegetables easily found in any supermarket. Plus, all recipes are easy enough for anyone new to the world of fermentation, yet the combinations and possibilities are endless!

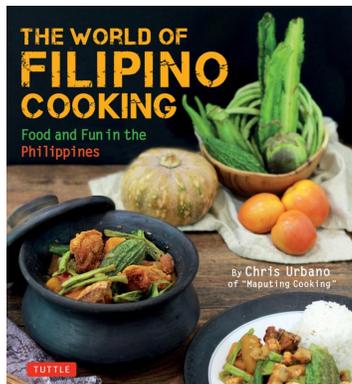
The recipes in this Korean cooking book represent what good food is about: health, quality, simplicity, balance of texture and flavor. Become a part of an ancient Korean tradition passed down through the years with *The Korean Kimchi Cookbook!*

Contributor Bio

Lee O-Young is a Doctor of Literature and a renowned literary critic. He has served as a director at the Ewha Womans University in the Semiotics Research Center, and has contributed articles and editorials to countless publications. From 1990-1991, he served as Korea's first Minister of Culture.

Lee Kyou-Tae is a journalist who has written over 100 books. In 1972 he received an Honorary Doctorate in Literature from the University of North Cholla Province.

Kim Man-Jo is a food industry consultant who has authored six books on the subject of kimchi. She has taught at the Seoul Womens University and Yonsei University, and is presently living in Indonesia where she is founder and CEO of The Sages Institute International, a school of culinary and pastry arts.



9780804849258
 Pub Date: 5/29/18
 Trade Paperback

144 Pages
 over 90 recipes, color photos
 10 in H | 9 in W

World of Filipino Cooking

Food and Fun in the Philippines by Chris Urbano of "Maputing Cooking" (over 90 recipes)

Chris Urbano

Markup Note: :
 NEW for 2018

Summary

Let this Filipino cookbook introduce you to the tempting multicultural cuisine of the Philippines!

Home chef turned internet cooking sensation, Chris Urbano brings the world of Filipino cuisine and adobo cooking to your kitchen with over 90 easy-to-follow recipes. Filipino food is an exciting blend of flavors from China, Spain, Malaysia, and the Philippines' Indigenous community. *World of Filipino Cooking* brings you both the classic mainstays and Urbano's experimental takes on traditional dishes. Plus, all recipes are made with basic ingredients and cookware you already have in your kitchen, and the detailed instructions and photographs are geared to all levels of cooking expertise.

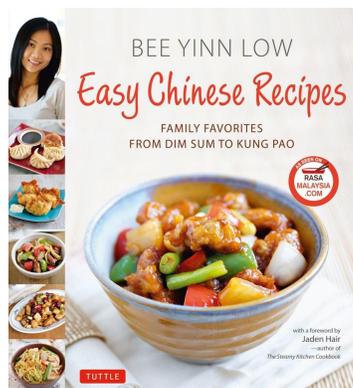
Bring Filipino cooking to your own home kitchen with step-by-step recipes for dishes such as:

- Chicken Adobo
- Lumpiang Shanghai
- Sinigang Tamarind Soup
- Stirfried Egg Noodles with Pork
- And dozens more!

From the markets of Metro Manila to the thousands of islands that span the country; these regional Filipino recipes will tempt those familiar with Filipino cooking as well as those ready to experience the flavors of the Philippines for the first time!

Contributor Bio

Business consultant and self-styled food entrepreneur **Chris Urbano** is an Australian expat living with his wife and two children in Metro Manila, the Philippines. After growing up with a passion for food and wine, he earned Bachelor's degrees in both Asian Studies and Economics from the Australian National University, where he graduated with High Distinction. He also studied Tagalog and Philippine politics in Manila, as well as the Bahasa Indonesian language in Java. His bilingual, online cooking show "Maputing Cooking" has attracted an enthusiastic following of Filipinos and non-Filipinos alike, and has made Urbano one of the biggest figures bringing worldwide awareness to the wonders of Filipino cuisine.



9780804841474
 Pub Date: 9/10/11
 Hardcover

144 Pages
 over 80 recipes; 200 color photos
 10 in H | 9 in W | 0.9 in T | 2.1 lb
 Wt

Easy Chinese Recipes

Family Favorites From Dim Sum to Kung Pao

Bee Yinn Low, Jaden Hair

Summary

Cook all your favorite Chinese dishes at home with this easy-to-follow Chinese cookbook!

Growing up in a Chinese household in Malaysia where cuisine and culture were inseparable, Bee Yinn Low developed a deep love and appreciation for food. Her early memories of helping her mother prepare steamy and fragrant Chinese meals solidified into a way of life for Bee as a working woman in Southern California. A love of Chinese food didn't translate well to a modern Western lifestyle due to time and ingredient constraints.

Rather than give up her favorite foods, Bee experimented with recreating the unforgettable flavors of her youth with her limited time and using ingredients found in local supermarkets. She managed to develop versions of her favorite Chinese dishes that had all the taste—but were a lot less work!

In *Easy Chinese Recipes*, Bee shares her passion and expertise in Chinese cooking. It features a collection of Bee's all-time favorite dishes—the foods she loves to cook and eat at home. She includes updated traditional family recipes along with her own versions of the best Chinese restaurant dishes from around Asia.

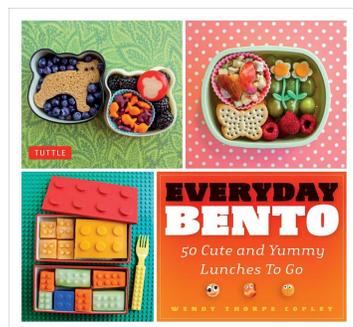
Favorite Chinese recipes include:

- Crispy Shrimp Dumplings
- Kung Pao Chicken
- Sweet-and-Sour Pork
- Homestyle Chow Mein Noodles
- Mongolian Beef
- And many more...

Building off her passion, expertise and the avid following she has on her website, *rasamalaysia.com*, the Internet's most popular Asian food and cooking site, *Easy Chinese Recipes* is sure to become the go-to book for cooks interested in creating Chinese meals at home.

Contributor Bio

Born and raised in Malaysia, **Bee Yinn Low** is a Chinese-Malaysian. She is the publisher behind the hugely successful and popular Asian recipes site at Rasa Malaysia (*RasaMalaysia.com*), which is currently the largest independent Asian recipes blog on the web. Previous to her blog, Bee worked as a business executive in a one of the world's largest media companies, specializing in social media, online marketing and international business development in the United States, China and other Asian Countries.



9784805312612
 Pub Date: 3/4/14
 Trade Paperback

120 Pages
 50 recipes; 320 full-color photos
 8 in H | 8.5 in W | 0.4 in T | 1 lb
 Wt

Everyday Bento

50 Cute and Yummy Lunches to Go

Wendy Thorpe Copley

Summary

"[*Everyday Bento*] is packed with ideas for fun, delicious lunches."
 —AlphaMom.com

Your kids will look forward to what's in their lunchbox every single day with the delightful collection of recipes in *Everyday Bento*!

The bento food movement teaches us that foods can be attractive, nutritious, fun and delicious all at the same time. Kids love to try foods that bring a smile to their faces, and will often eat things they wouldn't otherwise try. For example, they'll love an adorable bear cub made from brown bread, peanut butter and jelly nestled on a bed of blueberries. Cut watermelon into hearts, and tuck them next to a ham sandwich shaped like ballet slippers for your budding ballerina. Create building bricks from healthy cheese, carrots and cucumbers—or a hot dog octopus, swimming across a sea of cucumber. Picky eaters or not, they'll try it!

Wendy Thorpe Copley writes the popular bento blog Wendolonia, which takes the traditional Japanese concept of bento—a single meal packed at home in a reusable container—and Americanizes it. Using simple ingredients found in any grocery store, Wendy creates entertaining meals that are sure to delight even the most finicky eater. Some of the fun and easy bento creations here include:

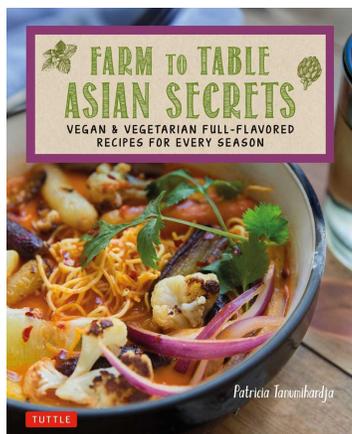
- **Princess Bento**
- **Rock and Roll Bento**
- **Snowman Bento**
- **Butterfly Bento**
- **Farm Yard Animals Bento**

Besides being great fun to look at, bento lunches are a healthy way to enjoy food while keeping portions in check. Freshly-prepared lunches packed in portable, reusable bento boxes are also kind to the environment and easy on the wallet—very important in today's economy. *Everyday Bento* teaches you a few simple techniques to make creative lunches, all in a reasonable time-frame for busy working parents.

The 50 bento meals in this cookbook feature familiar foods with fun themes that will appeal to children and adults alike. Follow the easy step-by-step instructions to recreate each bento box, or mix and match different elements from the book to make your own unique creations. Make lunch fun again with *Everyday Bento*!

Contributor Bio

Wendy Thorpe Copley was introduced to the art of bento when her husband gave her a bento box for Christmas. Since then, she has packed thousands of bento lunches for her family. She lives in Northern California with her husband and two sons.



9780804847230
 Pub Date: 3/28/17
 Trade Paperback

144 Pages
 94 recipes; illustrations and over
 350 color photos throughout
 10 in H | 8 in W | 0.02 in T | 1 lb
 Wt

Farm to Table Asian Secrets

Vegan & Vegetarian Full-Flavored Recipes for Every Season

Patricia Tanumihardja

Summary

In this delightful Asian cookbook, you'll learn the secrets of vegetarian and vegan Asian cooking—how to blend flavors, textures, aromas and colors—to create full-flavored vegetarian dishes that are missing none of the *umami* normally associated only with meat and dairy.

Each chapter based on seasonal vegetables provides a wide range of choices using produce that is available at that time of year—making it easy to plan a variety of menus that are never dull. Here are just a few examples of the tempting Asian recipes in this book:

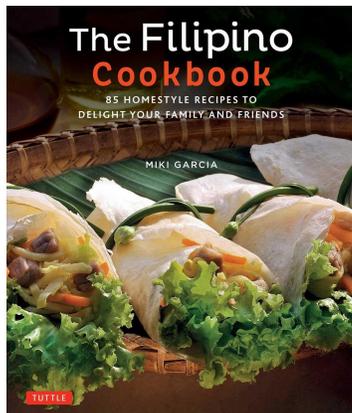
- **Starters and Snacks** such as Crispy Spring Rolls, Green Apple Salad with Tangy Thai Dressing, Butternut Squash Pot Stickers and Korean-Style Buffalo Broccoli
- **Family-Style Meals** such as Asparagus in Lemongrass-Coconut Cream Sauce, Grilled Vegetable Kebabs with Two Marinades, General Tso's Eggplant and Kung Pao Potatoes
- **All-in-One Meals** such as "Have It Everyday" Pad Thai, Crispy Noodles with Savory Vegetables, Sweet Potato Rice Stew and Easy Miso Ramen

Author Patricia Tanumihardja is an experienced food writer and expert on Asian and sustainable farm-to-table cooking. She shows you how to buy and use the freshest in-season produce to create delicious dishes with startlingly new flavors and textures by adding a few "secret ingredients"—the traditional sweet, sour, spicy, savory seasonings that every Asian cook knows. She also explains in this Asian cookbook how the use of contrasting textures (for example silky tofu with crunchy peanuts) can create greater food enjoyment and a stimulating new dining experience.

A home cook at heart, Pat's recipes are very straightforward without lots of exotic ingredients or specialized tools. They are also easy and quick to prepare. She shows you how adding a few Asian fermented and pickled vegan products like miso or pickled greens will add a new universe of flavors to your cooking. The same is true for flavor-enhancers like fried shallots, crispy fried garlic and the flavored oils that Asian chefs and restaurants use on a regular basis.

Contributor Bio

Patricia Tanumihardja is an experienced writer who reviews restaurants, profiles chefs and artisanal food producers, and writes about travel and food. She was born in Indonesia and brought up in Singapore before moving to the U.S. and settling in Northern Virginia, where she now lives with her husband and son. Growing up in several different food cultures, she learned to appreciate a wide variety of foods and flavors from a young age, and learned to cook as soon as she could tell the difference between garlic and ginger. As a writer, she sees the world through a multicultural lens and enjoys covering topics relating to food history and food culture. She contributes to *Edible Seattle*, *Seattle*, *Seattle Met*, *Monterey County Weekly*, *Sunset* and *Saveur* and her debut cookbook was *The Asian Grandmothers' Cookbook: Home Cooking from Asian American Kitchens*. Pat writes the "Pickles and Tea" food blog in collaboration with the Smithsonian Asian Pacific American Center which showcases contemporary Asian food culture in America.



9780804847674
 Pub Date: 2/21/17
 Trade Paperback

112 Pages
 85 recipes; color photos
 throughout
 10 in H | 8.5 in W | 0.5 in T | 1.2
 lb Wt

The Filipino Cookbook

85 Homestyle Recipes to Delight your Family and Friends

Miki Garcia, Luca Invernizzi Tettoni

Summary

Learn authentic and delicious recipes with this beautifully illustrated Filipino cookbook.

This delightful collection of 85 tried and tested recipes from the Philippines showcases the full range of authentic dishes from the country. Each region has its own distinct food culture and this book relates the secrets and soul of dishes that create the cultural mosaic that is the Philippines.

The Filipino Cookbook features easy, step-by-step instructions that Filipinos and non-Filipinos alike will enjoy. Learn to make the famous vegetable dishes of the Tagalog Peninsula to the seafood and noodles of the Visayan Islands and the spicy and colorful curries of Mindanao. Learn to make a perfect *Pinakbet* (Sautéed Vegetables with Shrimp Paste) or a delicious *Halo-Halo* (Mixed Fruits Dessert). Regale your friends with a wonderfully easy *Paella* (Rice and Seafood Medley) and *Morcon* (Stuffed Beef Roll) or an amazing bowl of *Pininyahang Manok* (Chicken with Pineapple).

Utilizing readily available ingredients, *The Filipino Cookbook* allows anyone to create authentic Filipino food at home, whether you are one of the 4 million Filipino-Americans living in the United States or simply interested in trying something new.

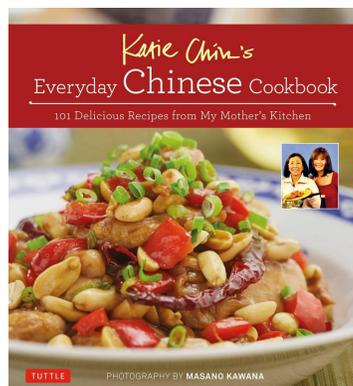
Authentic Filipino recipes include:

- Pan de Sal Bread Rolls
- Wonton Soup
- Crispy Lechon Pork
- Chicken Adobo
- Sweet and Sour Fish
- Mung Bean and Spinach Stew
- Noodles with Shrimp and Tofu
- Sweet Banana and Jackfruit Rolls
- Iced Tapioca Pearl and Jelly Drink

Contributor Bio

Miki Garcia is a journalist by training and a food aficionado by vocation. She obtained a Master's degree in journalism in England and is the author of two books: *All About Ireland* and *How To Get Involved with International Organizations*. She is an expert on Kapampangan culture and history and, though she has lived and traveled in nearly 100 countries, her greatest love is for the melting-pot food of the Philippines, where she lived for a year. She resides in San Francisco, California.

Luca Invernizzi Tettoni was a world-renowned photographer who lived and worked in Asia for 40 years. He specialized in books on Asian culture including *Tropical Asian Style*, *Balinese Gardens*, *Thai Style*, *The Tropical Spa* and *Contemporary Thai*.



9780804845229
 Pub Date: 4/26/16
 Hardcover

160 Pages
 101 recipes; more than 150 color photos
 10 in H | 9 in W | 0.7 in T | 2.2 lb Wt

Katie Chin's Everyday Chinese Cookbook

101 Delicious Recipes from My Mother's Kitchen

Katie Chin, Raghavan Iyer, Masano Kawana

Summary

"Katie Chin has done us all a huge favor: she's provided us with recipes for so many of the Chinese dishes we always wanted to cook but have never had clear and easy instructions to prepare...Thank you Katie Chin!" —**Martha Stewart**

Home chefs will enjoy preparing these Chinese home cooking-inspired dishes with this easy-to-follow Chinese cookbook.

Author Katie Chin's love of cooking blossomed at an early age—watching and later helping her renowned mother, Leeann Chin, prepare delicious Chinese dishes in her popular restaurants. Born in China, Leeann was an award-winning restaurateur and author revered for her ability to demystify Chinese cooking for the American home cook. Katie inherited her mom's passion and talent, and has become a respected food writer and television personality in her own right. Sadly, Leeann passed away in 2010, but her recipes live on. Katie is eager to share her mother's food legacy with you in this book—an homage to Leeann's mastery of all that Chinese cooking has to offer.

This treasury of family recipes includes many unique dishes that Leeann developed during a six-decade career in the food business, including time-honored classics that she herself learned from her mother in China. Some dishes reflect Leeann's Chinese-American childhood or are recipes which Katie and Leeann developed while together. Others are creations that Katie has developed more recently. Woven throughout the book are fond memories and anecdotes from Katie's childhood, always involving cooking and eating with her mom.

Katie Chin's Everyday Chinese Cooking is a celebration of Leeann Chin's amazing mastery of the complete array of flavors and techniques in Chinese cuisine, and her unique ability to make them accessible to Westerners. Katie provides tips and techniques which allow anyone to create a refined and tasty Chinese meal at home.

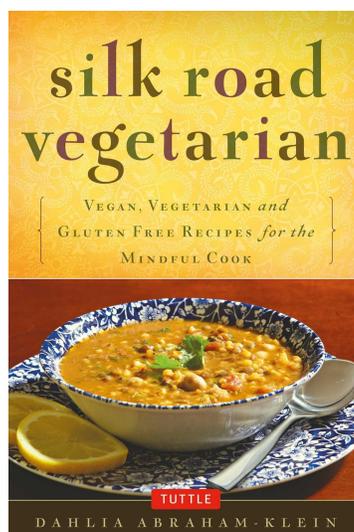
Favorite Chinese recipes include:

- Firecracker Shrimp
- Mu Shu Pork
- Peking Duck Summer Rolls
- General Tso's Chicken
- Tangerine Beef
- Hoisin Lacquered Ribs
- Tea-Smoked Sea Bass
- Banana Wontons
- Five Spice Chocolate Cake
- And many more...

Let yourself be inspired by the exquisite flavors of Leeann and Katie Chin's signature Chinese cuisine!

Contributor Bio

Katie Chin was born and raised in Minneapolis by her award-winning restaurateur mother, Leeann Chin. She is the co-author of *Everyday Chinese Cooking* (Clarkson Potter, 2008) and *101 Delicious Recipes from My Mother's Kitchen* (Clarkson Potter, 2016).



9780804843379
 Pub Date: 6/17/14
 Trade Paperback

192 Pages
 101 recipes; over 100 color photos
 9 in H | 6 in W | 0.6 in T | 1 lb Wt

Silk Road Vegetarian

Vegan, Vegetarian and Gluten Free Recipes for the Mindful Cook [Vegetarian Cookbook, 101 Recipes]

Dahlia Abraham-Klein, Stephanie Weaver

Summary

"Her first cookbook, *Silk Road Vegetarian*, ...is a thoughtful and delicious collection of gluten-free, vegetarian and vegan recipes celebrating the foods of the Silk Road"

—The Food Network

Discover the secrets of healthy and sustainable eating that have been practiced along the trade routes of Asia for centuries.

This unusual cookbook is filled with richly-flavored vegetarian, vegan and gluten-free recipes that will be a welcome change for any vegetarian or vegan to enjoy. Plus, most of these delicious recipes can be made using ingredients from your local Farmer's market or CSA share!

Delicious vegetarian and vegan recipes include:

- Bengali Potato & Zucchini Curry
- Afghan Risotto
- Zucchini with Basil Vinagrette
- Turkish Baked Eggplant with Mint
- Curried Lentil Burgers
- Israeli Chopped Salad
- Sesame Kale Salad
- And dozens more...

Dishes from the Silk Road have their roots in the ancient village food traditions of Asia, where a few healthy ingredients from local gardens were blended with spices to create meals that are nutritious, varied and flavorful, as well as being ethical and sustainable.

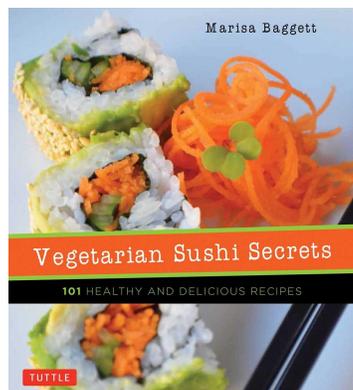
Author Dahlia Abraham-Klein is a food educator and nutritionist who draws from her own family heritage to create meals that honor what is most meaningful about cooking and food everywhere in the world—a connectedness to place, history and family. Her book is about developing culinary awareness and celebrating diversity—discovering foods with contrasting tastes and textures that are simple and easy to prepare, yet totally exciting and different.

Silk Road Vegetarian delves into the cultural and spiritual traditions of the Silk Road to show how cultural traditions have influenced the cuisine. Each dish has a rich history—linking past to present in a particular place. At the same time, the recipes address pressing contemporary needs by showing us how to eat a healthy, balanced and yet interesting diet with locally-sourced, earth-friendly ingredients.

The astonishing array of recipes in this book will inspire every home cook. All dishes are easy and simple to prepare, and codes are applied to identify which ones are:

- Vegetarian
- Vegan
- Gluten-free

Try one of these recipes, and you'll agree that peoples living along the Silk Road



9784805313701
 Pub Date: 10/11/16
 Trade Paperback

128 Pages
 over 100 recipes; color photos
 throughout

10 in H | 9 in W | 0.5 in T | 1.3 lb
 Wt

Vegetarian Sushi Secrets

101 Healthy and Delicious Recipes

Marisa Baggett, Justin Fox Burks, Amy Lawrence, Al...

Summary

Everybody loves sushi. Now vegetarians can fully enjoy it too!

American sushi expert Marisa Baggett has been working passionately for years to perfect sushi recipes that take full advantage of the freshest garden vegetables, herbs, tofu, mushrooms and spices available at your local farmer's market or co-op. Her innovative use of sustainable ingredients like fresh asparagus, apple, daikon radish, basil, tomatoes, beets, corn, shiitake mushrooms and cucumbers set her sushi recipes apart from all others you may have seen.

This vegetarian cookbook offers completely new ways for localvores to enjoy their community supported agriculture and market vegetables with sushi rice. This is the ultimate farm-to-table book with creative Asian flair! Marisa not only shows you how to make the usual thick and thin rolls but other types of sushi that are just as delicious—and even easier to make!

These recipes are about combining delicious rice with tantalizing pairings you might not have tried or thought of before, such as:

- Apple & daikon radish
- Cucumber & peanut
- Spicy carrot & tomato
- Pomegranate & basil
- Ginger & beet
- Summer corn & pickled okra
- Sweet potato & shiitake mushrooms
- Strawberry & rhubarb

All of Marisa's sushi recipes are extra simple to make. For example, her Tempura Avocado Hand Rolls are a snap to put together—even if you've never made sushi before!

Marisa starts by giving surefire recipes for making perfect sushi rice every time. She provides tips on which vegetables work best with sushi rice and how to create your own original combinations. *Vegetarian Sushi Secrets* is a gem of a Sushi cookbook that shows you how to make foolproof thin rolls, thick rolls, inside-out rolls, hand rolls, bowl rice sushi and many more in no time at all!

Contributor Bio

Marisa Baggett arrived in Los Angeles from her home in Mississippi with one goal in mind: to learn as much as she could about great sushi. At the California Sushi Academy she studied sushi preparation, sushi culture and how to make other Japanese dishes. She became the school's first black female graduate and returned to her Southern home to share her "Southern-style sushi." She teaches workshops on sushi making, caters sushi events, and works with caterers in the Memphis Jewish community to supply kosher sushi for special events. She is the author of *Sushi Secrets: Easy Recipes for the Home Cook*.

Husband-and-wife team **Justin Fox Burks** and **Amy Lawrence** are the authors of *The Southern Vegetarian: 100 Down-Home Recipes for the Modern Table*. In 2014,

Also New from Tuttle ...

